MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 75

The Lives of Cuthbert, Wilfrid, and Guthlac

Bede
Stephen of Ripon
Felix of Crowland

Vita Sancti Cudbercti
Vita Wilfridi
Vita Sancti Guthlaci

The Lives of Cuthbert, Wilfrid, and Guthlac
Three Saints of Early England

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

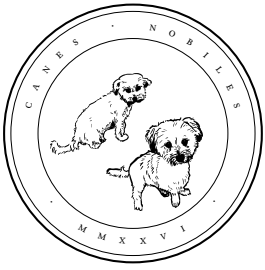


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 75 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Joseph Stevenson's text of Bede (London, 1841), Wilhelm Levison's of Stephen (Hanover, 1913), and the Bollandists' of Felix (Antwerp, 1675)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BEDE

Preface 13
I · The Child Who Rebuked Cuthbert 18
II · The Angel on Horseback Heals His Knee 22
III · The Rafts Brought Back by Prayer 24
IV · The Soul of Aidan Carried to Heaven 28
V · Food Provided on the Journey 30
VI · Boisil Receives Him at Melrose 34
VII · The Angel Received as a Guest 37
VIII · Boisil's Last Teaching and Prophecies 41
IX · His Preaching in the Hills 46
X · The Sea Creatures That Warmed His Feet 49
XI · The Dolphin Meat Among the Picts 52
XII · The Eagle's Fish 55
XIII · The Devil's Phantom Fire 58
XIV · The Real Fire Quenched 60
XV · The Reeve's Wife Freed of a Demon 63
XVI · His Life at Lindisfarne 67
XVII · His Dwelling on Farne 73

BEDE

(continued)

XVIII · The Spring in the Rock 77
XIX · The Birds Sent from the Barley 80
XX · The Penitent Ravens 83
XXI · The Sea Brings a Beam 85
XXII · Counsel to Visitors 88
XXIII · Ælfflæd Healed by His Girdle 91
XXIV · Prophecies to Ælfflæd; Made Bishop 94
XXV · The Gesith's Servant Healed 99
XXVI · His Life as Bishop 102
XXVII · The Death of Ecgfrith Seen from Carlisle 104
XXVIII · Herbert's Death Joined to His 109
XXIX · The Gesith's Wife Healed by Water 112
XXX · The Nun Healed by Oil 115
XXXI · Bread He Blessed Heals Hildmær 116
XXXII · A Dying Youth Restored 118
XXXIII · A Dying Child Given Back 120
XXXIV · The Soul of Hadwald 122
XXXV · Water That Tastes of Wine 126
XXXVI · The Uneaten Goose 128
XXXVII · His Last Illness on Farne 132
XXXVIII · Walhstod Healed 141
XXXIX · His Last Words and Death 143
XL · The Psalm Fulfilled 146
XLI · The Possessed Boy Healed 149
XLII · His Body Found Incorrupt 152
XLIII · Eadberht Buried in His Tomb 157
XLIV · A Frisian Cleric Healed 158

BEDE

(continued)

XLV · The Paralytic Healed by His Shoes 160
XLVI · Felgild's Face Healed 163

STEPHEN OF RIPON

Preface 171
1 · His Birth and a Portent 173
2 · He Chooses God as a Boy 175
3 · His Wish to See Rome 178
4 · Archbishop Dalfinus Welcomes Him 180
5 · He Reaches Saint Peter's See 182
6 · The Tonsure and the Martyrdom of Dalfinus 184
7 · Alhfrith Invites Him 187
8 · Alhfrith Gives Him Ripon 189
9 · Agilbert Ordains Him Priest 191
10 · The Debate at Whitby 192
11 · His Election as Bishop 196
12 · He Is Consecrated in Gaul 199
13 · Saved from the South Saxons 201
14 · Chad Ordained to Wilfrid's See 204
15 · Restored to His See 207
16 · The Church at York Renewed 209
17 · The Church at Ripon and Its Dedication 211
18 · The Raised Child 215
19 · The Victory over the Picts 218
20 · The Victory over the Mercians 220
21 · The Bishop's Goodness 222

STEPHEN OF RIPON

(continued)

22 · The Church at Hexham 224
23 · The Young Monk Who Fell 226
24 · Envy and His Expulsion 227
25 · Bishop Winfrith Robbed 231
26 · He Preaches in Frisia 232
27 · Aldgisl Refuses the Price 234
28 · Kings Dagobert and Berhthere Receive Him 235
29 · Pope Agatho Receives His Petition 238
30 · Wilfrid's Petition 243
31 · Agatho's Response 247
32 · The Synod's Decree 248
33 · His Return 251
34 · The King Spurns the Pope's Judgments 254
35 · Wilfrid Encourages His Companions 257
36 · The Prison Filled with Light 258
37 · The Reeve's Wife Healed 261
38 · The Fetters Fall from Him 263
39 · The Queen Scourged and Healed 265
40 · Berhtwald Receives Him 267
41 · He Converts the South Saxons 269
42 · Cædwalla Made King 272
43 · Peace with Theodore 274
44 · Aldfrith Receives Him 280
45 · Enmity Renewed 281
46 · The Council of Austerfield 284

STEPHEN OF RIPON

(continued)

47 · The Plot Revealed 286
48 · He Returns to Æthelred 292
49 · Excommunicated 293
50 · His Voyage to Rome 294
51 · His Petition 297
52 · The Earlier Decrees to Be Reviewed 302
53 · His Acquittal 304
54 · The Pope's Letter to the Kings 312
55 · Sent Home with Relics 317
56 · His Illness and Michael's Visit 319
57 · Back Across the Sea 322
58 · Aldfrith's Refusal 324
59 · Aldfrith's Repentance and Death 326
60 · The Synod by the Nidd 329
61 · A Second Illness 335
62 · His Treasure Divided 337
63 · Farewell to Ripon 340
64 · His Death at Oundle 342
65 · The Burial at Ripon 345
66 · Oundle Spared by Fire 349
67 · The Sign of the Circle 351

FELIX OF CROWLAND

Prologue to the King 357
His Witnesses 360

FELIX OF CROWLAND

(continued)

Birth and the Hand from Heaven 362
His Name 364
Boyhood and Eight Years of War 366
His Conversion 368
At Repton 371
He Goes to Crowland 373
He Settles on the Island 376
Despair Overcome 379
The Demons Who Preached Fasting 383
Carried to the Mouth of Hell 386
The British Host and Beccel's Temptation 392
The Phantom Beasts 396
The Raven and the Parchment 398
The Birds and Fishes Obey Him 401
The Swallows 403
The Ravens and the Gloves 405
Two Madmen Healed 408
The Two Clerics Who Went Astray 412
The Hidden Flasks and Obba's Thorn 416
His Ordination and Wigfrith 420
Prophecies to Ecgburh and Æthelbald 424
His Last Illness and Death 427
His Burial and the Body Found Incorrupt 435
Æthelbald's Vision 439
The Blind Man Healed 444

BEDE

Vita Sancti Cudbercti

The Life of Saint Cuthbert

Præfatio

PREFACE

Bede writes to Bishop Eadfrith and the community of Lindisfarne. He wrote nothing about Cuthbert without careful inquiry, named his witnesses, showed the draft to Herefrith and others, and had it read for two days before the elders, who found nothing to change. The brothers added more miracles, but these could not be inserted into a finished work. He asks for their prayers and masses after his death, and notes that he has also told the life in heroic verse.

Domino sancto ac beatissimo patri Eadfrido episcopo, sed
to-the-lord holy and most-blessed father Eadfrith bishop but
et omni congregationi fratrum, qui in Lindisfarnensi insula
also to-all the-community of-the-brothers who on the-Lindisfarne island
Christo deserviunt, Bæda, fidelis vester conservus, salutem.
Christ serve Bede faithful your fellow-servant greeting
Quia jussistis, dilectissimi, ut in libro, quem de vita
because you-ordered most-beloved that in the-book which about the-life
beatæ memoriæ patris nostri Cudbercti vestro rogatu
of-blessed memory of-the-father our Cuthbert at-your request
composui, præfationem aliquam, juxta morem, in fronte
I-composed a-preface some according-to custom on the-front
præfigerem, per quam legentibus universis et vestræ
I-should-set through which to-those-reading all both your
desiderium voluntatis et obeditionis nostræ pariter assensio
desire of-will and of-obedience our equally the-assent
fraterna claresceret; placuit in capite præfationis et vobis
brotherly might-shine-forth it-pleased(-me) at the-head of-the-preface both to-you
qui nostis ad memoriam revocare, et eis qui ignorant
who know to memory to-recall and to-those who do-not-know
hæc forte legentibus notum facere; quia nec sine
these-things perhaps reading known to-make that neither without

certissima exquisitione rerum gestarum aliquid de tanto
most-certain investigation of-things done anything about so-great
viro scribere, nec tandem ea, quæ scripseram, sine
a-man to-write nor finally those-things which I-had-written without
subtilissima examinatione testium indubiorum passim
most-exact examination of-witnesses undoubted indiscriminately
transscribenda quibusdam dare præsumsi. Quin potius primo
to-be-copied to-certain-people to-give I-presumed but rather first
diligenter exordium, progressum et terminum, gloriosissimæ
diligently the-beginning the-progress and the-end of-the-most-glorious
conversationis ac vitæ illius ab his, qui noverant, investigans,
manner-of-life and of-life his from those who had-known investigating
quorum etiam nomina in ipso libro, aliquoties ob indicium
whose also names in the-very book several-times for a-sign
certum cognitæ veritatis apponenda judicavi, sic demum ad
certain of-known truth to-be-added I-judged thus at-last to
schedulas manum mittere incipio. At digesto opusculo,
the-sheets hand to-put I-begin but with-arranged the-little-work
sed adhuc retento in schedulis, frequenter et reverentissimo
but still kept in sheets often both to-most-reverend
fratri nostro Herefrido presbytero huc adventanti, et aliis,
brother our Herefrith priest hither arriving and to-others
qui diutius cum viro Dei conversati vitam illius optime
who long with the-man of-God having-lived life his best
noverant, quæ scripsi legenda atque ex tempore retractanda
had-known what-things I-wrote to-be-read and from time to-be-revised
præstiti, ac nonnulla ad arbitrium eorum, prout videbantur,
I-offered and some-things to the-judgment of-them as seemed-fit
sedulus emendavi; sicque omnibus scrupulorum ambagibus
diligent I-corrected and-thus with-all of-scruples ambiguities
ad purum ablatis, certam veritatis indaginem simplicibus
to the-clean removed certain of-truth an-inquiry in-simple

explicitam sermonibus commendare membranulis, atque ad
set-forth words to-commit to-parchments and to
vestræ quoque fraternitatis præsentiam asportare curavi,
of-your also brotherhood the-presence to-carry I-took-care
quatenus vestræ auctoritatis judicio vel emendarentur,
so-that of-your authority by-the-judgment either they-might-be-corrected
vel probarentur vera esse, quæ scripta sunt. Quod cum,
or might-be-proved true to-be what-things written have-been which when
Domino juvante, patrarem, et coram senioribus ac
with-the-Lord helping I-had-accomplished and before the-elders and
doctoribus vestræ congregationis libellus biduo legeretur,
teachers of-your community the-little-book for-two-days was-read
ac sollertissime per singula ad vestrum pensaretur examen;
and most-skillfully through single-points to your was-weighed examination
nullus omnimodis inventus est sermo, qui mutari debuisset,
no in-any-way found was word which to-be-changed should-have
sed cuncta, quæ scripta erant, communi consilio decernebantur
but all-things which written had-been by-common counsel were-decreed
absque ulla dubietate legenda, et his, qui religionis studio
without any doubt to-be-read and to-those who of-religion from-zeal
vellent, ad transscribendum esse tradenda. Sed et alia
might-wish for copying to-be to-be-handed-over but also other
multa nec minora his, quæ scripsimus, præsentibus
many-things nor lesser than-those which we-wrote with-present
nobis, adinvicem conferentes, de vita et virtutibus beati
us to-one-another conferring about the-life and virtues of-the-blessed
viri superintulistis, quæ prorsus memoriæ digna videbantur,
man you-added which altogether of-memory worthy seemed
si non deliberato ac perfecto, operi nova interserere vel
if not to-a-deliberated and finished work new-things to-insert or
superadicere minus congruum atque indecorum esse constaret.
to-add-on less fitting and unbecoming to-be it-were-agreed

Dehinc admonendam vestræ almitatis coronam ratus sum, ut
next to-be-admonished of-your kindliness the-crown thought I-have that
sicut ipse munus obedientiæ meæ, quod jubere estis dignati,
just-as I-myself the-service of-obedience my which to-order you-have deigned
promtus solvere non distuli, ita vos quoque ad reddendum mihi
ready to-pay not I-delayed so you also for rendering to-me
vestræ intercessionis præmium pigri non sitis; sed cum eundem
of-your intercession the-reward slow not may-be but when the-same
libellum relegentes pia sanctissimi patris memoria vestros
little-book rereading with-pious of-the-most-holy father memory your
animos ad desideria regni cœlestis ardentius attollitis,
minds to the-desires of-the-kingdom heavenly more-ardently you-raise
pro mea quoque parvitate memineritis divinam exorare
for my also littleness may-you-remember the-divine to-entreat
clementiam, quatenus et nunc pura mente desiderare et in
mercy that both now with-pure mind to-desire and in
futuro perfecta beatitudine merear videre bona Domini
the-future with-perfect blessedness I-may-deserve to-see the-good-things of-the-Lord
in terra viventium: sed, et me defuncto, pro redemtione
in the-land of-the-living but also with-me dead for the-redemption
animæ meæ, quasi familiaris et vernaculi vestri,
of-soul my as of-a-household-member and of-a-home-born-servant your
orare, et missas facere, et nomen meum inter vestra scribere
to-pray and masses to-make and name my among yours to-write
dignemini. Nam et tu, sanctissime antistes, hoc te mihi
may-you-deign for also you most-holy bishop this that-you to-me
promisisse jam retines, in cujus etiam testimonium futuræ
to-have-promised now remember in whose also testimony of-the-future
conscriptionis religioso fratri vestro Gudfrido mansionario
enrollment to-the-devout brother your Guthfrith guestmaster
præcepisti, ut in albo vestræ sanctæ congregationis meum
you-instructed that in the-register of-your holy community my

nunc quoque nomen apponeret. Sciat autem sanctitas vestra,
now also name he-should-set let-know moreover holiness your
quia vitam ejusdem Deo dilecti patris nostri, quam vobis prosa
that the-life of-the-same by-God beloved father our which to-you in-prose
editam dedi, aliquanto quidem brevius, sed eodem tamen
published I-gave somewhat indeed shorter but in-the-same yet
ordine, rogantibus quibusdam e nostris fratribus, heroicis
order with-asking certain from our brothers in-heroic
dudum versibus edidi; quos si vos habere delectat, a nobis
formerly verses I-published which if you to-have delights from us
exemplar accipere potestis; in cujus operis præfatione promisi
a-copy to-receive you-can in of-which work the-preface I-promised
me alias de vita et miraculis ejus latius esse scripturum,
that-I elsewhere about the-life and miracles his more-fully to-be about-to-write
quam videlicet promissionem in præsenti opusculo, prout
which namely promise in the-present little-work as
Dominus dederit, adimplere satago. Orante ergo me pro
the-Lord will-have-given to-fulfill I-am-busy with-praying therefore me for
vobis, beatitudinem vestram Dominus omnipotens custodire
you blessedness your the-Lord almighty to-keep
dignetur incolumem, dilectissimi fratres et domini mei. Amen.
may-deign unharmed most-beloved brothers and lords my amen

Quomodo puer Dei Cudberctus per infantem sit prædicto episcopatui admonitus

I · THE CHILD WHO REBUKED CUTHBERT

Cuthbert as a boy loves games and outdoes all his age-mates, and some older boys, at running, leaping, and wrestling. One day a child of about three weeps and begs him to give up idle play, calling him holy bishop and priest, since God has made him a teacher of his elders. Cuthbert goes home steadier from that day, Bede comparing the child to Balaam's ass, through which God once spoke.

Principium nobis scribendi de vita beati Cudbercti
the-beginning for-us of-writing about the-life of-blessed Cuthbert
Hieremias propheta consecrat, qui anachoreticæ perfectionis
Jeremiah the-prophet consecrates who of-anchoritic perfection
statum glorificans ait, Bonum est viro cum portaverit
the-state glorifying says good it-is for-a-man when he-shall-have-borne
jugum ab adolescentia sua; sedebit solitarius et tacebit,
the-yoke from youth his he-shall-sit solitary and shall-be-silent
quia levabit se super se. Hujus namque boni
because he-shall-raise himself above himself of-this for good
dulcedine accensus, vir Domini Cudberctus ab ineunte
by-the-sweetness kindled the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert from beginning
adolescentia jugo monachicæ institutionis collum subdidit;
youth to-the-yoke of-monastic institution neck submitted
et ubi opportunitas juvit, arrepta etiam conversatione
and when opportunity helped with-taken-up also manner-of-life
anachoretica, non pauco tempore solitarius sedere atque
anchoritic not for-little time solitary to-sit and
ob suavitatem divinæ contemplationis ab humanis tacere
because-of the-sweetness of-divine contemplation from human to-be-silent
delectabatur alloquiis. Sed ut hæc in majore ætate
delighted conversations but that these-things in greater age

posset, superna illum gratia ad viam veritatis paulatim
he-might-be-able heavenly him grace to the-way of-truth gradually
a primis jam pueritiæ incitaverat annis; siquidem usque
from first already of-boyhood had-urged-on years since all-the-way
ad octavum ætatis annum, qui post infantiam pueritiæ
to the-eighth of-age year which after infancy of-boyhood
primus est, solis parvulorum ludis et lasciviæ mentem
first is to-the-sole of-little-ones games and to-wantonness mind
dare noverat, ita ut illud beati Samuelis tunc de ipso
to-give he-knew so that that of-blessed Samuel then about him
posset testimonium dici, Porro Cudberctus necdum sciebat
might testimony be-said further Cuthbert not-yet knew
Dominum, neque revelatus fuerat ei sermo Domini. Quod
the-Lord nor revealed had-been to-him the-word of-the-Lord which
in præconium laudis dictum est pueritiæ illius, qui ætate
in proclamation of-praise said was of-the-boyhood of-him who in-age
major perfecte jam cogniturus erat Dominum, ac sermonem
greater perfectly now about-to-know was the-Lord and the-word
Domini revelata cordis aure percepturus. Oblectabatur
of-the-Lord with-revealed of-the-heart ear about-to-perceive was-delighted
ergo, ut diximus, jocis et vagitibus, et juxta quod ætatis
therefore as we-have-said by-jests and cries and according-to what of-age
ordo poscebat, parvulorum conventiculis interesse cupiebat,
the-order demanded of-little-ones the-gatherings to-be-among he-desired
ludentibus colludere desiderabat; et quia agilis natura atque
with-those-playing to-play he-longed and because nimble by-nature and
acutus erat ingenio, contendentibus ludo sæpius prævalere
sharp he-was in-wit over-those-contending in-a-game rather-often to-prevail
consueverat, adeo ut, fessis nonnunquam ceteris, ille
he-was-accustomed so-far that with-tired sometimes the-others he
indefessus adhuc, si qui ultra secum vellent certare quasi
untired still if any further with-himself might-wish to-contend as-if

victor lætabundus inquireret. Sive enim saltu, sive cursu,
victor exulting he-would-ask whether for by-leaping or by-running
sive luctatu, seu quolibet alio membrorum sinuamine, se
or by-wrestling or by-any other of-limbs twisting themselves
exercerent, ille omnes æquævos, et nonnullos etiam majores,
they-exercised he all of-equal-age and some even older
a se gloriabatur esse superatos. Cum enim esset parvulus,
by himself boasted to-be overcome when for he-was a-little-one
ut parvulus sapiebat, ut parvulus cogitabat; qui postmodum
as a-little-one he-understood as a-little-one he-thought who afterward
factus vir plenissime ea, quæ parvuli erant, deposuit.
made a-man most-fully those-things which of-a-little-one were put-away
Et quidem divina dispensatio primitus elationem animi
and indeed the-divine dispensation at-first the-pride of-mind
puerilis digno pædagogo compescere dignata est. Nam,
boyish by-a-worthy tutor to-restrain deigned has for
sicut beatæ memoriæ Trumuine episcopus ab ipso Cudbercto
just-as of-blessed memory Trumwine bishop by himself Cuthbert
sibi dictum perhibebat, dum quadam die solito luctamini
to-himself told declared while one day in-the-usual wrestling
in campo quodam non modica puerorum turba insisteret,
in a-field certain not small of-boys a-crowd engaged
interesset et ipse, et sicut ludentium levitas solet, contra
was-present also himself and as of-those-playing the-levity is-wont against
congruum naturæ statum variis flexibus membra plerique
the-fitting of-nature state in-various bendings limbs most
sinuarent, repente unus de parvulis, triennis ferme, ut
twisted suddenly one of the-little-ones three-years-old about as
videbatur, accurrit ad eum, et quasi senili constantia
he-seemed ran-up to him and as-if with-an-old-man's steadiness
cœpit hortari, ne jocis et otio indulgeret, sed stabilitati
began to-urge that-not to-jests and idleness he-should-give-himself but to-steadiness

potius mentem simul et membra subjugaret. Quo monita
rather mind at-once and limbs he-should-subject with-whom the-warnings
spernente, luget ille corruens in terram et faciem lacrimis
spurning weeps he falling to the-ground and face with-tears
rigans. Accurrunt consolaturi ceteri, sed ille perstat in fletibus.
watering run-up about-to-console the-others but he persists in weeping
Interrogant quid haberet repentinum, unde tantis afficeretur
they-ask what he-had sudden whence by-such he-was-affected
lamentis. At ille tandem exclamans, consolanti se Cudbercto,
laments but he at-length crying-out to-consoling him Cuthbert
'Quid,' inquit, 'hæc, sanctissime antistes et presbyter
why says-he these-things most-holy bishop and priest
Cudbercte, et naturæ et gradui tuo contraria geris? Ludere
Cuthbert both to-nature and to-rank your contrary do-you-do to-play
te inter parvulos non decet, quem Dominus etiam majoribus
you among little-ones not befits whom the-Lord even to-greater
natu magistrum virtutis consecravit.' Audiens hæc bonæ
in-birth a-master of-virtue has-consecrated hearing these-things of-good
indolis puer, fixa intentione suscepit, mæstumque infantem
nature the-boy with-fixed attention received and-the-sad infant
piis demulcens blanditiis, relicta continuo ludendi vanitate,
with-pious soothing caresses with-left immediately of-playing the-vanity
domum rediit, ac stabilior jam ex illo tempore animoque
home returned and steadier now from that time and-in-mind
adolescentior exsistere cœpit; illo nimirum Spiritu interius
more-mature to-be began by-that surely Spirit inwardly
ejus præcordia docente, qui per os infantis extrinsecus
his breast teaching who through the-mouth of-an-infant outwardly
ejus auribus insonuit. Nec mirandum cuiquam, parvuli
his ears sounded-in nor to-be-wondered-at for-anyone of-a-little-one
lasciviam per parvulum potuisse, Domino agente,
the-wantonness through a-little-one to-have-been-able with-the-Lord acting

cohiberi, qui ad prohibendam prophetæ insipientiam in
to-be-restrained who for restraining of-the-prophet the-folly in
ore subjugalis muti rationabilia verba, cum voluit,
the-mouth of-a-beast-of-burden dumb rational words when he-willed
edidit, in cujus laude veraciter dictum est, Quia ex ore
put-forth in whose praise truly said it-is that from the-mouth
infantium et lactantium perfecisti laudem.
of-infants and of-sucklings you-have-perfected praise

Quomodo genu dolente claudus effectus sit, et angelo medicante sanatus

II · THE ANGEL ON HORSEBACK HEALS HIS KNEE

A sudden swelling in Cuthbert's knee leaves him lame and unable to walk. As he lies outdoors, a horseman in white rides up, asks whether he will serve a guest, and tells him to poultice the knee with wheat flour boiled in milk. He is healed within days and knows the rider was an angel, as Raphael was sent to Tobit; the Maccabees, Bede notes, also saw angels on horseback.

Verum quia omni habenti dabitur et abundabit, id
but because to-every having it-will-be-given and he-will-abound that
est, habenti propositum amoremque virtutum, harum
is to-one-having the-purpose and-the-love of-virtues of-these
copia superno munere donabitur; quoniam puer Domini
in-plenty by-heavenly gift he-will-be-endowed since the-boy of-the-Lord
Cudberctus, quæ per hominum accepit hortamenta,
Cuthbert what-things through men he-received exhortations
sedulo corde retinebat, etiam angelico visu et affatu
with-diligent heart retained even by-angelic sight and speech
confortari promeruit. Nam subito dolore genu correptum,
to-be-strengthened he-merited for with-sudden pain knee seized

illius acri cœpit tumore grossescere, ita ut nervis
his with-sharp began swelling to-grow-thick so that with-the-sinews
in poplite contractis, pedem primo a terra suspensum
in the-knee contracted the-foot first from the-ground lifted
claudicans portaret, dehinc ingravescente molestia, omni
limping he-carried then with-worsening trouble of-all
privaretur incessu. Qui die quadam deportatus foras a
he-was-deprived walking who on-a-day certain carried-out out-of-doors by
ministris atque sub divo recumbens, vidit repente venientem
servants and under the-sky lying saw suddenly coming
de longe equitem albis indutum vestimentis et honorabilem
from far-off a-horseman in-white clothed garments and honorable
vultu, sed et equum, cui sedebat, incomparandi decoris.
in-countenance but also the-horse on-which he-sat of-incomparable beauty
Qui cum adveniens mansueto illum salutaret alloquio, addidit
who when arriving with-gentle him he-greeted address he-added
quasi per jocum inquirere, si aliquod tali hospiti præbere
as-if in jest to-ask whether some-kind to-such-a guest to-offer
vellet obsequium. At ille, 'Jam,' inquit, 'promtissime cuperem
he-would service but he now says-he most-readily I-would-desire
tuis astare devotus obsequiis, si non, exigentibus culpis, hujus
your to-attend devoted to-services if not demanding with-sins of-this
languoris compede retinerer. Diu namque est quod molestia
sickness by-the-fetter I-were-held long for it-is that by-the-trouble
genu tumentis oppressus, nulla cujuslibet medicorum industria
of-knee swelling oppressed by-no of-any of-physicians skill
possum sanari.' Qui desiliens equo ac genu languidum
can-I to-be-healed who leaping-down from-the-horse and the-knee sick
diligentius considerans, 'Coque,' inquit, 'triticeam in lacte
more-diligently considering cook says-he wheaten in milk
farinam, et hac confectione calida tumorem superungue, et
flour and with-this preparation hot the-swelling anoint and

sanaberis.' Et his dictis, ascendens equum abiit.
you-will-be-healed and with-these-things said mounting the-horse he-went-away
Ille jussis obtemperans post dies paucos sanatus est,
he the-orders obeying after days few healed was
agnovitque angelum fuisse, qui hæc sibi monita dedisset,
and-recognized an-angel to-have-been who these to-himself counsels had-given
mittente illo, qui quondam Raphaelem archangelum ad sanandos
with-sending him who once Raphael archangel for healing
Tobiæ visus destinare dignatus est. Quod si cui videtur
of-Tobit the-eyes to-send deigned has but if to-anyone it-seems
incredibile angelum in equo apparuisse, legat historiam
incredible that-an-angel on a-horse appeared let-him-read the-history
Machabæorum, in qua angeli in equis, et ad Judæ Machabæi
of-the-Maccabees in which angels on horses both for of-Judas Maccabeus
et ad ipsius Templi defensionem advenisse memorantur.
and for of-the-very of-the-Temple the-defense to-have-come are-recorded

Quomodo ventis oratione mutatis, rates oceano delapsas revocavit ad litus

III · THE RAFTS BROUGHT BACK BY PRAYER

Monks near the mouth of the Tyne are carried out to sea on their timber rafts by a sudden west wind, and their brothers cannot reach them. Peasants on the far bank jeer at the monks for their new ways. Cuthbert rebukes them, kneels, and prays, the wind turns, and the rafts come safely to land; the peasants are ashamed, and one of them later tells the story to a brother of Bede's monastery.

Ab hoc autem tempore devotus Domino puer, sicut ipse
from this moreover time devoted to-the-Lord the-boy as he-himself
postea familiaribus suis attestari solebat, sæpe in angustiis se
afterward to-intimates his to-attest was-wont often in straits him

vallantibus orans ad Dominum, angelica meruit opitulatione
hemming-in praying to the-Lord by-angelic deserved help
defendi, nec non etiam pro aliis in periculo constitutis,
to-be-defended and also even for others in danger placed
quia benigna pietate supplicabat exaudiebatur ab illo, qui
because with-kind devotion he-prayed he-was-heard by him who
clamantem pauperem exaudire, et ex omnibus tribulationibus
the-crying poor-man to-hear and from all troubles
ejus consuevit eripere. Est denique monasterium non longe
his is-accustomed to-rescue there-is in-short a-monastery not far
ab ostio Tini fluminis ad meridiem situm, tunc quidem
from the-mouth of-the-Tyne river to the-south situated then indeed
virorum, nunc autem, mutato, ut solet per tempora
of-men now however with-changed as is-wont through times
rerum statu, Virginum Christo servientium, nobili examine
of-things the-state of-Virgins Christ serving with-a-noble swarm
pollens. Qui videlicet famuli Christi, dum ligna monasterii
flourishing which namely servants of-Christ while timber of-the-monastery
usibus apta per memorati alveum fluminis de longe
for-uses suitable along of-the-mentioned the-channel of-the-river from far
ratibus veherent, jamque e regione ejusdem monasterii
on-rafts they-were-carrying and-now from the-direction of-the-same monastery
vehendo devenirent, ac rates ad terram educere conarentur,
by-carrying they-arrived and the-rafts to land to-bring-out tried
ecce, subito ventus ab occasu tempestivus assurgens abripuit
behold suddenly a-wind from the-west stormy rising snatched-away
rates, atque ab ostio fluminis trahere cœpit. Quod videntes
the-rafts and from the-mouth of-the-river to-drag began which seeing
e monasterio Fratres, emissis fluvio naviculis, eos, qui
from the-monastery the-Brothers with-launched on-the-river small-boats those who
in ratibus laborabant, adjuvare nitebantur, sed vi fluminis
on the-rafts were-laboring to-help strove but by-the-force of-the-river

ac ventorum violentia superati nequaquam valebant. Unde
and of-the-winds by-the-violence overcome by-no-means they-could whence
facta desperatione humani adjutorii, fugerunt ad Divinum.
with-made despair of-human help they-fled to the-Divine
Egressi namque de monasterio, et labentibus in oceanum
having-gone-out for from the-monastery and with-gliding into the-ocean
ratibus, collecti in proxima obice flectebant genua, supplicantes
rafts gathered on the-nearest rock they-bent knees beseeching
Domino pro his, quos in tantum mortis discrimen jamjamque
the-Lord for those whom into so-great of-death peril now-and-now
irruere cernebant. Sed provisione divina, quamvis diu
to-rush they-saw but by-the-providence divine although for-long
precantium vota sunt dilata, ut videlicet quanta esset
of-the-praying the-vows were deferred that namely how-great might-be
in Cudbercto virtus precandi patesceret. Stabat enim in
in Cuthbert the-power of-praying might-be-revealed there-stood for on
altera amnis ripa vulgaris turba non modica, in qua stabat
the-other of-the-river bank a-common crowd not small in which stood
et ipse. Quæ cum, aspectantibus cum tristitia monachis,
also he-himself which when with-watching with sadness the-monks
raptas porro per mare cerneret rates, adeo ut quasi quinque
snatched farther across the-sea it-saw the-rafts so-far that as-if five
aves parvulæ, (quinque enim rates,) undis insidentes
birds little five for rafts on-the-waves sitting
apparerent, cœpit irridere vitam conversationis eorum, quasi
appeared began to-mock the-life of-the-manner-of-life of-them as-if
merito talia paterentur, qui communia mortalium jura
deservedly such-things they-suffered who the-common of-mortals laws
spernentes, nova et ignota darent statuta vivendi. Prohibuit
spurning new and unknown were-giving rules of-living forbade
Cudberctus probra deridentium, 'Quid agitis,' inquiens,
Cuthbert the-insults of-the-mockers what are-you-doing saying

‘fratres, maledicentes his quos in letum jam trahi
brothers cursing those whom to death now to-be-dragged
videtis? nonne melius esset et humanius Dominum pro
you-see would-not better it-be and more-humane the-Lord for
eorum salute precari, quam de illorum gaudere periculis?’ At
their safety to-beseech than over their to-rejoice dangers but
illi rustico et animo et ore stomachantes adversus eum,
they with-rustic both mind and mouth raging against him
‘Nullus,’ inquiunt, ‘hominum pro eis roget, nullius eorum
let-no-one say-they of-men for them pray of-none of-them
misereatur Deus, et qui veteres culturas hominibus tulere, et
may-take-pity God and who the-old worships from-men took-away and
novæ qualiter observari debeant nemo novit.’ Quo accepto
the-new how to-be-observed they-ought no-one knows which with-received
responso, ipse oraturus Dominum genua flexit, caput in
answer he-himself about-to-pray-to the-Lord knees bent his-head to
terram declinavit, statimque retorta vis ventorum, rates
the-ground lowered and-at-once turned-back the-force of-the-winds the-rafts
cum his, qui ducebant, gaudentibus, integras ad terram ejecit,
with those who were-steering rejoicing whole to land cast
et juxta ipsum monasterium in loco opportuno deposuit.
and next-to the-very monastery in a-place convenient set-down
Videntes autem rustici erubuerunt de sua infidelitate,
seeing however the-peasants blushed over their unbelief
fidem vero venerabilis Cudbercti et tunc laude digna
the-faith indeed of-venerable Cuthbert both then with-praise worthy
prædicabant, et deinceps prædicare nullatenus cessabant; adeo
they-proclaimed and thereafter to-proclaim by-no-means they-ceased so-far
ut Frater quidam nostri monasterii probatissimus, cujus
that a-Brother certain of-our monastery most-approved whose
ipse hæc relatione didici, sese hæc ab uno ipsorum
I-myself these-things by-account learned that-he these-things from one of-them

rusticæ simplicitatis viro, et simulandi prorsus ignaro, coram
of-rustic simplicity a-man and of-feigning altogether ignorant before
multis sæpe assistentibus audisse narraverit.
many often standing-by to-have-heard narrated

Quomodo cum pastoribus positus animam sancti Aidani episcopi ad cœlum ferri ab angelis aspexerit

IV · THE SOUL OF AIDAN CARRIED TO HEAVEN

Keeping sheep in the hills, Cuthbert prays through the night while his companions sleep. He sees a light break the darkness and a choir of angels carry a radiant soul to heaven. He wakes the shepherds and tells them; in the morning he learns that Bishop Aidan of Lindisfarne died at that hour, and he resolves to enter a monastery, handing the flocks back to their owners.

At ubi gubernatrix vitæ fidelium gratia Christi voluit
but when the-governess of-the-life of-the-faithful the-grace of-Christ willed
famulum suum arctioris propositi subire virtutem, altioris
servant her of-a-stricter purpose to-undergo the-virtue of-a-higher
præmii gloriam promereri, contigit eum remotis in montibus
reward the-glory to-merit it-happened him in-remote in mountains
commissorum sibi pecorum agere custodiam. Qui dum nocte
entrusted to-him of-flocks to-keep the-guard who while on-a-night
quadam, dormientibus sociis, ipse juxta morem pervigil
certain with-sleeping companions he-himself according-to custom wakeful
in oratione duraret, vidit subito fusum de cœlo lumen medias
in prayer continued saw suddenly poured from heaven a-light the-midst
longæ noctis interrupisse tenebras. In quo cœlestium
of-the-long night to-have-broken-through darkness in which of-heavenly
choros agminum terram petisse, nec mora sumta
the-choirs hosts the-earth to-have-sought and-no delay with-taken

secum anima claritatis eximiæ cœlestem rediisse ad
with-themselves a-soul of-brightness exceptional to-the-heavenly to-have-returned to
patriam. Compunctus est multum hoc visu Deo dilectus
fatherland pricked was much by-this sight by-God beloved
adolescens, ad subeundam gratiam exercitii spiritalis, ac
the-youth for undergoing the-grace of-exercise spiritual and
promerendæ inter magnificos viros vitæ felicitatisque perennis
for-meriting among magnificent men of-life and-of-happiness everlasting
confestim Deo laudes, gratiarumque referens actiones, sed
at-once to-God praises and-of-thanks rendering the-acts but
et socios ad laudandum Dominum fraterna exhortatione
also the-companions to praising the-Lord by-brotherly exhortation
provocans. 'Heu miseri,' inquit, 'qui somno et inertiæ dediti,
challenging alas wretched-ones says-he who to-sleep and to-sloth given
non meremur semper vigilantium ministrorum Christi cernere
not we-deserve of-the-always watching ministers of-Christ to-see
lucem. En, ipse cum modico noctis tempore pervigil
the-light behold I-myself when for-a-little of-the-night time wakeful
orarem, tanta Dei magnalia conspexi. Aperta est janua
I-was-praying such-great of-God marvels I-beheld open is the-door
cœli, et inductus illuc angelico comitatu spiritus cujusdam
of-heaven and led-in thither by-angelic company the-spirit of-a-certain
sancti, qui nunc nobis in infima caligine versantibus, supernæ
holy-man who now for-us in the-lowest darkness dwelling of-the-supernal
mansionis gloriam ac Regem illius Christum perpetuo beatus
mansion the-glory and the-King of-it Christ forever blessed
intuetur. Et quidem hunc vel episcopum quemlibet sanctum,
beholds and indeed this either a-bishop any holy
vel eximium de fidelium numero virum fuisse existimo,
or an-exceptional from of-the-faithful the-number man to-have-been I-think
quem tantæ splendore lucis, tot ducentium choris
whom of-such by-the-splendor of-light with-so-many escorting choirs

angelorum cœlis, allatum vidi.' Hæc dicens vir Domini
of-angels to-the-heavens borne I-saw these-things saying the-man of-the-Lord
Cudberctus non parum corda pastorum ad reverentiam
Cuthbert not a-little the-hearts of-the-shepherds to reverence
divinæ laudationis accendit. Agnovitque, mane facto,
of-divine praise kindled and-he-recognized with-morning made
antistitem Lindisfarnensis ecclesiæ Aidanum, magnæ utique
that-the-bishop of-the-Lindisfarne church Aidan of-great indeed
virtutis virum, per id temporis, quo viderat raptum de
virtue a-man at that time in-which he-had-seen snatched from
corpore, cœlestia regna petisse, ac statim commendans suis
the-body the-heavenly kingdoms to-have-sought and at-once entrusting to-their
pecora, quæ pascebat, dominis, monasterium petere decrevit.
the-flocks which he-was-pasturing owners the-monastery to-seek he-decided

Quomodo iter faciens cibos, Domino procurante, percepit

V · FOOD PROVIDED ON THE JOURNEY

Traveling alone on a Friday, Cuthbert refuses a devout woman's meal because he is fasting until the ninth hour. At evening he shelters in a deserted shepherd's hut and feeds his horse hay the wind tore from the roof; while he prays the horse pulls at the thatch, and a folded cloth falls out holding half a warm loaf and meat. He gives half to the horse and thanks God, who fed Elijah in the wilderness. The priest Ingwald heard it from Cuthbert himself.

Cumque novum vitæ continentioris ingressum sedulo jam
and-when the-new of-a-life more-continent entrance with-diligent now
corde meditaretur, affuit gratia superna, quæ animum ejus
heart he-was-pondering was-present grace heavenly which mind his
arctius suo in proposito firmaret ac manifestis edoceret
more-strictly its in purpose might-strengthen and by-manifest might-teach

indiciis, quia quærentibus regnum Dei et justitiam ejus, et
signs that to-those-seeking the-kingdom of-God and righteousness his also
ea quæ ad victum corporis pertinent beneficio divinæ
those-things which to sustenance of-the-body pertain by-the-kindness of-divine
promissionis adjiciuntur. Quadam namque die dum iter solus
promise are-added on-a-certain for day while a-journey alone
ageret, divertit hora tertia in villam, quam eminus
he-was-making he-turned-aside at-hour third into a-village which at-a-distance
positam forte reperit. Intravitque domum cujusdam religiosæ
placed by-chance he-found and-he-entered the-house of-a-certain devout
matrisfamilias paululum ibidem quiescere desiderans, et jumento
mother-of-a-family a-little there to-rest desiring and for-the-beast
potius, cui sedebat, quam sibi alimentum poscere
rather on-which he-was-sitting than for-himself food to-ask
curans; erat enim tempus incipientis brumæ. Suscepit ergo
taking-care it-was for the-time of-beginning winter received therefore
eum mulier benigne, rogavitque solicite ut prandium parare
him the-woman kindly and-she-asked anxiously that a-meal to-prepare
atque illum reficere liceret. Negavit vir Domini, 'Non
and him to-refresh it-be-allowed refused the-man of-the-Lord not
possum,' inquiens, 'adhuc manducare, quia dies Jejunii est,'
I-can saying yet to-eat because the-day of-Fasting it-is
erat namque sexta Sabbati, qua plerique fidelium ob
it-was for the-sixth-day of-the-Week on-which most of-the-faithful out-of
reverentiam Dominicæ passionis usque ad nonam horam solent
reverence of-the-Lord's passion all-the-way to the-ninth hour are-wont
protelare jejunium. Perstitit in rogando mulier, hospitalitatis
to-prolong the-fast persisted in asking the-woman of-hospitality
studio devota. 'Ecce,' inquit, 'in itinere, quo vadis, nullum
to-the-zeal devoted behold says-she on the-road by-which you-go no
viculum, nulla hominum habitacula reperies; et quidem longum
hamlet no of-men dwellings will-you-find and indeed long

restat iter, neque ante solis occubitum valet consummari.
remains the-road nor before of-the-sun the-setting can-it to-be-finished
Unde precor antequam egrediaris accipias cibos, ne tota
whence I-pray before you-go-out you-may-take food lest the-whole
die jejunium sustinere, vel etiam procrastinare cogaris.' At
day the-fast to-endure or even to-prolong you-be-compelled but
ille, quamvis multum rogante femina, rogantis instantiam
he although much with-asking the-woman of-the-asking-one the-insistence
religionis amore devincens, jejunus diem duxit ad vesperum.
of-religion by-the-love overcoming fasting the-day spent to evening
Cumque, instante jam vespera, cerneret se iter, quod
and-when with-pressing now evening he-saw that-he the-journey which
proposuerat, eodem die non posse finire, neque ulla in
he-had-proposed on-the-same day not to-be-able to-finish nor any in
proximo hominum hospitia, ubi manere posset, adesse,
the-neighborhood of-men lodgings where to-stay he-could to-be-at-hand
ecce, subito iter faciens vidit juxta pastorum tuguria, quæ
behold suddenly journey making he-saw near of-shepherds the-huts which
æstate infirmiter posita, tunc jam deserta patebant. Huc
in-summer weakly put-up then now deserted lay-open here
propter manendum ingrediens, equum in quo venerat alligavit
for staying entering the-horse on which he-had-come he-tied
ad parietem, collectumque fœni fasciculum, quem tecto
to the-wall and-a-gathered of-hay little-bundle which from-the-roof
ventus abstulerat, edendum illi apposuit. Ipse orando horam
the-wind had-carried-off for-eating to-it he-set-before he-himself by-praying the-hour
ducere cœpit, at subito inter psalmodiam vidit equum elato
to-spend began but suddenly amid the-psalmody he-saw the-horse with-lifted
sursum capite tecta casæ carpentem ore, josumque
upward head the-roof of-the-hut plucking with-its-mouth and-downward
trahentem, atque inter cadentia fœna tecti involutum pariter
dragging and among the-falling hay of-the-roof wrapped together

decidere linteum; volensque dignoscere certius quid esset,
to-fall-down a-linen-cloth and-wishing to-discern more-surely what it-was
finita oratione, accessit et invenit involutum linteo
with-finished prayer he-approached and found wrapped in-the-linen
dimidium panis calidi et carnem, quæ ad unam sibi
half of-a-loaf warm and meat which for one for-him
refectionem sufficere possent. Laudemque decantans beneficiis
refreshment to-suffice could and-praise singing for-the-kindnesses
cœlestibus, 'Deo,' inquit, 'gratias ago, qui et mihi pro amore
heavenly to-God says-he thanks I-give who both for-me for love
ejus jejunanti, et meo comiti cœnam prævidere dignatus
of-him fasting and for-my companion a-supper to-provide deigned
est.' Divisit ergo fragmen panis, quod invenit, partemque
has he-divided therefore the-piece of-bread which he-found and-part
ejus dimidiam equo dedit, reliquam suo esui reservavit,
of-it half to-the-horse he-gave the-rest for-his-own eating he-kept
atque ex illo jam die promtior factus est ad jejunandum,
and from that now day readier made he-was for fasting
quia nimirum intellexit ejus dono sibi refectionem
because surely he-understood his by-gift for-himself refreshment
procuratam in solitudine, qui quondam Heliam solitarium,
provided in the-wilderness who once Elijah solitary
quia nullus hominum aderat qui ministraret, ejusdemmodi
because no-one of-men was-present who might-minister of-the-same-kind
cibo per volucres non pauco tempore pavit; cujus oculi
with-food through birds not for-little time fed whose eyes
super timentes eum, sperantes autem in misericordia ejus,
upon those-fearing him hoping moreover in mercy his
ut eripiat a morte animas eorum, et alat eos in
that he-may-rescue from death souls their and may-nourish them in
fame. Hæc mihi religiosus nostri monasterii, quod est ad
famine these-things to-me a-devout-man of-our monastery which is at

ostium Uuiri fluminis, presbyter nomine Inguald, qui nunc
the-mouth of-the-Wear river a-priest by-name Ingwald who now
longæ gratia senectutis, magis corde mundo cœlestia
of-long by-reason of-old-age more with-heart pure heavenly-things
quam terrena carnalibus contemplatur aspectibus, ab ipso
than earthly with-fleshly contemplates sights from himself
Cudbercto jam tunc episcopo se audisse perhibuit.
Cuthbert already then bishop that-he to-have-heard declared

Quod ei testimonium venienti ad monasterium Boisil vir Sanctus in spiritu prophetaverit

VI · BOISIL RECEIVES HIM AT MELROSE

Cuthbert chooses Melrose for the fame of its prior Boisil. As he arrives, Boisil sees him and says, like Christ of Nathanael, that here is a servant of God; Sigfrith, then a novice, heard it. When the abbot Eata comes, Boisil commends Cuthbert, who is tonsured and outdoes the brothers in reading, work, vigils, and prayer, abstaining from strong drink though not from food, since he needs strength for labor.

Interea venerabilis Domini servus, relictis seculi rebus,
meanwhile the-venerable of-the-Lord servant with-left of-the-world things
monasterialem properat subire disciplinam, utpote cœlesti
the-monastic hastens to-undergo discipline inasmuch-as by-heavenly
visione ad appetenda perpetuæ gaudia beatitudinis incitatus, ad
vision to seeking of-perpetual the-joys of-blessedness incited to
tolerandam pro Domino esuriem sitimque temporalem epulis
enduring for the-Lord hunger and-thirst temporal by-feasts
invitatus cœlestibus. Et quidem Lindisfarnensem ecclesiam
invited heavenly and indeed the-Lindisfarne church
multos habere sanctos viros, quorum doctrina et exemplis
many to-have holy men whose by-teaching and by-examples

instrui posset, noverat, sed fama preventus Boisili
to-be-instructed he-could he-knew but by-fame forestalled of-Boisil
sublimium virtutum monachi et sacerdotis, Mailros petere
of-sublime virtues monk and priest Melrose to-seek
maluit. Casuque contigit, ut cum illo proveniens equo
he-preferred and-by-chance it-happened that when there arriving from-the-horse
desiluisset, ingressurusque ad orandum ecclesiam, ipsum
he-had-leapt-down and-about-to-enter for praying the-church the-very
pariter equum et hastam, quam tenuerat manu, ministro
likewise horse and the-spear which he-had-held in-hand to-a-servant
dedisset, nec dum enim habitum deposuerat secularem,
he-had-given nor yet for the-dress he-had-laid-aside secular
Boisilus ipse præ foribus monasterii consistens, prior illum
Boisil himself before the-doors of-the-monastery standing first him
videret. Prævidens in spiritu quantus conversatione esset
saw foreseeing in spirit how-great in-manner-of-life he-was
futurus, quem cernebat, hoc unum dixit astantibus, 'Ecce
about-to-be whom he-saw this one-thing he-said to-those-standing-by behold
servus Dei,' imitatus illum, qui venientem ad se Nathanael
a-servant of-God imitating him who coming to himself Nathanael
intuitus, 'Ecce,' inquit, 'vir Israelita, in quo dolus non
beholding behold says-he a-man an-Israelite in whom guile not
est.' Sicut religiosus ac veteranus Dei famulus et presbyter
is as the-devout and veteran of-God servant and priest
Sigfridus solet attestari, qui eidem Boisilo hæc dicenti
Sigfrith is-wont to-attest who to-the-same Boisil these-things saying
inter alios adstabat, tunc in ipso monasterio adolescens
among others stood-by then in the-very monastery a-youth
primis adhuc monachicæ vitæ rudimentis institutus, nunc
in-the-first still of-monastic life rudiments instructed now
in nostro, id est Gyrvensi, monasterio perfectum in Christo
in our that is of-Jarrow monastery perfect in Christ

agens virum, et inter ægra spiritus extremi suspiria
acting the-man and amid the-sick of-the-spirit last sighs
lætum vitæ alterius sitiens introitum. Nec plura loquens
joyful of-life the-other thirsting-for the-entrance nor more saying
Boisilus pervenientem mox ad se Cudberctum benigne
Boisil arriving soon to himself Cuthbert kindly
suscepit, causamque sui itineris exponentem, quia, videlicet,
received and-the-cause of-his journey setting-forth that namely
monasterium seculo prætulerit, benignus secum retinuit.
the-monastery to-the-world he-preferred kind with-himself kept
Erat enim Præpositus ejusdem monasterii.
he-was for the-Prior of-the-same monastery
Et post dies paucos, adveniente viro beatæ recordationis
and after days few with-arriving the-man of-blessed memory
Eata, tunc presbytero et abbate monasterii ipsius, postea
Eata then priest and abbot of-the-monastery itself afterward
Lindisfarnensis ecclesiæ, simul et ejusdem loci antistite,
of-the-Lindisfarne church at-once and of-the-same place bishop
indicavit ei de Cudbercto, et quia boni propositi
he-told him about Cuthbert and that of-good purpose
animum gereret exposuit, obtinuitque apud eum ut, accepta
a-mind he-bore explained and-obtained with him that with-received
tonsura, Fratrum consortio jungeretur. Quod ingressus
tonsure of-the-Brothers to-the-fellowship he-might-be-joined which having-entered
monasterium confestim æqualem ceteris Fratribus Vitæ
the-monastery at-once equal with-the-other Brothers of-the-Life
Regularis observantiam tenere, vel etiam arctioris disciplinæ
Regular the-observance to-keep or even of-a-stricter discipline
studiis supergredi curabat, legendi videlicet, operandi,
by-zeal to-surpass took-care of-reading namely of-working
vigilandi, atque orandi solertior. Sed et juxta exemplum
of-keeping-vigil and of-praying more-skillful but also according-to the-example

Samsonis fortissimi quondam Nazarei, ab omni quod inebriare
of-Samson most-strong once a-Nazirite from all which to-intoxicate
potest sedulus abstinebat; non autem tantam escarum valebat
can diligent he-abstained not however such-great of-foods he-could
subire continentiam, ne necessariis minus idoneus efficeretur
to-undergo abstinence lest for-necessary less fit he-be-made
operibus. Erat enim robustus corpore et integer viribus,
works he-was for robust in-body and whole in-strength
et ad quæcunque volebat aptus exercitia laboris.
and for whatever he-wished fit exercises of-labor

Quomodo angelum hospitio suscipiens
dum panem quærit ministrare terrenum,
cœlesti ab eodem remunerari meruerit

VII · THE ANGEL RECEIVED AS A GUEST

Sent with Eata to found Ripon, Cuthbert is made guestmaster. One snowy morning he receives a young traveler, washes his feet, and presses him to stay for a meal. When he returns with bread the guest is gone and leaves no tracks in the fresh snow, but three warm loaves of wondrous whiteness and scent lie in the room. Cuthbert knows he has fed an angel, and thereafter often sees and speaks with angels.

Cumque post aliquot annos regi Alchfrido placeret pro
and-when after some years to-king Alhfrith it-pleased for
redemtione animæ suæ locum quendam regni sui, qui
the-redemption of-soul his a-place certain of-kingdom his which
vocatur Inhrypum, ad construendum ibidem monasterium,
is-called Ripon for building there a-monastery
Eatan abbati donare, tollens idem abbas quosdam e
to-Eata abbot to-give taking the-same abbot certain from
Fratribus secum, in quibus et Cudberctum, condidit ibi
the-Brothers with-himself among whom also Cuthbert he-founded there

quod petebatur monasterium, atque eisdem quibus antea
what was-asked a-monastery and with-the-same with-which before
Mailros institutis Disciplinæ Regularis imbuit. Ubi famulus
Melrose with-institutes of-the-Discipline Regular he-imbued where the-servant
Domini Cudberctus suscipiendorum officio Præpositus
of-the-Lord Cuthbert of-receiving in-the-office the-Master
hospitum, probandæ suæ gratia devotionis angelum Domini
of-guests of-proving his for-the-sake of-devotion an-angel of-the-Lord
suo suscepisse fertur hospitio. Exiens etenim primo mane de
in-his to-have-received is-said hospitality going-out for at-first morning from
interioribus monasterii ædibus ad hospitum cellulam, invenit
the-inner of-the-monastery buildings to of-the-guests the-little-cell he-found
inibi quendam sedentem juvenem, quem hominem æstimans
there a-certain sitting young-man whom a-man thinking
solito mox humanitatis more suscepit. Nam lavandis
with-the-usual at-once of-kindness in-the-manner he-received for for-washing
manibus aquam dedit, pedes ipse abluit, linteo extersit,
hands water he-gave the-feet himself washed with-a-towel dried
fovendos humiliter manibus suo in sinu composuit, atque ut
to-be-warmed humbly with-hands his in bosom placed and that
horam diei tertiam etiam cibo reficiendus exspectaret,
the-hour of-the-day third also with-food to-be-refreshed he-would-await
rogavit, ne, si jejunus iret, fame pariter et frigore
asked lest if fasting he-went by-hunger alike and by-cold
lassaretur hiberno. Putabat namque hominem nocturno itinere
he-be-wearied wintry he-thought for that-the-man by-a-night journey
simul et flatibus defessum niveis, illo requiescendi gratia
together and by-blasts wearied snowy there of-resting for-the-sake
diluculo divertisse. Negavit ille, et se cito iturum,
at-daybreak to-have-turned-aside refused he and that-he quickly about-to-go
quia longius esset mansio ad quam properaret, respondit.
because farther was the-lodging to which he-was-hastening answered

At Cudberctus diu multum rogans, tandem adjuratione
but Cuthbert for-long much asking at-length with-an-adjuration
addita divini nominis, ad manendum coegit; statimque ut,
added of-the-divine name to staying compelled and-at-once when
expletis horæ tertiæ precibus, vescendi tempus aderat,
with-finished of-the-hour third prayers of-eating the-time was-at-hand
adposuit mensam, sumendas obtulit escas, et 'Obsecro te,'
he-set-out the-table to-be-taken offered foods and I-beseech you
inquit, 'frater, reficias, dum rediens panem calidum
says-he brother may-you-refresh-yourself while returning bread warm
adfero, spero enim quia jam cocti sunt modo.' At ubi
I-bring I-hope for that now baked they-are just-now but when
rediit, non invenit hospitem, quem edentem reliquerat,
he-returned not he-found the-guest whom eating he-had-left
explorat vestigia quo iret, sed nulla uspiam cernit,
he-searches-for the-tracks where he-might-go but none anywhere he-sees
recens autem nivis terram texerat, quæ facillime viantis
fresh however of-snow the-earth had-covered which most-easily of-a-traveler
iter proderet, et quo declinaret, monstraret. Stupefactus
the-route would-betray and where he-turned-aside would-show astounded
ergo vir Domini, et secum quærens de facto reposuit
therefore the-man of-the-Lord and with-himself inquiring about the-deed put-back
mensam in conclavi. Quod ingressus continuo obviam habuit
the-table in the-closet which having-entered immediately before-him he-had
miri odoris fragrantiam. Circumspiciens autem unde
of-wondrous odor a-fragrance looking-around moreover whence
esset orta tanta odoris suavitas, vidit juxta positos tres
had arisen such-great of-odor sweetness he-saw beside placed three
panes calidos, insoliti candoris et gratiæ. Pavensque talia
loaves warm of-unusual whiteness and grace and-trembling such-things
secum loquitur, 'Cerno quod angelus Dei erat quem
with-himself he-speaks I-see that an-angel of-God it-was whom

suscepi, pascere, non pasci veniens. En, panes attulit quales
I-received to-feed not to-be-fed coming behold loaves he-brought such-as
terra gignere nequit; nam et lilia candore, et rosas odore,
the-earth to-produce cannot for both lilies in-whiteness and roses in-odor
et mella præcellunt sapore. Unde constat quia non densa
and honeys they-surpass in-taste whence it-is-clear that not from-the-thick
tellure orti, sed de paradiso voluptatis allati sunt. Nec
earth sprung but from the-paradise of-delight brought they-have-been nor
mirum quod epulas in terris sumere respuerit humanas, qui
wonderful that feasts on earth to-take he-spurned human who
æterno vitæ pane fruitur in cœlis.' Itaque vir Domini
on-the-eternal of-life bread feeds in the-heavens and-so the-man of-the-Lord
de ostensa miraculi virtute compunctus, majorem ex eo
over the-shown of-the-miracle power pricked greater from that
virtutum operibus curam impendebat; crescentibus autem
of-virtues on-the-works care bestowed with-growing moreover
virtutibus crevit et gratia cœlestis. Denique sæpius ex eo
virtues grew also grace heavenly in-short more-often from that
tempore angelos videre et alloqui, sed et esuriens cibis
time angels to-see and to-speak-to but also hungry with-foods
specialibus sibi a Domino præparatis meruit refici. Nam
special for-him by the-Lord prepared he-merited to-be-refreshed for
quia affabilis et jocundus moribus erat, plerumque dum ad
because affable and pleasant in-manners he-was very-often while for
exemplum vivendi præsentibus patrum præcedentium gesta
the-example of-living to-those-present of-the-fathers preceding the-deeds
referret, etiam quid sibi doni spiritalis superna pietas
he-related also what to-himself of-gift spiritual the-heavenly kindness
contulerit humiliter interserere solebat; et aliquando autem
had-conferred humbly to-insert he-was-wont and sometimes moreover
velate, quasi sub persona alterius, id facere curabat. Quod
veiledly as-if under the-person of-another it to-do he-took-care which

tamen qui audiere, quia de seipso dixerit intelligebant,
yet those-who heard that about himself he-had-spoken understood
juxta exemplum Magistri gentium, qui modo aperte
according-to the-example of-the-Teacher of-the-gentiles who now openly
suas virtutes replicat, modo sub prætextu alterius personæ
his virtues recounts now under the-pretext of-another person
loquitur, 'Scio hominem in Christo, ante annos quatuordecim
speaks I-know a-man in Christ before years fourteen
raptum usque ad tertium cœlum.'
caught-up all-the-way to the-third heaven

Quod salvato a languore Cudbercto Boisil moriturus quæ essent ventura prædixerit

VIII · BOISIL'S LAST TEACHING AND PROPHECIES

Expelled from Ripon, the monks return to Melrose, where plague strikes Cuthbert. The brothers pray all night, and he rises, though a pain in his bowels stays with him for life. Boisil, knowing he has seven days to live, reads John's Gospel with him, one quire a day, and dies, having foretold the plague, Eata's death of dysentery, and Cuthbert's bishopric. Cuthbert later says that even hidden on a rock in the sea he would fear the world's snares.

Interea, quia fragilis est et more freti volubilis omnis
meanwhile because fragile is and in-the-manner of-a-strait changeable every
seculi status, instante subito turbine, præfatus abbas Eata
of-the-world state with-pressing sudden storm the-aforesaid abbot Eata
cum Cudbercto et ceteris, quos secum adduxerat, Fratribus
with Cuthbert and the-other whom with-himself he-had-brought Brothers
domum repulsus est, et locus monasterii, quod condiderat,
home driven-back was and the-place of-the-monastery which he-had-founded
aliis ad incolendum monachis datur. Nec memoratus athleta
to-other for inhabiting monks is-given nor the-mentioned athlete

Christi mutatione locorum mutavit mentem ab arrepto
of-Christ with-the-change of-places changed mind from the-taken-up
semel proposito militiæ cœlestis; verum diligentissime, juxta
once purpose of-warfare heavenly but most-diligently according-to
quod et ante facere consueverat, beati Boisili dictis
what also before to-do he-had-been-accustomed of-blessed Boisil to-the-words
pariter auscultabat et actis. Quo tempore, sicut Herefridus
alike he-listened and to-the-deeds at-which time as Herefrith
familiaris ejus presbyter, et abbas quondam monasterii
intimate his priest and abbot once of-the-monastery
Lindisfarnensis ipsum referre solitum testatur, morbo
of-Lindisfarne him to-relate wont testifies by-the-disease
pestilentiæ, quo tunc plurimi per Brittaniam longe
of-plague by-which then very-many throughout Britain far
lateque deficiebant, correptus est. At Fratres monasterii
and-wide were-failing seized he-was but the-Brothers of-monastery
illius totam pro ejus vita et salute precantes noctem duxere
that whole for his life and safety praying the-night spent
pervigilem; omnes enim quasi hominis sancti necessariam sibi
wakeful all for as-if of-a-man holy necessary to-them
ejus adhuc in carne præsentiam rebantur. Quod dum ipsi
his still in the-flesh presence thought which when to-him
mane quidam de illis indicaret, nam nesciente eo
in-the-morning a-certain-one of them told for with-not-knowing him
fecerant, respondens statim, 'Et quid jaceo?' inquit, 'neque
they-had-done-it answering at-once and why do-I-lie says-he nor
enim putandum est, quia tot taliumque virorum preces
for to-be-thought is-it that of-so-many and-of-such men the-prayers
Deus despexerit. Date baculum et caligas;' — confestimque
God has-despised give staff and boots and-at-once
exsurgens cœpit tentare incessum, baculo innitens, et
rising he-began to-try walking on-the-staff leaning and

crescente per dies virtute, sanitatem quidem recepit:
with-growing through days strength health indeed he-recovered
sed quia tumor, qui in femore ejus parebat, paulatim
but because the-swelling which in the-thigh his appeared gradually
a superficie detumescens corporis ad viscerum interiora
from the-surface subsiding of-the-body to of-the-bowels the-inner-parts
prolapsus est, toto pæne vitæ suæ tempore aliquantulum
sunk was in-whole almost of-life his the-time somewhat
interaneorum non cessabat sentire dolorem, videlicet ut
of-the-inward-parts not he-ceased to-feel pain namely that
juxta Apostolorum, 'Virtus in infirmitate perficeretur.'
according-to of-the-Apostles virtue in weakness might-be-perfected
Quem cum famulus Domini Boisil a valetudine sanatum
whom when the-servant of-the-Lord Boisil from ill-health healed
cerneret, ait, 'Vides, frater, quia liberatus es a molestia,
saw he-says you-see brother that freed you-are from the-trouble
qua laborabas, et dico tibi quod ea jam ultra
by-which you-were-laboring and I-say to-you that by-it now further
tangendus non es, neque hoc moriturus in tempore;
to-be-touched not you-are nor this about-to-die in time
simulque moneo, ut quia me mors vicina præstolatur,
and-at-once I-warn that since me death near awaits
discere a me aliquid quamdiu docere valeam non
to-learn from me something as-long-as to-teach I-may-be-able not
omittas. Non enim plusquam septem dies sunt, quibus
you-omit not for more-than seven days are in-which
mihi ad docendum sanitas corporis, et linguæ suppetat
to-me for teaching the-health of-body and of-tongue may-be-sufficient
virtus.' Respondit Cudberctus, nihil hæsitans de veritate
strength answered Cuthbert nothing hesitating about the-truth
dictorum illius, 'Et quid, rogo, optimum mihi est legere,
of-the-sayings his and what I-ask best for-me is to-read

quod tamen una valeam consummare septimana?' At ille,
which yet in-one I-may-be-able to-finish week but he
'Johannem,' inquit, 'Evangelistam. Est autem mihi codex
John says-be the-Evangelist there-is moreover to-me a-book
habens quaterniones septem, quas singulis diebus singulas
having quires seven which on-single days single
possumus, Domino adjuvante, legendo, et, quantum opus
we-can with-the-Lord helping by-reading and as-much-as need
est inter nos, conferendo percurrere.' Factum est ut dixerat.
is among us by-conferring to-run-through done it-was as he-had-said
Quam ideo lectionem tam citissime complere valebant,
which therefore reading so very-quickly to-complete they-were-able
quia solam in ea fidei, quæ per dilectionem operatur,
because the-sole in it of-the-faith which through love works
simplicitatem, non autem quæstionum profunda tractabant.
simplicity not however of-questions the-depths they-treated
Completa ergo post septem dies lectione, memorato
with-completed therefore after seven days the-reading by-the-mentioned
arreptus morbo vir Domini Boisil diem pervenit ad
seized disease the-man of-the-Lord Boisil the-day reached to
ultimum, et hoc magna exsultatione transcenso, gaudia
last and this with-great exultation passed the-joys
perpetuæ lucis intravit. Ferunt illum his septem diebus
of-perpetual light entered they-relate him in-these seven days
omnia Cudbercto, quæ ei futura restabant, exposuisse;
all to-Cuthbert which to-him about-to-be remained to-have-expounded
propheticus namque, ut dixi, et miræ sanctitatis erat
prophetic for as I-said and of-wondrous holiness was
homo. Denique præfatæ acerbitatem pestilentiæ triennio
the-man in-short of-the-aforesaid the-bitterness plague three-years
priusquam veniret Eatan abbati suo prædixit fuisse
before it-came to-Eata abbot his he-foretold to-have-been

futuram, nec se illa tollendum celavit; ipsum vero
about-to-be nor that-be by-it to-be-taken-away he-concealed him indeed
abbatem suum non ea moriturum, sed illo potius morbo,
abbot his not by-it about-to-die but by-that rather disease
quem dysenteriam medici appellant, veridico, ut rerum
which dysentery physicians call with-truth-telling as of-things
exitus docuit, sermone præmonuit. Sed et Cudbercto
the-outcome taught speech he-forewarned but also to-Cuthbert
inter alia, quia episcopus esset ordinandus insinuavit.
among other-things that bishop he-was to-be-ordained he-intimated
Unde idem Cudberctus postmodum in secessu anachoreseos
whence the-same Cuthbert afterward in the-retreat of-the-anchoritic-life
positus, dicere quidem nulli volebat, quia episcopum eum
placed to-say indeed to-no-one wished that bishop him
prædixerit futurum; sed tamen visitantibus se aliquoties
he-foretold about-to-be but yet to-those-visiting him sometimes
Fratribus, solebat multo cum dolore protestari, 'Quia etiam
Brothers he-was-wont much with grief to-protest that even
si fieri possit, ut in caute permodicam domunculam
if to-be-done it-could that in a-rock a-very-small little-house
habens deliteam, ubi circumferentes me undique fluctus
having I-might-lie-hidden where surrounding me on-every-side the-waves
oceani tumescentis a cunctorum mortalium visu pariter
of-the-ocean swelling from of-all mortals the-sight alike
et cognitione recludant; nec sic quidem liberum me ab
and knowledge might-shut-me-off not thus indeed free me from
insidiis mundi fallentis æstimo, sed ibi quoque, quia qualibet
the-snares of-the-world deceiving do-I-think but there also that any
ex causa philargyria me tentans abripere possit, vereor.'
from cause love-of-money me tempting to-snatch-away might I-fear

Quam sedulus erga ministerium verbi Cudberctus exstiterit

IX · HIS PREACHING IN THE HILLS

Made prior after Boisil's death, Cuthbert preaches to the country people, some of whom have turned back to charms and amulets in the plague. He goes out on foot, sometimes for a week or a month, to the remotest hill villages that other teachers avoid. His angelic face moves everyone to confess their sins to him openly, since they believe he already knows them.

Post obitum ergo dilecti Deo sacerdotis Boisili
after the-death therefore of-the-beloved by-God priest Boisil
memoratum Præpositi officium Cudberctus suscepit, et per
the-mentioned of-Prior office Cuthbert took-up and for
aliquot annos spiritali, ut sanctum decebat, exercens industria,
some years with-spiritual as a-saint befitted exercising-it diligence
non solum ipsi monasterio regularis vitæ monita, simul
not only to-the-very monastery of-regular life the-counsels together
et exempla præferebat, sed et vulgus circumpositum
and examples he-held-before but also the-common-people round-about
longe lateque a vita stultæ consuetudinis ad cœlestium
far and-wide from the-life of-foolish custom to of-heavenly
gaudiorum convertere curabat amorem. Nam et multi fidem,
joys to-convert took-care the-love for both many the-faith
quam habebant, iniquis profanabant operibus; et aliqui etiam
which they-had by-wicked profaned works and some even
tempore mortalitatis, neglecto fidei, quo imbuti erant,
in-the-time of-mortality with-neglected of-faith with-which imbued they-were
sacramento, ad erratica idololatriæ medicamina concurrebant,
sacrament to the-wandering of-idolatry remedies ran-together
quasi missam a Deo conditore plagam per incantationes vel
as-if the-sent by God the-creator plague through incantations or

alligaturas, vel alia quælibet dæmoniacæ artis arcana, cohibere
amulets or other any of-demonic art secrets to-restrain
valerent. Ad utrorumque ergo corrigendum errorem crebro
they-could for of-both therefore correcting the-error often
ipse de monasterio egressus, aliquoties equo sedens,
he-himself from the-monastery going-out sometimes on-horse sitting
sed sæpius pedibus incedens, circumpositas veniebat ad
but more-often on-foot going the-surrounding came to
villas, et viam veritatis prædicabat errantibus, quod ipsum
villages and the-way of-truth preached to-those-erring which itself
etiam Boisilus suo tempore facere consueverat. Erat quippe
also Boisil in-his time to-do had-been-accustomed it-was indeed
moris eo tempore populis Anglorum, ut, veniente in
the-custom at-that time for-the-peoples of-the-English that with-coming into
villam clerico vel presbytero, cuncti ad ejus imperium Verbum
a-village a-cleric or a-priest all at his command the-Word
audituri confluerent, libenter ea, quæ dicerentur, audirent,
about-to-hear flocked-together gladly those-things which might-be-said heard
libentiusque, quæ audire et intelligere poterant, operando
and-more-gladly what to-hear and to-understand they-could by-working
sequerentur. Porro Cudbercto tanta erat docendi peritia,
followed further in-Cuthbert such-great was of-teaching skill
tantus amor persuadendi quæ cœperat, tale vultus angelici
such-great love of-persuading what he-had-begun such of-countenance angelic
lumen, ut nullus præsentium latebras ei sui cordis
light that none of-those-present the-hiding-places from-him of-his-own heart
celare præsumeret, omnes palam, quæ gesserant, confitendo
to-conceal presumed all openly what they-had-done by-confessing
proferrent, quia nimirum hæc eadem illum latere nullo modo
brought-forth because surely these same-things him to-escape in-no way
putabant, et confessa dignis, ut imperabat, pœnitentiæ
they-thought and the-things-confessed with-worthy as he-commanded of-penance

fructibus abstergerent. Solebat autem ea maxime loca
fruits wiped-away he-was-wont moreover those most places
peragrare, illis prædicare in viculis, qui in arduis, asperisque
to-traverse to-those to-preach in hamlets which in steep and-rough
montibus procul positi aliis horrori erant ad visendum, et
mountains far placed to-others for-a-horror were for visiting and
paupertate pariter ac rusticitate sua doctorum prohibebant
by-poverty alike and by-rusticity their of-teachers prevented
accessum. Quos tamen ille pio libenter mancipatus labori
approach whom however he to-pious gladly given-over labor
tanta doctrinæ excolebat industria, ut de monasterio
with-such of-teaching cultivated diligence that from the-monastery
egrediens, sæpe hebdomada integra, aliquando duabus vel
going-out often for-a-week whole sometimes for-two or
tribus, nonnunquam etiam mense pleno, domum non
for-three sometimes even for-a-month full home not
rediret, sed demoratus in montanis plebem rusticam verbo
he-returned but having-lingered in the-mountains the-people rustic by-the-word
prædicationis simul et exemplo virtutis ad cœlestia vocaret.
of-preaching together and by-the-example of-virtue to heavenly-things he-called

Quomodo animalia maris, in quo pernox oraverat,
illi regresso præbuerint obsequium,
et Frater, qui hæc videbat, præ timore
languescens, ejus sit oratione recreatus

X · THE SEA CREATURES THAT WARMED HIS FEET

Invited by Abbess Æbbe to Coldingham, Cuthbert goes out at night and stands praying in the sea up to his neck. A brother following him sees two otters come out of the sea at dawn to warm and dry his feet. The brother falls ill with fear and begs pardon; Cuthbert forgives him on condition that he tell no one while Cuthbert lives, as Christ charged the disciples after the Transfiguration.

Cum vero sanctus vir in eodem monasterio virtutibus
when indeed the-holy man in the-same monastery in-virtues
signisque succresceret, famaque operum ejus circumquaque
and-in-signs grew and-the-fame of-works his round-about
crebresceret, erat sanctimonalis femina et Mater ancillarum
spread there-was a-consecrated woman and Mother of-the-handmaids
Christi, nomine Æbbe, regens monasterium, quod situm est
of-Christ by-name Æbbe ruling a-monastery which situated is
in loco, quem Coludi Urbem nuncupant, religione pariter et
in a-place which of-Colud Fort they-call in-religion alike and
nobilitate cunctis honorabilis, namque erat soror uterina
in-nobility to-all honorable for she-was sister by-the-mother
regis Osuiu. Hæc ad virum Dei mittens, rogavit, ut
of-king Oswiu she to the-man of-God sending asked that
se suumque monasterium gratia exhortationis invisere
herself and-her monastery for-the-sake of-exhortation to-visit
dignaretur. Nec negare potuit quod ab eo caritas ex
he-would-deign nor to-refuse could-he what from him charity from
ancillæ Dei corde poposcit. Venit igitur ad locum,
of-the-handmaid of-God the-heart demanded he-came therefore to the-place

diesque aliquot ibi permanens viam justitiæ, quam
and-days some there remaining the-way of-righteousness which
prædicabat, omnibus actu pariter et sermone pandebat.
he-preached to-all by-act alike and by-speech he-opened
Qui cum more sibi solito, quiescentibus noctu ceteris,
who when in-the-manner to-him usual with-resting by-night the-others
ad orationem solus exiret, et post longas intempestæ noctis
to prayer alone went-out and after long of-the-unseasonable night
vigilias tandem, instante hora communis synaxeos, domum
vigils at-length with-pressing the-hour of-the-common office home
rediret; quadam nocte unus e Fratribus ejusdem monasterii,
returned on-a-certain night one of the-Brothers of-the-same monastery
cum egredientem illum silentio cerneret, clanculo secutus ejus
when going-out him in-silence he-saw secretly following his
vestigia, quo ire, quidve agere vellet, dignoscere quærebat. At
tracks where to-go or-what to-do he-wished to-discern sought but
ille egressus monasterio, sequente exploratore, descendit
he having-gone-out from-the-monastery with-following the-spy went-down
ad mare, cujus ripæ monasterium idem superpositum erat;
to the-sea on-whose shore the-monastery same set-above was
ingressusque altitudinem maris, donec ad collum usque
and-entering the-depth of-the-sea until to the-neck right
ac brachia unda tumens adsurgeret, pervigiles undisonis
and arms the-wave swelling rose wakeful wave-sounding
in laudibus tenebras noctis exegit. Appropinquante autem
in praises the-darkness of-night he-spent with-approaching moreover
diluculo, ascendens in terram, denuo cœpit in littore flexis
daybreak going-up onto the-land again he-began on the-shore with-bent
genibus orare. Quod dum ageret, venere continuo duo de
knees to-pray which while he-was-doing came at-once two from
profundo maris quadrupedia, quæ vulgo Lutræ vocantur.
the-depth of-the-sea four-footed-creatures which commonly Otters are-called

Hæc ante illum strata in arena, anhelitu suo pedes ejus
these before him stretched on the-sand with-breath their feet his
fovere cœperunt, ac villo satagebant extergere; completoque
to-warm began and with-fur were-busy to-dry-off and-with-completed
ministerio, percepta ab eo benedictione, patrias sunt
service with-received from him a-blessing to-their-native they-have
relapsa sub undas. Ipse domum reversus, canonicos
slipped-back under waves he-himself home returned the-canonical
cum Fratribus hymnos hora competente complevit. At
with the-Brothers hymns at-the-hour appointed completed but
Frater, qui eum de speculis præstolabatur, perculsus pavore
the-Brother who him from the-lookout was-waiting-for struck by-fear
ingenti, vix præ angustia premente domum nutante gressu
huge scarcely for distress pressing home with-tottering step
pervenit; primoque mane accedens ad eum sese in terram
arrived and-at-first morning approaching to him himself to the-ground
stravit, veniam de reatu stulti ausus cum lachrimis flagitavit,
threw pardon for the-guilt of-foolish daring with tears implored
nil dubitans illum nosse quid ipse noctu egerit, quidve
nothing doubting that-he knew what he-himself by-night had-done or-what
pateretur. Cui ille, 'Quid,' inquit, 'habes, Frater? Quid
he-was-suffering to-whom he what says-he have-you Brother what
fecisti? Num nostrum iter nocturnum lustrando explorare
have-you-done surely-not our journey by-night by-surveying to-explore
tentasti? Sed ea solum conditione tibi hoc indulgeo
you-tried but on-that only condition to-you this I-forgive
commissum, si promiseris te, quæ vidisti,
committed if you-shall-have-promised that-you what-things you-have-seen
nulli ante meum obitum esse dicturum.' In quo nimirum
to-no-one before my death to-be about-to-tell in which surely
præcepto ejus secutus est exemplum, qui Discipulis in
command his followed he-has the-example of-him-who to-the-Disciples on

Monte suæ gloriam majestatis ostendens, ait, 'Nemini
the-Mount of-his-own the-glory of-majesty showing says to-no-one
dixeritis visionem, donec Filius hominis a mortuis resurgat.'
tell the-vision until the-Son of-man from the-dead rise
Promittentem ergo quæ jusserat Fratrem benedixit,
promising therefore what-things he-had-ordered the-Brother he-blessed
pariterque culpam et molestiam, quam temerarius incurrebat,
and-at-once the-fault and the-trouble which rash he-had-incurred
abstersit; qui virtutem, quam viderat, ipso vivente,
he-wiped-away who the-miracle which he-had-seen with-him-himself living
silentio tegens, post obitum ejus plurimis indicare curavit.
in-silence covering after death his to-very-many to-make-known took-care

Quomodo nautis tempestate præclusis serenum mare ad certum diem prædixerit, et orando cibos impetraverit

XI · THE DOLPHIN MEAT AMONG THE PICTS

Sailing to the land of the Picts after Christmas, Cuthbert and two brothers are stormbound and starving. On Epiphany he leads them to the shore, where they find three pieces of dolphin meat cut ready for cooking. He tells them the three pieces mean three days of waiting, and on the fourth day the calm he foretold carries them home.

Cœpit inter ista vir Dei etiam prophetiæ spiritu
began among these-things the-man of-God also of-prophecy with-the-spirit
pollere, ventura prædicere, præsentibus absentia nunciare.
to-be-strong things-to-come to-foretell to-those-present things-absent to-announce
Quodam etenim tempore pergens de suo monasterio pro
on-a-certain for occasion going from his monastery for
necessitatis causa accidentis, ad terram Pictorum, quæ Niduari
of-necessity the-cause happening to the-land of-the-Picts which the-Niduari

vocatur, navigando pervenit, comitantibus eum duobus e
is-called by-sailing he-arrived with-accompanying him two of
Fratribus, quorum unus postea presbyterii functus officio
the-Brothers of-whom one afterward of-the-priesthood having-discharged the-office
virtutem miraculi, quam ibidem vir Domini monstravit,
the-power of-the-miracle which there the-man of-the-Lord showed
multorum notitiæ patefecit. Venerunt autem illo post
of-many to-the-knowledge laid-open they-came moreover there after
Natalis Dominici diem, sperantes se, quia undarum simul
of-the-Nativity of-the-Lord the-day hoping that-they because of-the-waves at-once
et aurarum arridebat temperies, citius esse redituros;
and of-the-breezes smiled the-mildness more-quickly to-be about-to-return
ideoque nec cibaria secum tulere, tanquam ocius
and-therefore not provisions with-themselves they-brought as-if quicker
reversuri. Sed longe aliter, quam putabant, evenit. Nam
about-to-return but far otherwise than they-thought it-turned-out for
mox ut terram tetigere, tempestas fera suborta est, quæ iter
as-soon as land they-touched a-storm fierce arisen has which the-way
eis omne remeandi præcluderet. Cumque per dies aliquot
for-them all of-returning cut-off and-when for days some
ibidem inter famis et frigoris pericula taberent, quo
there amid of-hunger and of-cold dangers they-were-wasting at-which
tamen tempore vir Dei non marcida luxu otia gerere, nec
yet time the-man of-God not withered by-luxury leisure to-pass nor
somnis vacare volebat inertibus, sed pernox in oratione perstare
to-sleeps to-be-free wished idle but all-night in prayer to-persist
satagebat; aderat sacratissima Dominicæ Apparitionis
was-busy there-was-at-hand the-most-sacred of-the-Lord's Apparition
dies. Tum ille socios blando, ut jocundus atque affabilis
day then he his-companions with-gentle as pleasant and affable
erat, sermone alloquitur. 'Quid rogo tanta ignavia torpemus,
he-was speech addresses why I-ask in-such sloth are-we-torpid

et non quacunque parte iter salutis inquirimus? En
and not in-any direction the-way of-safety seek behold
tellus nivibus, nebulis cœlum horrescit, aer flatibus adversis
the-earth with-snows with-clouds the-sky bristles the-air with-blasts adverse
furit, fluctibus æquor: ipsi inopia deficimus, nec adest
rages with-waves the-sea we-ourselves with-want fail nor is-there
homo qui reficiat. Pulsemus ergo Dominum precibus, qui
a-man who may-refresh-us let-us-knock-at therefore the-Lord with-prayers who
suo quondam populo Maris Rubri viam aperuit, eumque in
for-his once people of-the-Sea Red a-way opened and-him in
deserto mirabiliter pavit, orantes ut nostri quoque misereatur
the-desert wondrously fed praying that on-us also he-may-take-pity
in periculis. Credo, si non nostra fides titubat, non vult nos
in dangers I-believe if not our faith wavers not he-wishes us
hodierna die jejunos permanere, quam ipse per tot ac
on-today's day fasting to-remain which he-himself through so-many and
tanta suæ miracula majestatis inlustrare curavit; precorque
so-great of-his miracles of-majesty to-make-illustrious took-care and-I-pray
eamus alicubi quærentes quid nobis epularum in gaudium
let-us-go somewhere seeking what to-us of-feasts in the-joy
suæ festivitatis præstare dignetur.' Hæc dicens, eduxit eos
of-his festival to-offer he-may-deign these-things saying he-led-out them
sub ripam, quo ipse noctu pervigil orare consueverat, ubi
under the-bank where he-himself by-night wakeful to-pray was-accustomed where
advenientes invenerunt tria frusta delphininæ carnis, quasi
arriving they-found three pieces of-dolphin flesh as-if
humano ministerio secta et præparata ad cocturam; flexisque
by-human service cut and prepared for cooking and-with-bent
genibus gratias egerunt Deo. Dixit autem Cudberctus, 'Videtis,
knees thanks gave to-God said moreover Cuthbert you-see
dilectissimi, quæ sit gratia Dei confidenti et speranti in
most-beloved what is the-grace of-God to-one-trusting and hoping in

Domino. Ecce et cibaria famulis suis præparavit, et ternario
the-Lord behold both food for-servants his he-has-prepared and by-the-threefold
quoque numero quot diebus hic residendum sit nobis
also number for-how-many days here to-be-stayed it-is to-us
ostendit. Sumite ergo munera, quæ misit nobis Christus, et
he-shows take therefore the-gifts which has-sent to-us Christ and
abeuntes reficiamus nos, maneamusque intrepidi; certissima
going-away let-us-refresh ourselves and-let-us-remain undaunted most-sure
enim nobis post triduum serenitas cœli et maris adveniet.'
for to-us after three-days a-calm of-sky and of-sea will-come
Factum est, ut dixerat; manente triduo tempestate
done it-was as he-had-said with-remaining for-three-days the-storm
pervalida, quarto demum die tranquillitas promissa secuta
very-strong on-the-fourth at-last day the-calm promised followed
est, quæ illos secundis flatibus in patriam referret.
has which them with-favorable blasts to the-homeland might-bring-back

Quomodo iter faciens ab aquila ministra et viaticum percepturum se esse prædixerit, et perceperit

XII · THE EAGLE'S FISH

On a preaching journey Cuthbert tests a boy who has brought no food, telling him to trust in God. He points to an eagle and says God can feed them through it; soon the eagle settles by a river with a large fish. Cuthbert has the boy give half back to the bird, and the travelers share the rest with the villagers they visit.

Quadam quoque die cum prædicaturus, juxta consuetudinem
on-a-certain also day when about-to-preach according-to custom
suam, populis, de monasterio exiret, uno comite puero,
his to-the-peoples from the-monastery he-went-out with-one companion a-boy
jamque diu gradiendo fatigatis non parum adhuc restaret
and-now long by-walking with-wearied not a-little still remained

itineris, quousque ad vicum, quo tendebant, pervenirent,
of-the-journey until to the-village to-which they-were-heading they-should-arrive
ait ad puerum, tentans eum, 'Dic age, sodalis, ubi
he-says to the-boy testing him tell come-on comrade where
hodie refici disponas, an habeas aliquem in via ad
today to-be-refreshed you-plan or you-have anyone on the-way to
quem divertere valeas hospitem?' At ille respondens, 'Et hæc
whom to-turn-aside you-can a-host but he answering and these
ipsa,' inquit, 'mecum tacito in corde tractavi; quia
very-things says-he with-myself silent in heart I-have-turned-over because
nec viaticum ituri tulimus nobiscum, neque aliquem
neither provisions about-to-go we-brought with-us nor anyone
in itinere notum habemus, qui nos suo recipere velit
on the-road known do-we-have who us in-his to-receive would-wish
hospitio, et non parum adhuc itineris superest, quod jejuni
hospitality and not a-little still of-the-road remains which fasting
sine molestia complere nequimus.' Cui vir Dei, 'Disce,'
without trouble to-complete we-cannot to-whom the-man of-God learn
inquit, 'filiole, fidem semper et spem habere in Domino,
says-he little-son faith always and hope to-have in the-Lord
quia nunquam fame perit, qui Deo fideliter servit.' Et
because never by-hunger perishes he-who God faithfully serves and
aspectans sursum, videnque aquilam in alto volantem, 'Cernis,'
looking upward and-seeing an-eagle on high flying you-see
inquit, 'aquilam illam porro volantem? Etiam per hujus
says-he eagle that farther-off flying even through of-this
ministerium possibile est Domino nos hodie reficere.' Talia
the-service possible it-is for-the-Lord us today to-refresh such-things
confabulantes agebant iter juxta fluvium quendam,
conversing they-were-making the-journey along a-river certain
et ecce, subito vident aquilam in ripa residentem, dixitque
and behold suddenly they-see the-eagle on the-bank settling and-said

vir Dei, 'Vides ubi nostra, quam prædixi, ministra residet?
the-man of-God you-see where our whom I-foretold minister sits
Curre rogo, et quid nobis epularum, Domino mittente,
run I-ask and what to-us of-food with-the-Lord sending
attulerit, inspice et citius adfer.' Qui accurens attulit piscem
she-has-brought look and quickly bring who running-up brought a-fish
non modicum, quem illa nuper de fluvio prendiderat. At
not small which she lately from the-river had-caught but
vir Dei, 'Quid,' inquit, 'fecisti, fili? Quare ministræ
the-man of-God what says-he have-you-done son why to-the-minister
suam partem non dedisti? Seca citius medium, et illi
her share not did-you-give cut quickly the-middle and to-her
partem, quam nobis ministrando meretur, remitte.' Fecit ut
the-part which for-us by-ministering she-deserves send-back he-did as
jusserat, tulitque secum partem reliquam. Ubi tempus
he-had-ordered and-took with-himself the-part remaining when the-time
reficiendi aderat, diverterunt ad proximum vicum, et
of-refreshing was-at-hand they-turned-aside to the-nearest village and
dato ad assandum pisciculo, se pariter et eos, ad quos
with-given for roasting the-little-fish themselves alike and those to whom
intrabant, gratissimo reficiebant convivio, prædicante
they-were-entering with-a-most-welcome refreshed banquet with-preaching
Cudbercto Verbum Dei, atque ejus beneficia collaudante; et
Cuthbert the-Word of-God and his kindnesses praising and
quia beatus vir cujus est nomen Domini spes ejus, et non
that blessed the-man of-whom is the-name of-the-Lord hope his and not
respexit in vanitates et in insanias falsas. Ac sic resumto
has-looked to vanities and to madnesses false and thus with-resumed
itinere ad docendum eos, quos proposuere, profecti sunt.
journey for teaching those whom they-had-proposed set-out they-have

Quomodo prædicans populis phantasticum subito ignem Diaboli et præviderit venturum, et venientem exstinxerit

XIII · THE DEVIL'S PHANTOM FIRE

Preaching in a village, Cuthbert warns his hearers that the devil will try to distract them. The devil then sets a phantom fire to a nearby house, and the crowd runs to throw water on it in vain, until Cuthbert's prayer drives off the phantom. The people return ashamed and ask pardon, and he resumes his sermon.

Eodem tempore dum congregatis in quadam villula
at-the-same time while with-gathered in a-certain small-village
perplurimis Verbum Vitæ prædicaret, prævidit subito in
very-many the-Word of-Life he-was-preaching he-foresaw suddenly in
spiritu antiquum Hostem ad retardandum opus salutis
spirit that-the-ancient Enemy for delaying the-work of-salvation
adesse, moxque ejus insidias, quas futuras intellexit, docendo
was-present and-soon his snares which about-to-be he-understood by-teaching
præoccupare curavit. Namque inter ea, quæ disputaverat,
to-forestall took-care for among those-things which he-had-discoursed
repente hujusmodi monita inseruit, 'Oportet, carissimi, ut
suddenly of-this-kind warnings he-inserted it-is-fitting dearest-ones that
quoties vobis mysteria regni cœlestis prædicantur, intento
as-often-as to-you the-mysteries of-the-kingdom heavenly are-preached with-intent
hæc corde et sensu semper vigilantissimo audiatis, ne
these-things heart and with-sense always most-watchful you-hear lest
forte diabolus, qui mille nocendi habet artes, supervacuis
perhaps the-devil who a-thousand of-harming has arts with-superfluous
vos curis ab æternæ salutis auditione præpediat.' Et hæc
you cares from of-eternal salvation the-hearing may-hinder and these-things
dicens, denuo sermonis, quem intermiserat, ordinem repetiit,
saying again of-the-discourse which he-had-broken-off the-order he-resumed

statimque hostis ille nequissimus phantasticum deferens
and-at-once enemy that most-wicked phantasmal bringing
ignem, domum juxta positam incendit, ita ut viderentur
fire a-house near placed he-set-alight so that there-seemed
faces ignium totam volare per villulam, ac juvante vento,
torches of-fire the-whole to-fly over the-small-village and with-helping wind
fragor aera concutere. Tum exsiliens quasi ad exstinguendum
a-crash the-air to-shake then leaping-out as-if for extinguishing
ignem turba pene tota, quam docebat, nam paucos ipse
the-fire the-crowd almost whole which he-was-teaching for a-few he-himself
manu missa retinuit, certatim aquas jactabat, nec tamen unda
with-hand put-out held-back eagerly waters threw nor however water
vera falsas potuit restinguere flammas, donec, orante viro
true the-false could to-quench flames until with-praying the-man
Dei Cudbercto, fugatus auctor fallaciarum, ficta secum
of-God Cuthbert put-to-flight the-author of-deceits the-feigned with-himself
incendia vacuas reportaret in auras. Quod videns turba
fires to-the-empty carried-back into air which seeing the-crowd
multum salubriter erubuit, rursusque ad virum Dei ingressa,
very wholesomely blushed and-again to the-man of-God having-entered
flexis genibus instabilis animi veniam precabatur, confitens
with-bent knees of-unstable mind pardon begged confessing
se intellexisse quia Diabolus ab impedienda salute
that-they had-understood that the-Devil from hindering the-salvation
humana ne ad horam vacaret. At ipse confirmans inconstantiam
human not for an-hour was-free but he strengthening the-inconstancy
fragilium, rursus, quæ cœperat, vitæ monita exsequitur.
of-the-frail again what he-had-begun of-life the-counsels pursues

Quomodo flammas domus cujusdam vero igne ardentis oratione restinxerit

XIV · THE REAL FIRE QUENCHED

While visiting the woman who nursed him, whom he calls mother, Cuthbert sees a house burning at the east end of the village and the wind carrying the flames. She begs him to pray; he lies prostrate before the door and the wind turns, saving the village. Bede likens the two fires to Benedict's phantom kitchen fire and to Marcellinus of Ancona's prayer against a real one.

Nec tantum ignem phantasticum, sed etiam verum, quem
nor only fire phantasmal but also true which
multi frigidis fontium undis minime valebant exstinguere,
many with-cold of-springs waves by-no-means could to-extinguish
ipse solus ferventibus lacrimarum rivulis compressit.
he-himself alone with-hot of-tears with-streams subdued
Siquidem dum, more Apostolorum, gratia salutiferæ
since while in-the-manner of-the-Apostles for-the-sake of-saving
instructionis universa pertransiret, devenit die quadam
instruction all-parts he-went-through he-came on-a-day certain
in domum cujusdam devotæ Deo feminæ, quam crebrius
into the-house of-a-certain devoted to-God woman whom rather-often
invisere curabat, quia et bonis actibus intentam noverat,
to-visit he-took-care because both on-good deeds intent he-knew-her
et ipsa eum primis pueritiæ nutriebat ab annis, unde et
and she-herself him the-first of-boyhood had-nursed from years whence also
Mater ab eo cognominari solebat. Habebat autem domum
Mother by him to-be-called she-was-wont she-had moreover a-house
in occidentali parte viculi, quam cum vir Domini
in the-western part of-the-hamlet which when the-man of-the-Lord
Cudberctus Verbum seminaturus intraret, repente in orientali
Cuthbert the-Word about-to-sow entered suddenly in the-eastern

plaga ejusdem vici per culpam incuriæ domus incensa
quarter of-the-same village through the-fault of-carelessness a-house set-alight
vehementissime cœpit ardere. Nam et ventus ab eodem
most-violently began to-burn for both the-wind from the-same
climate non modicus adsurgens, abripiebat ignitos fenei
quarter not moderate rising snatched-away the-fiery of-the-hay
tecti fasciculos, et totam jactabat late per villam. Jactantes
roof bundles and the-whole threw widely through the-village throwing
aquam qui aderant fortior flamma repulit, longiusque
water those-who were-present the-stronger flame drove-back and-farther
fugavit. Tum præfata Dei famula cucurrit concita ad
put-to-flight then the-aforesaid of-God handmaid ran roused to
domum, in qua virum Dei receperat, obsecrans ut orando
the-house in which the-man of-God she-had-received beseeching that by-praying
succurreret, priusquam domus ipsius et tota simul villa
he-would-help before house her and the-whole together village
periret. At ille, 'Ne timeas,' inquit, 'Mater, animæquior
should-perish but he not fear says-he Mother more-calm
esto; non enim tibi tuisve hæc quamlibet vorax flamma
be not for to-you or-to-yours this however voracious flame
nocebit.' Statimque egressus ante ostium prosternitur in
will-do-harm and-at-once going-out before the-door he-is-prostrated on
terram; quo adhuc orante, mutatur flatus ventorum,
the-ground with-him still praying is-changed the-blast of-the-winds
spiransque ab occasu totum tanti incendii periculum ab
and-blowing from the-west the-whole of-so-great a-fire danger from
invasione villulæ, quam vir Domini intraverat, rejecit.
the-invasion of-the-small-village which the-man of-the-Lord had-entered cast-back
Sicque in duobus miraculis duorum Patrum est virtutes
and-thus in two miracles of-two Fathers he-has the-virtues
imitatus; in phantasticis quidem prævisis et evacuatis incendiis,
imitated in the-phantasmal indeed foreseen and emptied fires

virtutem reverendissimi et sanctissimi patris Benedicti, qui
the-virtue of-the-most-reverend and most-holy father Benedict who
simulatum ab antiquo hoste quasi coquinæ ardentis incendium
the-feigned by the-ancient enemy as-if of-a-kitchen burning fire
ab oculis discipulorum orando pepulit; in veris vero
from the-eyes of-the-disciples by-praying drove-off in the-true indeed
æque victis ac retortis ignium globis, virtutem viri
equally with-conquered and turned-back of-fires balls the-virtue of-the-man
venerabilis Marcellini Anconitani antistitis, qui ardente eadem
venerable Marcellinus of-Ancona bishop who with-burning the-same
civitate, ipse contra ignem positus orando flammas compescuit,
city himself against the-fire placed by-praying the-flames subdued
quas tanta civium manus aquam projiciendo nequiverat. Nec
which such-great of-citizens a-band water by-throwing had-been-unable nor
mirandum perfectos et fideliter Deo servientes viros tantam
to-be-wondered-at that-perfect and faithfully God serving men such-great
contra vim flammarum accipere potentiam, qui quotidiana
against the-force of-flames receive power who by-daily
virtutum industria et incentiva suæ carnis edomare, et
of-virtues industry both the-incitements of-their flesh to-tame and
omnia tela nequissimi ignea norunt exstinguere; quibus
all the-darts of-the-most-wicked fiery know to-extinguish with-whom
aptissime congruit illud propheticum, 'Cum transieris in
most-aptly agrees that prophetic-saying when you-shall-pass in
igne non combureris, et flamma non ardebit in te.' At
fire not you-shall-be-burned and the-flame not shall-burn in you but
ego et mei similes propriæ fragilitatis et inertiæ conscii,
I and my like of-own frailty and sloth conscious
certi quidem sumus quia contra ignem materialem nil tale
certain indeed are that against fire material nothing such
audemus; incerti autem an ignem illum inexstinguibilem
do-we-dare uncertain however whether fire that unquenchable

futuræ castigationis immunes evadere queamus. Sed potens
of-future chastisement unharmed to-escape we-may-be-able but powerful
est et larga pietas Salvatoris nostri, quæ indignis nobis et
is and generous the-kindness of-the-Savior our which to-unworthy us both
nunc ad exstinguenda vitiorum incendia, et ad evadendas in
now for extinguishing of-vices the-fires and for escaping in
futuro pœnarum flammas, gratiam suæ protectionis impendat.
the-future of-punishments the-flames the-grace of-its protection may-bestow

Qualiter dæmonium ab uxore Præfecti, nec dum adveniens, ejecerit

XV · THE REEVE'S WIFE FREED OF A DEMON

The wife of Hildmær, a reeve of King Ecgfrith, is seized by a demon, and her husband, ashamed to say so, asks Cuthbert for a priest to give her the sacrament. Cuthbert knows the truth and goes himself, comforting the weeping husband on the way. Before they arrive the demon flees; she runs to meet them, takes the horse's bridle, and is whole.

Verum quia paulo superius quantum isdem venerabilis
but because a-little above how-much the-same venerable
Cudberctus adversus simulatitias Diaboli fraudes valuerit,
Cuthbert against the-feigned of-the-Devil frauds availed
exposuimus, nunc etiam quid adversus verum apertumque ejus
we-have-set-forth now also what against the-true and-open his
furorem valeat, explicemus. Erat Præfectus Ecgfridi regis
fury be-avails let-us-unfold there-was a-Reeve of-Ecgfrith king
Hildmaer nomine, vir religiosis cum omni domo sua deditus
Hildmær by-name a-man to-religious with all household his devoted
operibus, ideoque a beato Cudbercto specialiter dilectus, et
works and-therefore by blessed Cuthbert especially loved and

cum itineris propinquitas congrueret, crebro ab eo visitatus.
when of-the-journey the-nearness suited often by him visited
Cujus uxor cum eleemosynis et ceteris virtutum fructibus
whose wife when to-almsgiving and to-the-other of-virtues fruits
esset intenta, subito correpta a dæmone acerrime cœpit vexari,
she-was intent suddenly seized by a-demon most-sharply began to-be-vexed
ita ut stridendo dentibus, voces miserabiles emittendo, brachia
so that by-gnashing with-teeth cries pitiful by-uttering arms
vel cetera sui corporis membra in diversa raptando,
or other of-her body limbs in different-directions by-tearing
non minimum cunctis intuentibus vel audientibus incuteret
not the-least to-all watching or hearing she-struck
horrorem. Cumque jaceret explosa et jamjamque videretur
horror and-when she-lay cast-out and now-and-now seemed
esse moritura, ascendit vir ejus equum, et concitus
to-be about-to-die mounted the-husband her a-horse and in-haste
venit ad hominem Dei, precatusque est eum dicens, 'Obsecro
came to the-man of-God and-besought has him saying I-beseech
quia uxor mea male habet, et videtur jam proxima morti,
since wife my badly has and seems now nearest to-death
ut mittas presbyterum, qui illam priusquam moriatur visitet,
that you-send a-priest who her before she-dies may-visit
eique Corporis et Sanguinis Dominici sacramenta ministret;
and-to-her of-the-Body and of-the-Blood of-the-Lord the-sacraments may-minister
sed et corpus ipsius hic locis sanctis sepeliri permittas.'
but also the-body of-her here in-places holy to-be-buried may-you-allow
Erubescebat enim eam confiteri insanam, quam vir Domini
he-was-ashamed for her to-confess mad whom the-man of-the-Lord
sobriam semper videre consueverat. Qui cum parumper
sober always to-see had-been-accustomed who when for-a-little
ab eo diverteret, visurus quem mitteret presbyterum
from him he-turned-aside about-to-see which he-should-send priest

cum illo, cognovit repente in spiritu quia non communi
with that-one he-learned suddenly in spirit that not by-common
infirmitate, sed dæmonis infestatione premeretur conjux, pro
sickness but of-a-demon by-the-attack was-oppressed the-wife for
qua supplicabat. Reversusque ad eum, 'Non,' inquit, 'alium
whom he-was-entreating and-having-returned to him not says-he another
mittere, sed ipse ad visitandam eam tecum pergere debeo.'
to-send but myself for visiting her with-you to-go I-ought
Cumque agerent iter, cœpit flere homo et dolorem
and-when they-were-making the-journey began to-weep the-man and the-pain
cordis profluentibus in maxillam lacrimis prodere; timebat
of-heart with-flowing-down onto the-cheek tears to-betray he-feared
enim, ne cum eam dæmoniosam inveniret, arbitrari inciperet,
for lest when her possessed he-should-find to-think he-might-begin
quia non integra Domino sed ficta fide servisset. Quem
that not with-whole the-Lord but with-feigned faith she-had-served whom
vir Domini blande consolatus, 'Noli,' inquit, 'plorare, quasi
the-man of-the-Lord gently consoling do-not says-he weep as-if
inventurus sim conjugem tuam qualem non velim. Scio enim
about-to-find I-be wife your such-as not I-would-wish I-know for
ipse, quamvis te dicere pudeat, quia dæmonio vexatur; scio
myself although you to-say it-shames that by-a-demon she-is-vexed I-know
etiam quia priusquam illo pervenerimus, fugato dæmonio,
also that before there we-shall-have-arrived with-routed the-demon
liberabitur, ac nobis advenientibus cum gaudio occurrens,
she-will-be-freed and to-us arriving with joy running-to-meet
has ipsa habenas sanissima mente excipiet, nosque
these she-herself reins with-most-sound mind will-take and-us
intrare citius obsecrans, ministerium, quod consueverat,
to-enter more-quickly beseeching the-service which she-was-accustomed
nobis sedulo impendet; neque enim tali tormento soli
to-us diligently will-bestow nor for to-such torment alone

subjiciuntur mali, sed occulto Dei judicio aliquoties etiam
are-subjected the-wicked but by-hidden of-God judgment sometimes even
innocentes in hoc seculo, non tantum corpore sed et mente
the-innocent in this world not only in-body but also in-mind
captivantur a Diabolo.' Dumque hæc et hujusmodi
are-made-captive by the-Devil and-while these-things and of-this-kind
verba in consolationem atque eruditionem illius perorante
words for the-consolation and instruction of-him with-holding-forth
Cudbercto, adpropinquarent domui, fugit repente spiritus
Cuthbert they-were-approaching the-house fled suddenly the-spirit
nequam, adventum Spiritus Sancti, quo plenus erat vir
wicked the-coming of-the-Spirit Holy with-whom full was the-man
Dei, ferre non valens. Cujus soluta vinculis mulier, quasi
of-God to-bear not being-able of-whom loosed from-the-chains the-woman as-if
gravi expergefacta de somno, surrexit continuo, ac viro
from-heavy awakened from sleep rose at-once and to-the-man
Dei gratulabunda occurrens, jumentum, quo sedebat, per
of-God rejoicing running-to-meet the-beast on-which he-sat by
frenum tenuit; moxque ad integrum recepto vigore mentis
the-bridle held and-soon to the-whole with-recovered strength of-mind
et corporis, eum cito descendere, atque ad benedicendam
and of-body him quickly to-dismount and for blessing
domum suam precabatur ingredi, devotumque illi ministerium
house her she-begged to-enter and-devoted to-him service
præbens testabatur palam quomodo ad primum freni tactum,
offering testified openly how at the-first of-the-bridle touch
omni se molestia priscæ vexationis absolutam sensisset.
from-all that-she trouble of-the-former vexation freed had-felt

Qualiter in Lindisfarnensi monasterio vixerit vel docuerit

XVI · HIS LIFE AT LINDISFARNE

Eata transfers Cuthbert to Lindisfarne, where, Bede explains, bishop and monks share one monastic life, as Gregory advised Augustine. As prior he teaches the rule by example, wins over brothers who prefer their old ways by patience, and leaves a stormy chapter calmly to resume the next day. He keeps vigil for nights on end, weeps at Mass, dresses plainly, and grows famous for healing the sick and possessed.

Cum ergo venerabilis Domini famulus multos in Mailrosensi
when therefore the-venerable of-the-Lord servant many in the-Melrose
monasterio degens annos multis virtutum spiritalium claresceret
monastery spending years with-many of-virtues spiritual shone
signis, transtulit eum reverentissimus abbas ipsius Eata in
signs transferred him the-most-reverend abbot of-him Eata into
monasterium, quod in Lindisfarnensium insula situm est,
the-monastery which in of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne the-island situated is
ut ibi quoque regulam monachicæ perfectionis, et Præpositi
that there also the-rule of-monastic perfection both of-the-Prior
auctoritate doceret, et exemplo virtutis ostenderet; nam
by-the-authority he-might-teach and by-the-example of-virtue might-show for
et ipsum locum tunc idem reverentissimus pater abbatis
also the-very place then the-same most-reverend father of-abbot
jure regebat. Neque aliquis miretur, quod in eadem insula
by-right ruled nor let-anyone wonder that in the-same island
Lindisfarnea cum permodica sit, et supra episcopi, et nunc
of-Lindisfarne though very-small it-is both above of-a-bishop and now
abbatis ac monachorum esse locum dixerimus; revera enim
of-an-abbot and of-monks to-be the-place we-have-said in-truth for
ita est. Namque una eademque servorum Dei habitatio
so it-is for one and-the-same of-the-servants of-God dwelling

utrosque simul tenet, imo omnes monachos tenet. Aidan
both together holds rather all monks it-holds Aidan
quippe, qui primus ejusdem loci episcopus fuit, monachus
indeed who the-first of-the-same place bishop was a-monk
erat, et monachicam cum suis omnibus vitam semper agere
was and the-monastic with his all life always to-lead
solebat. Unde ab illo omnes loci ipsius antistites usque
was-wont whence from him all of-the-place itself bishops up-to
hodie sic episcopale exercent officium, ut regente monasterium
today thus the-episcopal exercise office that with-ruling the-monastery
abbate, quem ipsi cum consilio Fratrum elegerint,
the-abbot whom they-themselves with the-counsel of-the-Brothers shall-have-chosen
omnes presbyteri, diaconi, cantores, lectores, ceterique gradus
all priests deacons cantors readers and-the-other grades
ecclesiastici, monachicam per omnia cum ipso episcopo
ecclesiastical the-monastic in all-things with himself the-bishop
regulam servent. Quam vivendi normam multum se diligere
rule keep which of-living norm much that-he loved
probavit beatus papa Gregorius, cum sciscitante per litterulas
proved blessed pope Gregory when with-asking through little-letters
Augustino, quem primum genti Anglorum episcopum
Augustine whom first to-the-people of-the-English bishop
miserat, qualiter episcopi cum suis clericis conversari debeant,
he-had-sent how bishops with their clerics to-live ought
respondit inter alia, 'Sed quia tua fraternitas, monasterii
he-answered among other-things but since your brotherhood of-the-monastery
regulis erudita, seorsum fieri non debet a clericis suis;
in-the-rules instructed apart to-be-made not ought from clerics its
in ecclesia Anglorum, quæ, auctore Deo, nuper adhuc ad
in the-church of-the-English which with-author God lately still to
fidem producta est, hanc debes conversationem instituere,
the-faith brought has-been this you-ought manner-of-life to-establish

quæ initio nascentis ecclesiæ fuit patribus nostris, in
which in-the-beginning of-the-nascent church was for-the-fathers our among
quibus nullus eorum ex his, quæ possidebant, aliquid
whom none of-them of those-things which they-possessed anything
suum esse dicebat, sed erant illis omnia communia.'
his-own to-be said but there-were to-them all-things common
Igitur ad Lindisfarnensem ecclesiam, sive monasterium, vir
therefore to the-Lindisfarne church or monastery the-man
Domini adveniens mox instituta monachica Fratribus vivendo
of-the-Lord arriving soon the-institutes monastic to-the-Brothers by-living
pariter et docendo tradebat; sed et circumquaque morantem
alike and by-teaching handed-down but also round-about dwelling
vulgi multitudinem, more suo, crebra visitatione ad
of-the-people multitude in-manner his-own by-frequent visitation to
cœlestia quærenda et promerenda succendebat. Nec non
heavenly-things to-be-sought and to-be-merited he-inflamed nor not
etiam signis clarior effectus, plurimos variis languoribus
also by-signs more-illustrious made very-many by-various sicknesses
et tormentis comprehensos orationum instantia priscæ
and torments seized of-prayers by-the-urgency to-former
sanitati restituit; nonnullos ab immundorum spirituum
health he-restored some from of-unclean spirits
vexatione, non solum præsens tangendo, orando, imperando,
the-vexation not only present by-touching by-praying by-commanding
exorcizando, sed et absens vel tantum orando, vel certe
by-exorcising but also absent either only by-praying or certainly
eorum sanationem prædicendo, curavit; in quibus erat et
their healing by-foretelling he-cured among whom was also
illa Præfecti uxor, de qua supra retulimus.
that of-the-Reeve wife about whom above we-have-related

Erant autem quidam in monasterio Fratres, qui priscæ suæ
there-were moreover certain in the-monastery Brothers who to-the-former their
consuetudini, quam regulari, mallent obtemperare custodiæ.
custom rather-than to-the-regular preferred to-submit observance
Quos tamen ille modesta patientiæ suæ virtute superabat,
whom yet he by-the-modest of-patience his virtue overcame
et quotidiano exercitio paulatim ad melioris propositi statum
and by-daily practice gradually to of-a-better purpose the-state
convertebat. Denique sæpius in cœtu Fratrum de Regula
converted in-short more-often in the-assembly of-the-Brothers about the-Rule
disputans, cum acerrimis contradicentium fatigaretur injuriis,
disputing when by-the-sharpest of-those-contradicting he-was-wearied insults
exsurgebat repente et placido vultu atque animo egrediens
he-would-rise suddenly and with-calm countenance and mind going-out
dimittebat conventum, ac sequenti nihilominus die, quasi
dismissed the-meeting and on-the-following none-the-less day as-if
nil objectionis pridie sustinuisset, eadem quæ prius monita
nothing of-objection the-day-before he-had-borne the-same which before warnings
eisdem dabat auditoribus, donec illos paulatim, ut diximus, ad
to-the-same he-gave hearers until them gradually as we-have-said to
ea, quæ vellet, converteret. Erat namque vir patientiæ
those-things which he-wished he-converted he-was for a-man of-patience
virtute præcipuus, atque ad perferenda fortiter omnia, quæ
in-virtue outstanding and for enduring bravely all-things which
vel animo vel corpori adversa ingerebantur, invictissimus,
either to-the-mind or to-the-body adverse were-brought most-unconquered
nec minus inter tristia quæ contigissent faciem prætendens
nor less amid the-sad-things which had-happened a-face holding-forth
hilarem, ita ut palam daretur intelligi, quia interna
cheerful so that openly it-was-given to-be-understood that by-the-inward
Spiritus Sancti consolatione pressuras contemneret extrinsecas.
of-the-Spirit Holy consolation the-pressures he-despised outward

Sed et vigiliarum atque orationis adeo studiosus exsistebat, ut
but also of-vigils and of-prayer so studious he-was that
aliquoties tres sive quatuor noctes continuas pervigil transegisse
sometimes three or four nights continuous wakeful to-have-passed
credatur; cum per tantum temporis neque ad lectum
he-is-believed since through so-much of-time neither to bed
proprium veniret, neque extra Dormitorium Fratrum locum
his-own did-he-come nor outside the-Dormitory of-the-Brothers a-place
aliquem, in quo pausare posset, haberet. Sive enim locis
any in which to-rest he-could did-he-have whether for in-places
secretioribus solus orationi vacabat, sive inter psallendum
more-secret alone to-prayer he-gave-himself or between psalm-singing
operabatur aliquid manibus, torporemque dormitandi laborando
he-worked something with-hands and-the-torpor of-drowsing by-laboring
propellebat, seu certe circuibat insulam, quomodo se
drove-off or certainly he-went-round the-island how themselves
singula quæque haberent pius explorator inquirens, pariter
each of-the-things were a-pious explorer inquiring alike
et longitudinem sibi psalmodiæ ac vigiliarum incedendo
and the-length for-himself of-psalmody and of-vigils by-walking
allevians. Denique arguere solebat pusillanimitatem Fratrum,
lightening in-short to-reprove he-was-wont the-faint-heartedness of-the-Brothers
qui graviter ferrent, si qui se nocturnæ vel meridianæ quietis
who heavily bore-it if any them of-night or of-midday rest
tempore, importuna forte inquietudine, suscitarent, 'Nemo,'
in-the-time with-troublesome perhaps disturbance should-rouse no-one
inquiens, 'mihi molestiam facit me excitando de somno, sed
saying to-me trouble does me by-rousing from sleep but
potius lætificat me qui exsuscitat; facit enim me, discusso
rather gladdens me he-who rouses makes for me with-shaken-off
torpore, somni utilitatis aliquid agere vel cogitare.' Tantum
torpor of-sleep of-usefulness something to-do or to-think so-much

autem compunctioni erat deditus, tantum cœlestibus ardebat
moreover to-compunction he-was given so-much with-heavenly he-burned
desideriis, ut Missarum solemnia celebrans, nequaquam sine
desires that of-the-Masses the-solemnities celebrating by-no-means without
profusione lacrimarum implere posset officium. Sed congruo
the-shedding of-tears to-fulfill he-could the-office but with-fitting
satis ordine dum Passionis dominicæ mysteria celebraret,
enough order while of-the-Passion of-the-Lord the-mysteries he-celebrated
imitaretur ipse quod ageret, seipsum videlicet Deo in
he-imitated himself what he-was-doing himself namely to-God in
cordis contritione mactando; sed et adstantes populos
of-heart contrition by-sacrificing but also the-standing-by peoples
Sursum Corda habere, et gratias agere Domino Deo nostro,
up hearts to-have and thanks to-give to-the-Lord God our
magis ipse cor quam vocem exaltando, potius gemendo
more he-himself the-heart than the-voice by-raising rather by-groaning
quam canendo admoneret. Erat zelo justitiæ fervidus ad
than by-singing admonished he-was with-zeal of-righteousness fervent for
arguendum peccantes, erat spiritu mansuetudinis modestus ad
rebuking those-sinning he-was in-spirit of-gentleness modest for
ignoscendum pœnitentibus, ita ut non nunquam confitentibus
forgiving the-penitent so that not never to-those-confessing
sibi peccata sua his, qui deliquerant, prior ipse miserans
to-him sins their to-those who had-transgressed first he-himself pitying
infirmos, lacrimas funderet, et quid peccatori agendum esset,
the-weak tears shed and what by-the-sinner to-be-done was
ipse justus suo præmonstraret exemplo. Vestimentis utebatur
he-himself righteous by-his showed-beforehand example clothes he-used
communibus, ita temperanter agens, ut horum neque munditiis
common so moderately acting that of-these neither by-the-elegance
neque sordibus esset notabilis. Unde usque hodie in eodem
nor by-the-squalor was-he noticeable whence up-to today in the-same

monasterio exemplo ejus observatur, nequis varii aut
monastery by-the-example his it-is-observed that-no-one of-varied or
pretiosi coloris habeat indumentum, sed ea maxime vestium
of-costly color have garment but with-that most of-clothes
specie sint contenti, quam naturalis ovium lana ministrat.
kind they-are content which the-natural of-sheep wool supplies
His et hujusmodi spiritalibus exercitiis vir venerabilis,
by-these and of-this-kind spiritual exercises the-man venerable
et bonorum quorumque ad se imitandum provocabat
both of-the-good of-all to himself imitating aroused
affectum, et improbos quoque ac rebelles vitæ regularis a
the-affection and the-wicked also and rebellious of-life regular from
pertinacia sui revocabat erroris.
the-obstinacy of-their-own called-back error

Qualem sibi in insula Farnæ, pulsis dæmonibus, habitationem fecerit

XVII · HIS DWELLING ON FARNE

After years at Lindisfarne Cuthbert retires to a solitary place and then to Farne, an island no one could inhabit for its demons, which he drives away. He builds a round enclosure of stone and turf, walled so high that he can see only the sky, with an oratory and a cell inside and a guesthouse at the landing, near a spring.

Ac postquam in eodem monasterio multa annorum curricula
and after in the-same monastery many of-years courses
explevit, tandem diu concupita, quæsita, ac petita solitudinis
he-completed at-length long desired sought and requested of-solitude
secreta, comitante præfati abbatis sui simul et Fratrum
retreats with-accompanying of-the-aforesaid abbot his together and of-the-Brothers
gratia, multum lætabundus adiit. Gaudebat namque quia
favor much rejoicing he-went-to he-rejoiced for that

de longa perfectione conversationis activæ, ad otium divinæ
from a-long perfection of-the-manner-of-life active to the-leisure of-divine
speculationis jam mereretur ascendere; lætabatur ad eorum
contemplation now he-deserved to-ascend he-was-glad to their
se sortem pertingere, de quibus canitur in Psalmo,
himself lot to-attain about whom it-is-sung in the-Psalm
'Ambulabunt sancti de virtute in virtutem, videbitur Deus
shall-walk the-saints from virtue into virtue shall-be-seen the-God
Deorum in Sion.' Et quidem in primis vitæ solitariæ
of-Gods in Zion and indeed in the-first of-the-life solitary
rudimentis secessit ad locum quendam, qui in exterioribus
rudiments he-withdrew to a-place certain which in the-outer
ejus cellæ partibus secretior apparet. At cum ibidem aliquandiu
of-his cell parts more-secret appears but when there for-some-time
solitarius cum hoste invisibili orando ac jejunando certaret,
solitary with the-enemy invisible by-praying and by-fasting he-contended
tandem majora præsumens, longinquiorem ac remotiorem
at-length greater-things venturing a-more-distant and more-remote
ab hominibus locum certaminis petiit. Farne dicitur insula
from men place of-contest he-sought Farne is-called an-island
medio in mari posita, — quæ non sicut Lindisfarnensium
in-the-middle in the-sea placed which not as of-the-Lindisfarne
incolarum regio, bis quotidie accedente æstu oceani,
inhabitants the-region twice daily with-approaching the-tide of-the-ocean
quem rheuma vocant Græci, fit insula, bis renudatis
which flow call the-Greeks becomes an-island twice with-bared
abeunte rheumate littoribus, contigua terræ redditur;
with-departing flow shores adjoining to-the-land is-rendered
— sed aliquot millibus passuum ab hac semiinsula ad
but some by-thousands of-paces from this half-island to
eurum secreta, et hinc altissimo, et inde infinito
the-southeast secluded and on-this-side by-the-deepest and on-that by-boundless

clauditur oceano. Nullus hanc facile ante famulum Domini
is-enclosed ocean no-one this easily before the-servant of-the-Lord
Cudberctum solus valebat inhabitare colonus, propter videlicet
Cuthbert alone could to-inhabit settler on-account-of namely
demorantium ibi phantasias Dæmonum; verum intrante eam
of-the-lingering there the-phantoms of-Demons but with-entering it
milite Christi armato galea salutis, scuto fidei, et
the-soldier of-Christ armed with-the-helmet of-salvation with-the-shield of-faith and
gladio spiritus, quod est Verbum Dei, et omnia tela
with-the-sword of-the-spirit which is the-Word of-God both all the-darts
nequissimi ignea extincta, et ipse nequissimus cum
of-the-most-wicked fiery were-quenched and the-most-wicked himself with
omni satellitum suorum turba porro fugatus est hostis.
all of-attendants his crowd far-off put-to-flight was the-enemy
Qui videlicet miles Christi, ut devicta tyrannorum acie
who namely soldier of-Christ when with-conquered of-the-tyrants battle-line
monarchus terræ, quam adierat, factus est, condidit
monarch of-the-land which he-had-gone-to made he-was he-founded
civitatem suo aptam imperio, et domos in hac æque civitati
a-city his fitted to-rule and houses in this equally to-the-city
congruas erexit. Est autem ædificium situ pæne rotundum,
suitable he-erected there-is moreover a-building in-site almost round
a muro usque ad murum mensura quatuor ferme, sive
from wall all-the-way to wall in-measure four about or
quinque, perticarum distentum; murus ipse deforis altior
five rods extended the-wall itself on-the-outside higher
longitudine stantis hominis: nam intrinsecus vivam cædendo
than-the-height of-a-standing man for on-the-inside the-living by-cutting
rupem multo illum fecit altiorem, quatenus ad cohibendam
rock much it he-made higher so-that for restraining
oculorum simul et cogitatuum lasciviam, ad erigendam in
of-the-eyes at-once and of-the-thoughts the-wantonness for raising to

superna desideria totam mentis intentionem, pius incola
supernal desires the-whole of-the-mind intention the-pious inhabitant
nil de sua mansione præter cœlum posset intueri. Quem
nothing from his dwelling except the-sky could to-see which
videlicet murum, non secto lapide, vel latere et cæmento,
namely wall not with-cut stone or with-brick and mortar
sed impolitis prorsus lapidibus et cespite, quem de medio
but with-unwrought altogether stones and turf which from the-middle
loci fodiendo tulerat, composuit. E quibus quidam tantæ
of-the-place by-digging he-had-taken he-built of which some of-such
erant granditatis ut vix a quatuor viris viderentur potuisse
were size that scarcely by four men they-seemed to-have-been-able
levari, quos tamen ipse, angelico adjutus auxilio, illuc
to-be-lifted which yet he-himself by-angelic helped aid thither
attulisse aliunde et muro imposuisse repertus est. Duas
to-have-brought from-elsewhere and on-the-wall to-have-placed found he-was two
in mansione habebat domos, Oratorium scilicet, et aliud ad
in the-dwelling he-had houses an-Oratory namely and another for
communes usus aptum habitaculum. Quorum parietes quidem
common uses fit dwelling of-which the-walls indeed
de naturali terra multum intus forisque circumfodiendo, sive
of natural earth much inside and-outside by-digging-round or
cædendo, confecit, culmina vero de lignis informibus et fæno
by-cutting he-made the-roofs indeed of timbers unshaped and hay
superposuit. Porro ad portum insulæ major erat domus,
he-set-over further at the-landing-place of-the-island larger was a-house
in qua visitantes eum Fratres suscipi et quiescere possent,
in which those-visiting him Brothers to-be-received and to-rest could
nec longe ab ea fons eorundem usibus accommodus.
nor far from it a-spring of-the-same for-the-uses suitable

Quomodo precibus aquam de arida produxerit, vel qualiter ipse in anachoresi profecerit

XVIII · THE SPRING IN THE ROCK

Since his dwelling lacks water, Cuthbert has the brothers dig a pit in the rock floor of his hut, and by morning it fills with water that never overflows or runs dry. Living alone, he first washes visitors' feet and keeps his own boots on for months; later he shuts himself in and speaks only through a window, which he finally keeps closed except to bless.

At vero ipsa ejus mansio aquæ erat indiga, utpote in
but indeed the-very his dwelling of-water was in-need inasmuch-as on
durissima et prope saxea rupe condita. Accitis ergo
very-hard and almost stony rock built with-summoned therefore
vir Domini Fratribus, necdum enim se ab advenientium
the-man of-the-Lord the-Brothers not-yet for himself from of-those-arriving
secluserat aspectibus, 'Cernitis,' inquit, 'quia fontis inops
had-he-shut-off the-sights you-see says-he that of-a-spring bereft
sit mansio quam adii; sed rogemus, obsecro, illum,
is the-dwelling which I-have-gone-to but let-us-ask I-beseech him
qui convertit solidam petram in stagnum aquæ et rupes
who turned the-solid rock into a-pool of-water and the-crags
in fontes aquarum, ut non nobis, sed nomini suo dans
into springs of-waters that not to-us but to-name his giving
gloriam, de hac quoque rupe saxosa nobis venam fontis
glory from this also rock stony for-us a-vein of-a-spring
aperire dignetur. Fodiamus in medio tuguriunculi mei,
to-open he-may-deign let-us-dig in the-middle of-little-hut my
credo torrente voluptatis suæ potabit nos.' Fecerunt
I-believe with-the-torrent of-pleasure his he-will-give-drink us they-made
ergo foveam, quam in crastinum emanante ab internis
therefore a-pit which on the-morrow with-welling-up from the-inner-parts

unda repletam invenerunt. Unde dubium non erat, hanc
water filled they-found whence doubtful not it-was that-this
orationibus viri Dei de aridissima ac durissima prius
by-the-prayers of-the-man of-God from very-dry and very-hard before
terra elicitam fuisse aquam. Quæ videlicet aqua mirum
ground drawn-out had-been water which namely water in-wondrous
in modum primis contenta ripis, nec foras ebulliendo
in manner with-its-first content banks neither outside by-bubbling-over
pavimentum invadere, nec hauriendo novit deficere, ita
the-floor to-invade nor by-drawing knew to-fail so
moderante gratia largitoris, ut nec necessitati accipientis
with-moderating the-grace of-the-giver that neither for-the-need of-the-receiver
superflueret, nec sustentandæ necessitati copia deesset.
it-exceeded nor for-sustaining the-need abundance was-lacking
Facta ergo, juvantibus se Fratribus, mansione ac domibus
with-made therefore with-helping him the-Brothers the-dwelling and the-houses
præfatis, incipit habitare solus vir Domini Cudberctus. Et
aforesaid begins to-live alone the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert and
primo quidem venientibus ad se Fratribus de sua cellula
at-first indeed to-those-coming to him the-Brothers from his little-cell
egredi, eisque ministrare solebat. Quorum dum pedes aqua
to-go-out and-them to-serve he-was-wont whose while the-feet with-water
calida devotus lavaret, coactus est aliquoties ab eis etiam se
warm devoted he-washed compelled he-was sometimes by them also himself
discalceare, suosque pedes illis ad abluendum præbere. Namque
to-take-off-shoes and-his feet to-them for washing to-offer for
in tantum a cultu sui corporis animum sustulerat, atque
in so-far from the-care of-his body mind he-had-withdrawn and
ad animæ solius cultum contulerat, ut semel calceatus tibracis,
to of-the-soul alone the-care had-brought that once shod with-leggings
quas pellicias habere solebat, sic menses perduraret integros.
which leather to-have he-was-wont thus months he-would-last whole

Aliquando etiam calceatus in Pascha, non nisi post annum,
sometimes even shod at Easter not except after a-year
redeunte Paschæ tempore, propter lavationem pedum, quæ
with-returning of-Easter the-time on-account-of the-washing of-the-feet which
in Cœna Domini fieri solet, se discalceare dicatur. Unde
on the-Supper of-the-Lord to-be-done is-wont himself to-unshoe he-is-said whence
ob crebras preces incurvationesque genuum, quas calceatus
because-of frequent prayers and-bendings of-the-knees which shod
exercebat, callum oblongum nec exilem in confinio pedum et
he-practiced a-callus long nor thin on the-border of-feet and
tibiarum habuisse deprehensus est. Deinde, increscente studio
of-shins to-have-had discovered he-was then with-growing zeal
perfectionis, includitur in suo monasterio, atque ab hominum
for-perfection he-is-shut-in in his monastery and from of-men
remotus aspectibus, solitariam in jejuniis, orationibus, et
removed the-sights a-solitary in fasts prayers and
vigiliis discit agere vitam, raro cum advenientibus de intus
vigils he-learns to-lead life seldom with those-arriving from within
habens colloquium, et hoc per fenestram; qua primitus
having conversation and this through a-window by-which at-first
aperta et videri a Fratribus, et Fratres, quos alloquebatur,
opened both to-be-seen by the-Brothers and the-Brothers whom he-addressed
ipse videre gaudebat: exin, procedente tempore, et ipsam
himself to-see he-rejoiced thereafter with-proceeding time also it-itself
occlusit, nec nisi vel dandæ benedictionis, vel alterius
he-closed nor except either of-giving of-a-blessing or of-another
cujuslibet certæ necessitatis gratia poscente reserabat.
of-any certain necessity for-the-sake with-asking did-he-unbar-it

Qualiter a messe, quam sua manu severat, verbo volucres abegerit

XIX · THE BIRDS SENT FROM THE BARLEY

Wanting to live by his own labor, Cuthbert sows wheat, which fails, and then barley out of season, which grows well. When birds start eating it, he asks whether they have God's leave; if not, they are to go, and they never touch it again. Bede likens the spring to Benedict's and the birds to the wild asses Antony sent from his garden.

Et primum quidem permodicum ab eis panem, quo
and at-first indeed very-little from them bread with-which
vesceretur, accipiebat, ac suo bibebat e fonte; postmodum
to-feed he-received and from-his drank from spring afterward
vero proprio manuum labore, juxta exempla Patrum,
indeed by-his-own of-hands labor according-to the-examples of-the-Fathers
vivere magis aptum ducebat. Rogavit ergo adferri sibi
to-live more fitting he-considered he-asked therefore to-be-brought to-himself
instrumenta, quibus terram exerceret, et triticum quod sereret;
tools with-which the-land to-work and wheat which to-sow
sed seminata verno tempore terra nullos usque ad medium
but sown in-spring time the-land no all-the-way to the-middle
æstatis reddidit fructus. Unde visitantibus se juxta morem
of-summer gave fruits whence to-those-visiting him according-to custom
Fratribus, aiebat vir Dei, 'Forsitan aut telluris hujusce
Brothers said the-man of-God perhaps either of-the-earth of-this
natura, aut voluntas Dei non est, ut hoc in loco mihi
the-nature or the-will of-God not is that in-this in place for-me
triticum nascatur; adferte, rogo, hordeum, si forte vel illud
wheat should-grow bring I-ask barley if perhaps even that
fructum facere possit. Quod si nec illi Deus incrementum
fruit to-make could but if not to-that-either God increase

dare voluerit, satius est me ad cœnobium reverti, quam
to-give shall-have-willed better it-is me to the-monastery to-return than
alieno hic labore sustentari.' Allatumque hordeum dum
by-another's here labor to-be-sustained and-the-brought barley when
ultra omne tempus serendi, ultra omnem spem fructificandi,
beyond every time of-sowing beyond every hope of-bearing-fruit
terræ commendaret, mox abundanter exortum fecit fructum
to-the-earth he-committed soon abundantly sprung-up it-made fruit
copiosum. Qui dum maturescere cœpisset, venere volucres
plentiful which when to-ripen had-begun came birds
et huic depascendo certatim insistebant. Ad quos piissimus
and on-this by-feeding eagerly were-intent to whom the-most-pious
Christi servus adpropians, sicut post ipse referebat, —
of-Christ servant approaching as afterward he-himself related
solebat enim sæpe, quia læti vultus et affabilis erat, ad
he-was-wont for often because of-cheerful countenance and affable he-was for
confirmandam fidem audientium, aliqua etiam de eis, quæ
strengthening the-faith of-those-hearing some-things even of those which
ipse credendo obtinuerit, in medium proferre; — 'Quid
he-himself by-believing had-obtained into the-midst to-bring-forth why
tangitis,' inquit, 'sata, quæ non seruistis? An forte vos plus
do-you-touch says-he the-crops which not you-sowed or perhaps you more
me his opus habetis? Si tamen a Deo licentiam accepistis,
than-I of-these need have if however from God leave you-have-received
facite quod ipse permisit; sin autem, recedite, neque ulterius
do what he-himself has-permitted but-if moreover withdraw nor further
aliena lædatis.' Dixerat, et ad primam jubentis
another's-things may-you-harm he-had-spoken and at the-first of-the-commanding-one
vocem, universa volucrum multitudo recessit, seque per omnia
word the-whole of-birds multitude withdrew and-itself in all-things
deinceps ab ejusdem messis invasione continuit. Et hic quoque
thereafter from of-the-same crop the-invasion restrained and here also

venerabilis Christi famulus in duobus miraculis duorum Patrum
the-venerable of-Christ servant in two miracles of-two Fathers
est facta secutus; in aqua, videlicet, elicita de rupe,
has the-deeds followed in the-water namely drawn-out from the-rock
factum beati patris Benedicti, qui idem pœne et eodem
the-deed of-blessed father Benedict who the-same almost and in-the-same
modo legitur fecisse miraculum; sed idcirco uberius, quia
way is-read to-have-done miracle but therefore more-abundantly because
plures erant, qui aquæ inopia laborarent. Porro in arcessitis
more were who of-water from-the-lack were-suffering further in the-driven-off
a messe volatilibus reverentissimi et sanctissimi patris
from the-crop birds of-the-most-reverend and most-holy father
Antonii sequebatur exemplum, qui a læsione hortuli,
Anthony he-followed the-example who from the-harming of-the-little-garden
quem ipse plantaverat, uno onagros sermone compescuit.
which he-himself had-planted with-one wild-asses word restrained

Quomodo corvi injuriam, quam viro Dei intulerant, precibus et munere purgarint

XX · THE PENITENT RAVENS

Ravens tear straw from the guesthouse roof for their nest, and Cuthbert orders them off the island in Christ's name. Three days later one returns, droops its wings and head at his feet, and begs leave to come back; both birds return bringing a lump of lard, which he later shows visitors for greasing boots. Bede draws the moral of obedience and humility from the birds.

Libet etiam quoddam beati Cudbercti in exemplum
it-pleases also a-certain of-blessed Cuthbert after the-example
præfati patris Benedicti factum narrare miraculum, in quo
of-the-aforesaid father Benedict done to-narrate miracle in which
avium obedientia et humilitate palam contumacia et superbia
of-birds by-the-obedience and humility openly the-contumacy and pride
condemnatur humana. Erant siquidem corvi multo ex
is-condemned human there-were indeed ravens much from
tempore ejusdem insulæ sedibus assueti; quos cum die
time of-the-same island to-the-dwellings accustomed which when on-a-day
quadam vir Dei nidificantes, hospitiolum Fratrum, de
certain the-man of-God nesting the-little-guesthouse of-the-Brothers about
quo præfatus sum, rostro lacerare, ablatosque culmos,
which spoken-before I-have with-the-beak to-tear and-the-taken-away straws
quibus tectum fuerat, ad fabricam nidi ore ferre,
with-which roofed it-had-been for the-building of-a-nest in-the-mouth to-carry
conspiceret, coercuit eos levi protensione dexteræ, atque
saw he-checked them with-a-slight stretching-out of-the-right-hand and
a læsura Fratrum jam cessare præcepit. Spernentibusque
from the-harming of-the-Brothers now to-cease ordered and-with-those-spurning
imperium, 'In nomine,' inquit, 'Jesu Christi, abite
the-command in the-name says-he of-Jesus Christ go-away

quantocius, neque in loco, quem læditis, ultra manere
as-quickly-as-possible nor in the-place which you-harm further to-remain
præsumatis.' Vix verba compleverat, et confestim tristes
may-you-presume scarcely the-words he-had-finished and at-once sad
abiere. Peracto autem triduo, unus e duobus rediit, et
they-went-away with-completed moreover three-days one of the-two returned and
fodientem reperiens famulum Christi, sparsis lamentabiliter
digging finding the-servant of-Christ with-spread lamentably
pennis, et submisso ad pedes ejus capite, atque humiliata
wings and with-lowered at feet his head and with-humbled
voce, quibus valebat indiciis veniam precabatur admissi;
voice by-what it-could signs pardon begged for-the-deed-committed
quod intelligens venerabilis pater dedit facultatem remeandi.
which understanding the-venerable father gave leave to-return
At ille, impetrata redeundi licentia, mox sodalem adducturus
but it with-obtained of-returning permission soon its-mate about-to-bring
abiit. Nec mora, redeunt ambo, et secum digna munera
went-off nor delay they-return both and with-themselves worthy gifts
ferunt, dimidiam videlicet axungiam porcinam; quam vir
bring half namely a-lump-of-lard pig's which the-man
Domini adventantibus postea Fratribus sæpius ostendere
of-the-Lord to-arriving afterward Brothers more-often to-show
atque ad ungendas caligas præbere solebat; contestans eis
and for greasing boots to-offer was-wont testifying to-them
quanta hominibus obedientiæ, quanta sit cura humilitatis
how-much by-men of-obedience how-much is care of-humility
habenda, cum avis superbissima injuriam, quam homini
to-be-had when a-bird most-proud the-injury which on-a-man
intulerat, precibus, lamentis et muneribus festinaret abluere.
it-had-inflicted with-prayers laments and gifts hastened to-wash-away
Denique ad dandum hominibus exemplum correctionis, multos
in-short for giving to-men an-example of-amendment many

deinceps annos in ipsa insula manebant et nidificabant,
thereafter years in the-very island they-remained and nested
neque aliquid molestiæ cuiquam irrogare audebant. Nulli
nor any of-trouble to-anyone to-inflict dared to-no-one
autem videatur absurdum a volatilibus formam discere
moreover let-it-seem absurd from birds the-form to-learn
virtutis, cum Salomon dicat, 'Vade ad formicam, O piger,
of-virtue since Solomon says go to the-ant O sluggard
et considera vias ejus, et disce sapientiam.'
and consider the-ways its and learn wisdom

Qualiter ejus necessitatibus etiam mare servierit

XXI · THE SEA BRINGS A BEAM

Cuthbert asks the visiting brothers for a twelve-foot beam to bridge a cleft beneath a new hut, and they forget it. He tells them to stay the night, trusting God, and the tide brings a beam of exactly the length to the very spot. The brothers marvel that the elements serve him and blame their own slowness.

Non solum autem aeris, sed et maris animalia, imo
not only moreover of-the-air but also of-the-sea the-animals rather
et ipsum mare, sicut et aer et ignis, juxta quod
even the-very sea as also the-air and fire according-to what
in superioribus exposuimus, viro venerabili præbuere
in the-earlier-parts we-have-set-forth to-the-man venerable offered
obsequium. Qui enim Auctori omnium creaturarum fideliter
service who for the-Author of-all creatures faithfully
et integro corde famulatur, non est mirandum si ejus
and with-whole heart serves not is it-to-be-wondered-at if his
imperiis ac votis omnis creatura deserviat. At nos plerumque
commands and wishes every creature serves but we very-often

idcirco subjectæ nobis creaturæ dominium perdimus, quia
for-that-reason of-the-subjected to-us creation the-lordship lose because
Domino et Creatori omnium ipsi servire negligimus. Et
to-the-Lord and Creator of-all ourselves to-serve we-neglect and
ipsum, inquam, mare promtum famulo Christi, ubi opus
the-very I-say sea ready to-the-servant of-Christ where need
habuit, impendebat officium. Disponebat namque parvulam
he-had paid duty he-was-arranging for a-very-small
sibi in suo monasterio, sed et quotidianis necessitatibus
for-himself in his monastery but also for-daily needs
aptam, condere casulam, cui a parte maris, qua alluvione
fitted to-build hut to-which on the-side of-the-sea where by-the-washing
frequentium gurgitum excavata rupes altissimum nec
of-frequent eddies hollowed-out the-rock a-very-deep and-not
brevem fecerat hiatum, basis subponenda erat, et hæc
short had-made gap a-base to-be-put-under was and this
juxta latitudinem hiatus duodecim pedum longa. Rogavit
according-to the-width of-the-gap of-twelve feet long he-asked
ergo Fratres, qui se visitaturi advenerant, ut cum redire
therefore the-Brothers who him about-to-visit had-come that when to-return
vellent, lignum sibi longitudinis duodecim pedum ad
they-wished a-beam to-him of-a-length of-twelve feet for
faciendam domunculæ basim deferrent; qui promiserunt
making of-the-little-house the-base they-should-bring who promised
se libentissime facturos quod petiit. Sed ubi, accepta
that-they most-gladly would-do what he-asked but when with-received
ab eo benedictione, domum reversi sunt, fugit mentem
from him blessing home returned they-were escaped the-mind
petitio Patris; reversique die debito ad eum, non
the-request of-the-Father and-having-returned on-the-day appointed to him not
adtulere quod rogabantur. Quibus ille benignissime receptis
they-brought what they-were-asked whom he most-kindly received

et oratione solita Deo commendatis, 'Ubi est,' inquit,
and with-prayer usual to-God commended where is says-he
'lignum, quod vos adferre rogabam?' Tum illi reminiscentes
the-beam which you to-bring I-was-asking then they remembering
petitionem ejus, suamque confitentes oblivionem, veniam de
request his and-their-own confessing forgetfulness pardon for
admisso precabantur. At vir mitissimus blando illos
the-deed-committed begged but the-man most-gentle with-soothing them
sermone consolatus usque ad mane in insula manere et
speech having-consoled all-the-way to morning on the-island to-remain and
requiescere præcepit, dicens, 'Credo quia Deus non obliviscatur
to-rest ordered saying I-believe that God not forgets
meæ voluntatis et necessitatis.' Fecerunt ut dixerat, et
my wish and need they-did as he-had-said and
exsurgentes mane viderunt, quia nocturnus oceani æstus
rising in-the-morning they-saw that the-nightly of-the-ocean tide
lignum memoratæ longitudinis attulit, et in ipso insuper
a-beam of-the-mentioned length had-brought and in the-very moreover
loco deposuit, ubi in ædificium desuper erat imponendum.
place set-down where in the-building above it-was to-be-laid
Videntes autem mox et viri venerabilis sanctitatem
seeing moreover at-once both of-the-man venerable the-holiness
mirabantur, cui etiam elementa servirent; et suæ mentis
they-marveled-at whom even the-elements served and of-their mind
tarditatem debito cum pudore culpabant, quos etiam insensibile
the-slowness with-due with shame they-blamed whom even the-senseless
elementum quam sit sanctis obtemperandum doceret.
element how-much it-is to-the-saints to-be-obeyed taught

Quomodo multis ad se venientibus monita dans salutis, fragiles exposuerit antiqui hostis insidias

XXII · COUNSEL TO VISITORS

Many come to Farne from all Britain for his counsel and none leave unconsoled. He tells them how often demons hurled him from the cliff and stoned him, never harming him, and warns the brothers not to admire his solitary life above the obedience of monks, naming Boisil, who foretold everything that would befall him, of which one thing, the bishopric he dreads, is still unfulfilled.

Veniebant autem multi ad virum Dei, non solum de proximis
there-came moreover many to the-man of-God not only from the-nearest
Lindisfarnensium finibus, sed etiam de remotioribus Brittaniæ
of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne borders but also from the-more-remote of-Britain
partibus, fama nimirum virtutum ejus acciti; qui vel
parts by-the-fame surely of-virtues his summoned who either
sua, quæ commisissent, errata, vel dæmonum, quæ paterentur,
their which they-had-committed errors or of-demons which they-suffered
tentamenta profitentes, vel certe communia mortalium, quibus
temptations confessing or certainly the-common of-mortals by-which
affligerentur, adversa patefacientes, a tanto sanctitatis viro
they-were-afflicted adversities laying-open from so-great of-holiness a-man
se consolandos sperabant. Nec eos fefellit spes. Namque
that-they to-be-consoled hoped nor them did-deceive the-hope for
nullus ab eo sine gaudio consolationis abibat, nullum dolor
no-one from him without the-joy of-consolation went-away no-one the-grief
animi, quem illo attulerat, redeuntem comitatus est. Noverat
of-mind which there he-had-brought returning accompanied has he-knew-how
quippe mœstos pia exhortatione refovere, sciebat angustiatis
indeed the-sad with-pious exhortation to-cheer he-knew to-the-distressed
gaudia vitæ cœlestis ad memoriam revocare, fragilia seculi
the-joys of-the-life heavenly to memory to-recall the-frail-things of-world

hujus et prospera simul et adversa monstrare; didicerat
this both prosperous at-once and adverse to-show he-had-learned
temtatis multifarias antiqui hostis pandere versutias, quibus
to-the-tempted manifold of-the-ancient enemy to-lay-open the-wiles by-which
facile caperetur animus, qui vel fraterno vel divino amore
easily would-be-caught the-mind which either of-brotherly or of-divine love
nudatus exsisteret; at qui integra fide roboratus incederet,
stripped should-be but he-who with-whole faith strengthened should-walk
insidias adversarii, Domino auxiliante, quasi casses transiret
the-snares of-the-adversary with-the-Lord helping as-if the-nets he-would-pass
araneæ. 'Quoties,' inquit, 'meipsum de alta rupe per præceps
of-a-spider how-often says-he me-myself from a-high rock over the-precipice
misere? quoties quasi ad interficiendum me lapides
have-they-hurled how-often as-if for killing me stones
jactabant? Sed et aliis aliisque phantasiarum tentamentis
they-threw but also by-other and-other of-phantasms temptations
me appetentes deterrere, ac de loco hujus certaminis
me attacking to-frighten and from the-place of-this contest
conabantur eliminare, nec tamen ullatenus vel corpus meum
were-trying to-drive-out nor yet in-any-way either body my
læsura aliqua, vel mentem timore, contaminare valebant.'
by-wound any or mind with-fear to-defile could-they
Hoc quoque Fratribus solebat crebrius intimare, ne
this also to-the-Brothers he-was-wont rather-often to-intimate lest
conversationem ejus quasi singulariter excelsam mirarentur,
the-manner-of-life his as-if singularly lofty they-should-marvel-at
quia contemtis secularibus curis, secretus vivere mallet.
because with-despised secular cares secluded to-live he-preferred
'Sed jure,' inquit, 'est cœnobitarum vita miranda, qui
but rightly says-he is of-cenobites the-life to-be-marveled-at who
abbatis per omnia subjiciuntur imperiis, ad ejus arbitrium
of-the-abbot in all-things are-subject to-the-commands at his decision

cuncta vigilandi, orandi, jejunandi, atque operandi tempora
all of-watching of-praying of-fasting and of-working the-times
moderantur; quorum plurimos novi meam parvitatem
regulate of-whom very-many I-have-known my littleness
longe et munditia mentis et culmine gratiæ prophetalis
far both in-purity of-mind and in-the-summit of-grace prophetic
anteire. E quibus est venerabilis et cum omni honorificentia
to-surpass among whom is the-venerable and with all honor
nominandus servus Christi Boisilus, qui me in Mailrosensi
to-be-named servant of-Christ Boisil who me in the-Melrose
monasterio quondam senex adolescentem nutriebat, et inter
monastery once an-old-man a-youth nurtured and amid
erudiendum cuncta, quæ mihi erant ventura, prophetica
instructing all-things which to-me were about-to-come with-prophetic
veritate prædixit; et unum tantummodo restat ex omnibus
truth foretold and one only remains of all-things
ab eo mihi prædictis, quod utinam nunquam impleatur.' Hoc
by him to-me foretold which would-that never be-fulfilled this
autem dicebat, quia præfatus Christi famulus episcopatus
moreover he-said because the-aforesaid of-Christ servant of-episcopate
eum gradu significabat esse functurum, cujus perceptionem
him in-the-rank signified to-be about-to-discharge whose reception
ipse non parum desiderio vitæ secretioris horrebat.
he-himself not a-little from-desire of-life more-secluded dreaded

Quomodo Ælfled abbatissa et puella ejus per zonam ipsius sint ab infirmitate sanatæ

XXIII · ÆLFFLÆD HEALED BY HIS GIRDLE

Abbess Ælfflæd, recovering from a grave illness but unable to stand or walk, wishes for something of Cuthbert's, and a linen girdle from him arrives; she wears it and is healed in three days. A nun with a terrible headache is healed by the same girdle, which then vanishes from its chest, Bede explains, so that unbelievers would not blame his holiness for failures.

Neque vero sanitatum miracula per hominem Dei, tametsi
nor indeed of-healings miracles through the-man of-God although
longe ab hominibus positum, fieri cessabant. Siquidem
far from men placed to-be-done ceased since
venerabilis ancilla Christi Ælfled, quæ inter gaudia virginitatis
the-venerable handmaid of-Christ Ælfflæd who amid the-joys of-virginity
non paucis famularum Christi agminibus maternæ pietatis
not to-few of-the-servants of-Christ hosts of-maternal devotion
curam adhibebat, ac regalis stemmata nobilitatis potiori
the-care applied and of-royal the-lineage of-nobility with-the-better
nobilitate summæ virtutis accumulabat, multo virum Dei
nobility of-highest virtue heaped-up with-much the-man of-God
semper excolebat amore. Hæc eo tempore, sicut ipsa postea
always cherished love she at-that time as she-herself afterward
reverentissimo Lindisfarnensis ecclesiæ presbytero Herefrido, et
to-the-most-reverend of-the-Lindisfarne church priest Herefrith and
ille mihi referebat, gravi percussa languore ac diu vexata, pæne
he to-me related by-heavy struck sickness and long vexed almost
visa est pervenisse ad mortem. Cui cum nil curationis
seemed she-was to-have-come to death to-whom when nothing of-cure
valuissent adhibere medici, subito divina intrinsecus gratia
had-been-able to-apply the-physicians suddenly with-divine within grace

curante, paulatim morti subtracta est, nec tamen plene
curing gradually from-death withdrawn she-was nor yet fully
sanata. Nam dolor quidem interaneorum abscessit, membrorum
healed for the-pain indeed of-the-inward-parts departed of-the-limbs
vigor rediit, sed facultas standi vel ambulandi prorsus
the-strength returned but the-ability of-standing or of-walking altogether
abfuit; quia nec ad standum erigi, nec nisi quadrupes
was-absent because neither for standing to-be-raised nor except four-footed
valebat ingredi. Cœpit ergo tristis æternam timere debilitatem,
could-she go she-began therefore sad lasting to-fear disability
nam et de medicorum auxilio jam pridem fuerat facta
for also from of-the-physicians help now long-since had-been made
desperatio. Cui cum die quadam inter angustias tristium
despair to-whom when on-a-day certain amid the-straits of-sad
cogitationum veniret in mentem beata et quieta conversatio
thoughts there-came into mind the-blessed and quiet manner-of-life
reverentissimi patris Cudbercti, 'Utinam,' inquit, 'haberem
of-the-most-reverend father Cuthbert would-that says-she I-had
aliquid de rebus Cudbercti mei, scio certe et confido in
something from the-things of-Cuthbert my I-know surely and I-trust in
Domino quia cito sanarer.' At non multo post advenit qui
the-Lord that quickly I-would-be-healed but not much after arrived one-who
ei zonam lineam ab eo missam deferret; quæ multum gavisa
to-her a-girdle linen by him sent might-bring who much rejoicing
de munere, et desiderium suum viro sancto jam cœlitus
over the-gift and that-desire her to-the-man holy now from-heaven
patefactum intelligens, succinxit se illa, et mane mox
revealed understanding girded herself with-it and in-the-morning soon
erecta ad standum, tertia vero die plene est reddita sanitati.
raised for standing on-the-third indeed day fully was restored to-health

Post dies autem paucos cœpit ægrotare quædam de
after days moreover few began to-be-sick a-certain-one of
virginibus monasterii ipsius dolore capitis intolerabili. Quæ
the-virgins of-monastery that with-pain of-head unbearable who
cum, ingravescente morbo, per dies videretur esse moritura,
when with-worsening disease through days she-seemed to-be about-to-die
intravit ad visitandam eam venerabilis ejus abbatissa. Cumque
entered for visiting her the-venerable her abbess and-when
eam graviter afflictam conspiceret, tulit memoratam viri
her heavily afflicted she-saw she-took the-mentioned of-the-man
Dei zonam, et hac illi caput circumligare curavit; quæ
of-God girdle and with-this to-her the-head to-bind-round took-care who
eodem mox die, abeunte dolore, sanata est, tollensque
on-the-same soon day with-departing pain healed was and-taking
zonam sua condidit in capsa. Quam cum post dies aliquot
the-girdle in-her put-it in chest which when after days some
abbatissa requireret, neque in capsa eadem, neque uspiam
the-abbess sought neither in chest the-same nor anywhere
prorsus potuit inveniri. Quod divina dispensatione factum
at-all could-it to-be-found which by-divine dispensation done
intelligitur, videlicet, ut per duo sanitatis miracula Deo
is-understood namely that through two of-healing miracles by-God
dilecti patris sanctitas appareret credentibus, et deinceps
of-the-beloved father the-holiness might-appear to-believers and thereafter
dubitandi de sanctitate illius occasio tolleretur incredulis.
of-doubting about holiness his the-occasion might-be-removed for-unbelievers
Si enim eadem zona semper adesset, semper ad hanc
if for the-same girdle always were-at-hand always to it
concurrere voluissent ægroti; et dum aliquis ex his
to-run would-have-wished the-sick and when anyone of these
forte non meruisset a sua infirmitate curari, derogaret
perhaps not had-deserved from his infirmity to-be-cured he-would-disparage

impotentiæ non salvantis, cum ipse potius esset salutis
the-powerlessness of-the-not saving-one when he-himself rather was of-health
indignus. Unde provida, ut dictum est, dispensatione supernæ
unworthy whence by-provident as said it-is dispensation of-the-heavenly
pietatis, postquam fides credentium confirmata est, mox
kindness after the-faith of-believers strengthened was soon
invidiæ perfidorum materia detrahendi est prorsus ablata.
for-the-envy of-the-faithless the-material of-disparaging was altogether removed

Quid sciscitanti eidem Ælfledæ de vita Ecgfridi regis et episcopatu suo prædixerit

XXIV · PROPHECIES TO ÆLFFLÆD; MADE BISHOP

On Coquet Island Ælfflæd adjures Cuthbert to say how long her brother King Ecgfrith will live and who will succeed him. He answers obscurely that a year is short and points to the islands, meaning Aldfrith in Ireland; he foretells his own bishopric but only two years in office. A synod under Theodore elects him; the king and Trumwine come to Farne and bring him weeping to accept, and within a year Ecgfrith falls to the Picts and Aldfrith succeeds.

Alio tempore misit eadem reverentissima virgo et mater
at-another time sent the-same most-reverend virgin and mother
virginum Christi Ælflæd, rogavitque virum Dei adjurans in
of-the-virgins of-Christ Ælfflæd and-asked the-man of-God adjuring-him in
nomine Domini, ut eum videre et de necessariis mereretur
the-name of-the-Lord that him to-see and about necessary-things she-might-deserve
adloqui. Qui, ascensa cum Fratribus navi, venit ad insulam,
to-speak who with-boarded with the-Brothers ship came to the-island
quæ Coquedi fluminis ostio præjacens, ab eodem accepit
which of-the-Coquet river at-the-mouth lying-before from the-same received
cognomen, et ipsa monachorum cœtibus insignis. Nam
its-name and itself of-monks for-companies notable for

præfata abbatissa illo eum sibi occurrere rogabat; cujus
the-aforesaid abbess there him to-her to-meet asked whose
potita colloquiis, cum multa ab eo quæ sciscitabatur
having-obtained conversations when many-things from him which she-was-asking
audiret, ecce, repente in medio sermone advoluta pedibus ejus,
she-heard behold suddenly in the-middle of-the-talk fallen at-feet his
adjuravit eum per nomen illud terribile ac venerabile superni
she-adjured him by name that terrible and venerable of-the-heavenly
Regis et angelorum ejus, ut diceret illi quam longo
King and of-angels his that he-should-tell her how long
tempore victurus esset Ecgfridus frater illius, et regnum
a-time about-to-live would-be Ecgfrith brother her and kingdom
gubernaturus Anglorum; 'Scio enim,' inquit, 'quia prophetiæ
about-to-govern of-the-English I-know for says-she that of-prophecy
spiritu quo abundas, etiam hoc dicere potes, si vis.' At
by-the-spirit with-which you-abound even this to-tell you-can if you-will but
ille expavens ad juramentum, nec tamen aperte volens quod
he trembling at the-oath nor yet openly wishing what
petebatur revelare secretum, 'Mirum,' inquit, 'quare sapiens
was-asked to-reveal the-secret strange says-he why a-wise
femina et in sanctis erudita Scripturis, longa vocare velis
woman and in holy learned Scriptures long to-call you-wish
tempora vitæ humanæ, dicente Psalmista, quia anni nostri
the-times of-life human with-saying the-Psalmist that the-years our
sicut aranea meditabuntur; et cum moneat Salomon, si annis
as a-spider shall-be-considered and since warns Solomon if for-years
multis vixerit homo, et in his omnibus lætus fuerit,
many shall-have-lived a-man and in these all happy shall-have-been
meminisse debet tenebrosi temporis et dierum multorum;
to-remember he-ought of-the-dark time and of-days many
qui cum venerint, vanitatis arguuntur præterita: quanto
which when they-shall-have-come of-vanity are-convicted the-things-past how-much

magis is, cui unius solum anni vita superest, brevi
more he to-whom of-one only year life remains for-a-short
videtur tempore vixisse, ubi mors adstiterit in januis?'
seems time to-have-lived when death shall-have-stood at the-doors
Hæc audiens illa fusis lacrimis præsagia dira deflebat,
these-things hearing she with-shed tears the-forebodings dire bewailed
extersaque facie, rursus audacia feminea adjuravit per
and-with-wiped face again with-boldness womanly adjured-him by
majestatem summæ divinitatis, ut diceret, quem habiturus
the-majesty of-the-highest Godhead that he-should-tell whom about-to-have
esset heredem regni, cum filiis careret et fratribus.
would-be-he as-heir of-the-kingdom since of-sons he-lacked and of-brothers
Qui parum silens, 'Ne,' inquit, 'dicas quia caret; habebit enim
who a-little silent not says-he say that he-lacks he-will-have for
successorem, quem germana ut ipsum Ecgfridum dilectione
a-successor whom as-a-sister as himself Ecgfrith with-love
complectaris.' At illa, 'Obsecro,' inquit, 'dicas quibus in locis
you-may-embrace but she I-beseech says-she you-may-tell in-what in places
sit ille?' Qui ait, 'Cernis hoc mare magnum et spatiosum,
is he who said you-see this sea great and spacious
quot abundet insulis? Facile est Deo de aliqua harum
with-how-many it-abounds islands easy it-is for-God from some of-these
sibi providere, quem regno præficiat Anglorum.'
for-himself to-provide whom over-the-kingdom he-may-set of-the-English
Intellexit ergo quia de Aldfrido diceret, qui ferebatur filius
she-understood therefore that about Aldfrith he-spoke who was-said son
fuisse patris illius, et tunc in insulis Scottorum ob
to-have-been of-father her and then in the-islands of-the-Irish on-account-of
studium literarum exsulabat. Sciebat autem quia proponeret
zeal for-letters was-in-exile she-knew moreover that intended
Ecgfridus eum constituere episcopum, volensque dinoscere si
Ecgfrith him to-appoint bishop and-wishing to-discern if

propositum sequeretur effectus, ita quærendo exorsa est, 'O
the-purpose would-follow effect thus by-inquiring begun has O
quam varia intentione dividuntur corda mortalium! Quidam
how by-varied purpose are-divided the-hearts of-mortals some
adeptis gaudent divitiis, alii amantes divitias semper
in-having-gained rejoice riches others loving riches always
egent; tu gloriam mundi quamvis offeratur respuis, etiamsi
lack you the-glory of-the-world although it-be-offered spurn even-if
ad episcopatum pertingere possis, quo sublimius apud
to the-episcopate to-attain you-could than-which higher among
mortales aliquid non est, tui claustra deserti huic gradui
mortals anything not is your enclosures of-desert to-this rank
præfers.' At ille, 'Scio me,' inquit, 'tanto gradu dignum non
you-prefer but he I-know that-I says-be of-such rank worthy not
esse, nec tamen judicium superni Gubernatoris uspiam
to-be nor yet the-judgment of-the-heavenly Governor anywhere
effugere queo; qui si tanto oneri me subjiciendum disposuit,
to-escape can-I who if to-such burden me to-be-subjected has-disposed
credo quia post modicum liberum reddat, et fortasse
I-believe that after a-little free he-will-render-me and perhaps
non amplius quam duobus annis exactis, solitam me
not more than with-two years completed to-the-accustomed me
meæ solitudinis remittat ad quietem. Præcipio autem tibi in
of-my solitude will-send-back to quiet I-charge moreover you in
nomine Domini et Salvatoris nostri, ne cui ante meum
the-name of-the-Lord and Savior our that-not to-anyone before my
obitum, quæ a me audisti, referas.' Cumque illi multa
death what-things from me you-have-heard you-relate and-when to-her many
et alia, quæ quærebat, exponeret, atque eam de quibus
and other-things which she-asked he-explained and her about what

opus habebat instrueret, reversus ad insulam et monasterium
need she-had instructed returned to the-island and monastery
suum, solitariam, ut cœperat, agebat sedulus vitam.
his the-solitary as he-had-begun he-led diligent life
Nec multo post, congregata synodo non parva, sub præsentia
nor much after with-gathered a-synod not small under the-presence
piissimi ac Deo dilecti regis Ecgfridi, cui beatæ
of-the-most-pious and by-God beloved king Ecgfrith over-which of-blessed
memoriæ Theodorus archiepiscopus præsidebat, unanimo
memory Theodore archbishop presided with-unanimous
omnium consensu ad episcopatum ecclesiæ Lindisfarnensis
of-all consent to the-episcopate of-the-church of-Lindisfarne
electus est. Qui cum, multis legatariis ac literis ad se
elected he-was who when with-many messengers and letters to him
præmissis, nequaquam suo loco posset erui, tandem
sent-ahead by-no-means from-his place could be-dragged at-length
rex ipse præfatus, una cum sanctissimo antistite
the-king himself aforesaid together with the-most-holy bishop
Trumuine, nec non et aliis quamplurimis religiosis ac
Trumwine nor not also with-others very-many devout and
potentibus viris, ad insulam navigavit; genuflectunt omnes,
powerful men to the-island sailed they-kneel all
adjurant per Dominum, lacrimas fundunt, obsecrant,
they-adjure-him by the-Lord tears they-pour they-entreat
donec ipsum quoque lacrimis plenum dulcibus extrahunt
until him also with-tears full from-sweet they-draw
latebris, atque ad synodum pertrahunt. Quo dum perveniret,
hiding-places and to the-synod drag-him where when he-arrived
quamvis multum renitens, unanima omnium voluntate
although much resisting by-the-unanimous of-all will
superatur, atque ad suscipiendum episcopatus officium collum
he-is-overcome and for taking-up of-the-episcopate the-office his-neck

submittere compellitur; nec tamen statim ordinatio, sed
to-submit he-is-compelled nor yet at-once the-ordination but
peracta hieme, quæ imminebat, expleta est. Atque ut
with-passed the-winter which was-imminent fulfilled was and that
verbis ejus propheticis per omnia satisfieret, Ecgfridus
by-the-words his prophetic in all-things it-might-be-satisfied Ecgfrith
post annum Pictorum gladio trucidatur, et Aldfridus in
after a-year of-the-Picts by-the-sword is-slaughtered and Aldfrith into
regnum frater ejus nothus substituitur, qui non paucis antea
the-kingdom brother his bastard is-put-in-his-place who not few before
temporibus in regionibus Scottorum lectioni operam dabat,
times in the-regions of-the-Irish to-reading effort gave
ipse ob amorem sapientiæ spontaneum passus exsilium.
himself out-of love of-wisdom voluntary having-suffered exile

Quod electus ad episcopatum servum comitis languentem aqua benedicta curaverit

XXV · THE GESITH'S SERVANT HEALED

Returning from Melrose after his election, Cuthbert is asked to bless a gesith's house where a servant lies dying. He blesses water and sends it with the servant Baldhelm, later a priest at Lindisfarne who told the story; three drafts put the sick man to sleep, and in the morning he is well.

Cum ergo electus ad episcopatum vir Domini Cudberctus
when therefore elected to the-episcopate the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert
suam remeasset ad insulam, atque aliquantulum temporis
his had-returned to the-island and for-a-little of-time
secretus Domino solita devotione militaret, evocavit eum
secluded for-the-Lord with-his-usual devotion was-fighting summoned him
venerabilis episcopus ejus Eata, atque ad suum colloquium
the-venerable bishop his Eata and to his conversation

Mailros venire præcepit. Quo expleto colloquio, dum domum
to-Melrose to-come ordered which with-finished conversation when home
redire cœpisset, occurrit illi comes quidam Ecgfridi regis,
to-return he-had-begun met him a-gesith certain of-Ecgfrith king
rogavitque obnixe, ut ad benedictionem dandam in villulam
and-asked earnestly that for blessing to-be-given into small-village
suam domumque diverteret. Quo cum pervenisset, et
his and-house he-would-turn-aside where when he-had-arrived and
gratifico omnium susceptus esset officio, indicavit ei
with-grateful of-all received he-had-been service told him
vir de infirmitate famuli sui, 'Deo,' inquiens, 'gratias
the-man about the-sickness of-servant his to-God saying thanks
ago, sanctissime pater, quod nos videre nostramque domum
I-give most-holy father that us to-see and-our house
intrare dignatus es, et vere credimus quia maximum nobis
to-enter deigned you-have and truly we-believe that greatest to-us
lucrum et mentis et corporis tuus præstet adventus. Est
gain both of-mind and of-body your may-afford coming there-is
autem nobis famulus pessima diutius infirmitate cruciatus,
moreover to-us a-servant by-a-very-bad long sickness tormented
et in tantum doloris hodie perductus, ut morienti similior
and into such of-pain today brought that to-one-dying more-like
quam languenti pareat. Extrema namque corporis parte
than to-one-sick he-appears with-the-farthest for of-the-body part
præmortua, permodicum ore et naribus flatum trahere
already-dead a-very-little with-mouth and with-nostrils breath to-draw
videtur.' Qui confestim benedixit aquam, et dedit ministro
he-seems who at-once blessed water and gave-it to-the-servant
comitis nomine Baldhelmo, qui nunc usque superest, et
of-the-gesith by-name Baldhelm who now still survives and
in ecclesia Lindisfarnensi presbyterii gradum officio tenens
in the-church of-Lindisfarne of-the-priesthood the-rank by-office holding

moribus implet, virtutesque viri Dei cunctis scire
in-character fulfills and-the-virtues of-the-man of-God to-all to-know
volentibus referre melle dulcius habet, qui et mihi hoc
wishing to-relate than-honey sweeter holds who also to-me this
ipsum, quod refero, miraculum narravit. Huic ergo dans
very which I-relate miracle narrated to-him therefore giving
aquam benedictam vir Dei, 'Vade,' inquit, 'et gustandam
the-water blessed the-man of-God go says-he and to-be-tasted
præbe languenti.' Qui dictis parens adtulit aquam ægrotanti;
offer-it to-the-sick-man who the-words obeying brought the-water to-the-sick-man
quam dum tertio ori ejus infunderet, continuo
which when for-the-third-time into-mouth his he-poured at-once
contra morem se quietum dimisit in soporem; erat enim
against custom himself quiet he-let-go into sleep it-was for
jam vespertina hora. Qui etiam silentio transegit noctem,
already the-evening hour who also in-silence spent the-night
et visitanti se domino suo salvus mane apparuit.
and to-visiting him master his well in-the-morning appeared

Qualiter in episcopatu vixerit

XXVI · HIS LIFE AS BISHOP

As bishop Cuthbert follows apostolic example: he protects his people with prayer, teaches by first doing what he teaches, defends the poor from the strong, comforts the sad, and keeps his monastic austerity amid the crowds. His miracles bear outward witness to his inner virtues, and Bede records some of them.

Susceptum autem episcopatus ordinem venerabilis vir Domini
the-taken-up moreover of-the-episcopate rank the-venerable man of-the-Lord
Cudberctus juxta præcepta et exempla apostolica virtutum
Cuthbert according-to the-precepts and examples apostolic of-virtues
ornabat operibus. Commissam namque sibi plebem et
adorned with-works the-entrusted for to-him people both
orationibus protegebat assiduis, et admonitionibus saluberrimis
with-prayers he-protected constant and with-admonitions most-wholesome
ad cœlestia vocabat, et, quod maxime doctores juvat, ea,
to heavenly-things he-called and what most teachers helps those-things
quæ agenda docebat, ipse prius agendo præmonstrabat.
which to-be-done he-taught he-himself first by-doing showed-beforehand
Eripiebat inopem de manu fortioris ejus, egenum et
he-rescued the-needy from the-hand of-the-stronger than-him the-poor and
pauperem a rapientibus eum. Tristes ac pusillanimes
the-pauper from those-plundering him the-sad and fainthearted
consolari, male autem gaudentes ad tristitiam, quæ secundum
to-console the-evilly moreover rejoicing to the-sadness which according-to
Deum est, revocare curabat. Solitam sibi parsimoniam
God is to-call-back he-took-care accustomed to-himself frugality
sedulus exercere, et inter frequentiam turbarum monachicæ
diligent to-practice and amid the-throng of-crowds of-monastic
vitæ rigorem sollicitus observare gaudebat. Esurientibus
life the-rigor anxious to-observe he-rejoiced to-the-hungry

alimenta, indumenta præbebat algentibus, ceterisque vitæ
food clothing he-offered to-those-cold and-with-the-other of-life
pontificalis insignibus rite decoratus incedebat. Cujus internis,
pontifical insignia duly adorned he-went whose to-the-inward
id est, animæ virtutibus, ea quoque, quibus foras
that is of-the-soul virtues those also with-which outwardly
effulgebat, miraculorum signa testimonium dabant. Ex quibus
he-shone of-miracles the-signs testimony gave of which
aliqua breviter memoriæ commendare curavimus.
some briefly to-memory to-commit we-have-taken-care

Quomodo interitum Ecgfridi regis, et militiæ ipsius, quem prædixerat futurum, in spiritu videret absens

XXVII · THE DEATH OF ECGFRITH SEEN FROM CARLISLE

While Ecgfrith is fighting the Picts, Cuthbert visits the queen at Carlisle. Shown the Roman fountain, he grows troubled and says the battle may now be decided, then urges the queen to leave for the royal city on Monday. Preaching the next Sunday, he tells the brothers to watch, recalling the plague that followed a Christmas feast on Farne; soon a fugitive brings word that the king fell at the very hour Cuthbert stood by the fountain.

Igitur dum Ecgfridus rex ausu temerario exercitum in
therefore while Ecgfrith king with-daring rash an-army against
Pictos duceret, eorumque regna atroci sævitia devastaret,
the-Picts was-leading and-their kingdoms with-fierce savagery was-laying-waste
sciens vir Domini Cudberctus adesse tempus de quo
knowing the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert to-be-at-hand the-time about which
anno præterito interroganti ejus sorori prædixerat, non
in-the-year past to-the-asking his sister he-had-foretold that-not
eum amplius quam uno solum anno esse victurum, venit ad
he longer than one only year was about-to-live he-came to
Lugubaliam civitatem (quæ a populis Anglorum corrupte Luel
Lugubalia city which by the-peoples of-the-English corruptly Luel
vocatur), ut alloqueretur reginam, quæ ibidem in monasterio
is-called that he-might-speak-to the-queen who there in the-monastery
suæ sororis eventum belli exspectare disposuit. Postera
of-her sister the-outcome of-the-war to-await had-arranged on-the-next
autem die deducentibus eum civibus, ut videret mœnia
moreover day with-leading him the-citizens that he-might-see the-walls
civitatis, fontemque in ea miro quondam Romanorum
of-the-city and-the-fountain in it by-wondrous once of-the-Romans
opere exstructum, repente turbatus spiritu, ut stabat super
work built suddenly troubled in-spirit as he-stood on

baculum, mœstam faciem deflexit ad terram, rursumque
the-staff the-sad face he-bent-down to the-ground and-again
erigens se atque ad cœlum oculos adtollens, ingemuit
raising himself and to heaven eyes lifting groaned
graviter, et non grandi voce ait, 'Forte modo discrimen
heavily and in-no loud voice said perhaps now the-decision
factum est certaminis.' At presbyter qui adstabat, intelligens
made is of-the-battle but the-priest who stood-by understanding
de quo diceret, incauta velocitate ductus respondit, et dixit,
about what he-spoke by-unwary quickness led answered and said
'Unde scis?' Nolens autem ille amplius de his, quæ
whence do-you-know unwilling moreover he more about those-things which
sibi erant revelata, patefacere, 'Nonne videtis,' inquit, 'quam
to-him were revealed to-disclose do-you-not see says-he how
mire mutatus ac turbatus sit aer? Et quis mortalium
wondrously changed and troubled is the-air and who of-mortals
sufficit investigare judicia Dei?' Attamen confestim intravit
suffices to-search-out the-judgments of-God but at-once he-went-in
ad reginam, et secreto eam alloquens, erat autem dies
to the-queen and in-private her addressing it-was moreover the-day
Sabbati, 'Vide,' inquit, 'mature inlucescente secunda Sabbati
of-the-Sabbath see says-he early with-dawning the-second of-the-Week
ascendas currum, quia die dominico curru ire non
you-mount the-chariot because on-day Lord's in-a-chariot to-go not
licet, vadasque et Regiam Civitatem citissime introeas, ne
is-lawful and-you-go and the-Royal City most-quickly enter lest
forte occisus sit rex. Ego autem, quia crastina die ad
perhaps slain has-been the-king I moreover because on-tomorrow's day to
vicinum monasterium, ob dedicandam ibi ecclesiam, venire
the-neighboring monastery for dedicating there a-church to-come
rogatus sum, expleta dedicatione, te continuo subsequor.'
asked I-have-been with-completed dedication you at-once I-follow

Veniente autem die dominico, prædicans Verbum Dei
with-coming moreover the-day Lord's preaching the-Word of-God
Fratribus ejusdem monasterii, finito sermone et faventibus
to-the-Brothers of-the-same monastery with-finished sermon and with-favoring
cunctis qui aderant, rursus ita cœpit, 'Obsecro, dilectissimi,
all who were-present again thus he-began I-beseech most-beloved
juxta Apostoli monita vigiletis, stetis in fide, viriliter
according-to of-the-Apostle the-warnings that-you-watch you-stand in faith manfully
agatis, et confortemini, ne forte superveniens aliqua tentatio
you-act and you-be-strengthened lest perhaps coming-upon some temptation
vos inparatos inveniat; sed memores potius semper illius
you unprepared may-find but mindful rather always of-that
dominici præcepti, vigilate et orate, ne intretis in
Lord's precept watch and pray that-not you-enter into
tentationem.' Putabant autem, quia non multo ante pestilentiæ
temptation they-thought moreover that not much before of-plague
clades et eos et multos circumquaque lata cæde
the-slaughter both them and many round-about with-wide carnage
straverat, eum de hujusmodi plaga jam reditura fuisse
had-laid-low he about of-this-kind plague now about-to-return to-have-been
locutum. At ille rursus adsumto sermone, 'Quondam,' inquit,
spoken but he again with-taken-up speech once says-he
'cum adhuc in mea demorarer insula solitarius, venerunt ad
when still on my I-was-staying island solitary there-came to
me quidam de Fratribus die sancto dominicæ Nativitatis,
me certain of the-Brothers on-the-day holy of-the-Lord's Nativity
rogabantque ut de mea casula et mansione egrediens
and-they-asked that from my hut and dwelling going-out
sollemnem cum eis et lætum diem tantæ venerationis
a-solemn with them and joyful day of-such veneration
transigerem, quorum precibus devotis adquiescens egrediebar,
I-should-spend whose to-prayers devoted assenting I-went-out

et consedimus ad epulas. At in media forte refectione dixi
and we-sat-down to the-feast but in the-middle perhaps of-the-meal I-said
ad eos, Obsecro, Fratres, caute agamus nos et vigilanter, ne
to them I-beseech Brothers carefully let-us-act we and watchfully lest
per incuriam forte et securitatem inducamur in tentationem.
through carelessness perhaps and security we-be-led into temptation
At illi responderunt, Obsecramus, hodie lætum agamus diem,
but they answered we-beseech today a-joyful let-us-keep day
quia Natale est Domini nostri Jesu Christi. Et ego, Sic,
because the-Nativity it-is of-the-Lord our Jesus Christ and I so
inquam, faciamus. Cumque post hæc aliquandiu epulis,
say-I let-us-do and-when after these-things for-some-time to-feasts
exsultationi ac fabulis indulgeremus, rursus admonere cœpi,
to-rejoicing and to-tales we-gave-ourselves again to-admonish I-began
ut solliciti exsisteremus in orationibus et vigiliis, atque ad
that anxious we-should-be in prayers and vigils and against
omnes tentationum incursus parati. Et illi, Bene, inquiunt, et
all of-temptations onsets ready and they well say-they and
optime doces; sed tamen, quia abundant dies jejuniorum,
best you-teach but yet because abound the-days of-fasts
orationis et vigiliarum, hodie gaudeamus in Domino. Nam
of-prayer and of-vigils today let-us-rejoice in the-Lord for
et angelus, nascente Domino, evangelizabat pastoribus
also the-angel with-being-born the-Lord announced to-the-shepherds
gaudium magnum, quod esset omni populo celebrandum. Et
a-joy great which was by-all the-people to-be-celebrated and
ego, Bene, inquam, faciamus sic. Sed cum epulantibus nobis
I well say-I let-us-do so but when with-feasting us
et diem lætum ducentibus, tertio ejusdem admonitionis
and the-day joyful spending for-the-third-time of-the-same admonition
verba repeterem, intellexere illi, quia non frustra hæc
the-words I-repeated understood they that not in-vain these-things

tam studiose suggererem, et expavescentes dicebant, Faciamus
so zealously I-urged and becoming-afraid they-said let-us-do
ut doces, quia necessitas magna nobis incumbit, ut contra
as you-teach because necessity great on-us presses that against
insidias Diaboli, et omnia tentamenta semper accincti
the-snares of-the-Devil and all temptations always girded
spiritaliter vigilemus. Hæc dicens ego nesciebam, sicut
spiritually we-watch these-things saying I did-not-know as
nec illi, aliquid nobis occursurum novæ tentationis; sed
neither they that-anything to-us about-to-befall of-new temptation but
tantum instinctu mentis admonitus sum adversus subitas
only by-the-prompting of-mind warned I-was against sudden
tentationum procellas statum cordis semper esse muniendum.
of-temptations storms the-state of-heart always to-be to-be-fortified
At ubi reversi a me, mane ad suum, id est,
but when returned from me in-the-morning to their that is
Lindisfarnense monasterium, redierunt, ecce, quendam de
the-Lindisfarne monastery they-went-back behold a-certain-one of
suis morbo pestilentiæ obiisse repererunt; et crescente
their-own by-the-disease of-plague to-have-died they-found and with-growing
ac sæviente per dies, imo etiam per menses et annum pene
and raging through days rather even through months and year almost
totum, eadem clade, nobilissimus ille Patrum Fratrumque
whole by-the-same slaughter most-noble that of-Fathers and-of-Brothers
cœtus spiritalium pene universus migravit ad Dominum. Et
company spiritual almost entire departed to the-Lord and
nunc ergo, Fratres, vigilate et vos in orationibus, ut si
now therefore Brothers watch also you in prayers that if
quid vobis tribulationis ingruerit, vos jam paratos inveniat.'
any to-you of-tribulation shall-have-assailed you now ready it-may-find

Hæc dicente venerabili antistite Cudbercto, rebantur,
these-things with-saying the-venerable bishop Cuthbert they-thought
ut præfatus sum, quia de reditu pestilentiæ diceret.
as said-before I-have that about the-return of-the-plague he-was-speaking
Sed post unum diem adveniens qui fugerat e bello,
but after one day arriving one-who had-fled from the-battle
occulta viri Dei vaticinia miseris exponebat eloquiis.
the-hidden of-the-man of-God prophecies with-wretched expounded words
Probatumque est ipsa die eademque hora, qua
and-proved it-was on-the-very day and-the-same hour in-which
viro Dei juxta puteum stanti revelatum est, cæsis
to-the-man of-God beside the-well standing revealed it-was with-slain
circumtutoribus, regem hostili gladio fuisse prostratum.
bodyguards the-king by-the-enemy sword to-have-been laid-low

Quomodo Herebercto anachoritæ obitum suum prædixerit, comitatumque illius a Domino precibus obtinuerit

XXVIII · HERBERT'S DEATH JOINED TO HIS

At Carlisle Cuthbert meets the hermit Herbert of Derwentwater, his friend of many years, and tells him they will not meet again in this life. Herbert begs to die with him; Cuthbert prays and tells him his wish is granted. Herbert suffers a long illness to equal his merit, and the two die on the same day and hour.

Non multo post tempore, idem famulus Domini Cudberctus
not much after in-time the-same servant of-the-Lord Cuthbert
ad eandem Lugubaliam civitatem rogatus advenit, quatenus
to the-same Lugubalia city asked came so-that
ibidem sacerdotes consecrare, sed et ipsam reginam, dato
there priests to-consecrate but also the-very queen with-given
habitu sanctæ conversationis, benedicere deberet. Erat autem
habit of-holy manner-of-life to-bless he-should there-was moreover

presbyter vitæ venerabilis nomine Hereberctus jamdudum
a-priest of-life venerable by-name Herbert long-since
viro Dei Cudbercto spiritalis amicitiæ fœdere copulatus.
to-the-man of-God Cuthbert of-spiritual friendship by-the-bond joined
Qui in insula stagni illius pergrandis, de quo Dioruuentionis
who on an-island of-lake that very-large from which of-the-Derwent
fluvii primordia erumpunt, vitam solitariam ducens, annis
river the-beginnings burst-forth life solitary leading in-years
singulis ad eum venire, et monita ab eo perpetuæ
each to him to-come and counsels from him of-perpetual
salutis accipere, consueverat. Hic cum audisset eum
salvation to-receive had-been-accustomed he when he-had-heard him
illa in civitate demoratum, venit ex more, cupiens
that in city staying came according-to custom desiring
salutaribus ejus exhortationibus ad superna desideria magis
by-saving his exhortations to supernal desires more
magisque inflammari. Qui dum sese alterutrum cœlestis
and-more to-be-inflamed who while themselves each-other of-heavenly
sapientiæ poculis debriarent, dixit inter alia Cudberctus,
wisdom with-cups were-making-drunk said among other-things Cuthbert
'Memento, frater Herebercte, ut modo quicquid opus habes
remember brother Herbert that now whatever need you-have
me interroges, mecumque loquaris, quia postquam ab invicem
me you-ask and-with-me you-speak because after from each-other
digressi fuerimus, non ultra nos invicem in hoc seculo
parted we-shall-have-been not further us each-other in this world
carneis oculis videbimus. Certus sum enim quia tempus meæ
with-fleshly eyes we-shall-see sure I-am for that the-time of-my
resolutionis instat, et velox est depositio tabernaculi mei.'
release is-at-hand and swift is the-laying-aside of-tabernacle my
Qui hæc audiens, provolutus ejus pedibus, fusis cum
who these-things hearing fallen-forward at-his feet with-shed with

gemitu lacrimis, 'Obsecro,' inquit, 'per Dominum, ne me
groaning tears I-beseech says-he by the-Lord that-not me
derelinquas, sed tui sodalis memineris, rogesque supernam
you-forsake but of-your companion you-be-mindful and-you-ask the-heavenly
pietatem, ut cui pariter in terris servivimus, ad ejus videndam
kindness that whom together on earth we-have-served to his seeing
claritatem pariter transeamus ad cœlos. Nosti enim quia
brightness together we-may-pass to the-heavens you-know for that
ad tui oris imperium semper vivere studui, et quicquid
to of-your mouth the-command always to-live I-have-striven and whatever
ignorantia vel fragilitate deliqui, æque ad tuæ voluntatis
by-ignorance or frailty I-have-transgressed equally to of-your will
arbitrium castigare curavi.' Incubuit precibus episcopus,
the-decision to-chastise I-have-taken-care pressed-on in-prayers the-bishop
statimque edoctus in spiritu impetrasse se quod petierat
and-at-once informed in spirit to-have-obtained that-be what he-had-asked
a Domino, 'Surge,' inquit, 'frater mi, et noli plorare, sed
from the-Lord rise says-he brother my and do-not weep but
gaudio gaude, quia donavit nobis superna clementia quod
with-joy rejoice because has-granted to-us the-heavenly mercy what
rogavimus eam.' Cujus promissionem et prophetiæ veritatem,
we-asked her whose promise and of-prophecy the-truth
sequens rerum finis adstruxit; quia digredientes ab invicem
following of-things the-end confirmed because parting from each-other
non amplius se corporaliter viderunt, et unius ejusdemque
not more themselves bodily they-saw and of-one and-the-same
momento temporis egredientes e corpore spiritus eorum mox
in-the-moment of-time going-out from the-body the-spirits their soon
beata invicem visione conjuncti sunt, atque angelico ministerio
by-blessed each-other vision joined were and by-angelic ministry
pariter ad regnum cœleste translati. Sed Hereberctus diutina
together to the-kingdom heavenly carried but Herbert by-long

prius infirmitate decoquitur, illa fortassis dispensatione
first sickness is-wasted by-that perhaps dispensation
dominicæ pietatis, ut si quid minus haberet meriti a
of-the-Lord's kindness that if anything less he-had of-merit than
beato Cudbercto, suppleret dolor continuus longæ ægritudinis;
blessed Cuthbert might-supply the-pain continuous of-long illness
quatenus æquatus gratia suo intercessori, sicut uno eodemque
so-that made-equal in-grace to-his intercessor as in-one and-the-same
diei tempore cum eo de corpore egredi, ita etiam una atque
of-the-day at-the-time with him from the-body to-go-out so also in-one and
indissimili sede perpetuæ beatitudinis mereretur recipi.
indistinguishable seat of-perpetual blessedness he-might-deserve to-be-received

Quomodo uxorem comitis per presbyterum suum aqua benedicta sanaverit

XXIX · THE GESITH'S WIFE HEALED BY WATER

Visiting a gesith whose wife lies near death, Cuthbert blesses water and has a priest sprinkle her and give her a drink. She recovers at once, rises, and serves the bishop his drink, like Peter's mother-in-law.

Quadam autem die dum parochiam suam circuiens, monita
on-a-certain moreover day while diocese his going-round the-counsels
salutis omnibus ruribus, casis et viculis largiretur, nec non
of-salvation to-all countrysides huts and hamlets he-was-bestowing nor not
etiam nuper baptizatis ad accipiendam Spiritus Sancti gratiam
also on-the-lately baptized for receiving of-the-Spirit Holy the-grace
manum imponeret, devenit ad villulam cujusdam comitis,
hand he-was-laying he-came to the-small-village of-a-certain gesith
cujus uxor male habens quasi morti proxima jacebat. Cui
whose wife badly faring as-if to-death nearest lay to-whom

jam venienti occurrens ipse comes, flexis genibus gratias
now coming meeting the-gesith himself with-bent knees thanks
egit Domino de adventu illius, et introducens eum benigno
gave to-the-Lord for the-coming his and leading-in him with-kind
recepit hospitio. Cumque lotis more hospitalitatis
received hospitality and-when with-washed in-the-manner of-hospitality
manibus ac pedibus, resedisset antistes, cœpit referre illi
hands and feet had-sat-down the-bishop began to-relate to-him
vir de languore conjugis desperatæ, obsecrans ut ad
the-man about the-sickness of-his-wife despaired-of beseeching that for
aspergendam eam aquam benediceret. 'Credo,' inquit, 'quia mox
sprinkling her water he-would-bless I-believe says-he that soon
aut sanitati, Deo donante, restituatur, aut si moritura est
either to-health with-God granting she-may-be-restored or if about-to-die she-is
perpetuam de morte transeat ad vitam, citiusque moriendo
to-lasting from death she-may-pass to life and-the-quicker by-dying
compendium tam miserabilis ac diutinæ vexationis accipiat.'
a-shortening of-so wretched and long vexation may-receive
Adnuit deprecanti vir Dei, et adlatam benedicens aquam
assented to-the-entreating-one the-man of-God and the-brought blessing water
dedit presbytero, præcipiens ut super languidam aspergeret.
gave-it to-a-priest instructing that over the-sick-woman he-should-sprinkle-it
Qui introgressus cubiculum, in quo illa exanimi simillima
who having-entered the-bedroom in which she to-one-lifeless most-like
jacebat, aspersit ipsam et lectulum ejus, sed et os illius
lay sprinkled her and couch her but also the-mouth of-her
aperiens gustum salutiferi haustus immisit. Res mira et
opening a-taste of-the-saving draft he-put-in a-thing wondrous and
vehementer stupenda! mox ut eam aqua benedicta contigit
greatly to-be-marveled-at as-soon as her the-water blessed touched
languentem, et quid erga eam gereretur prorsus ignorantem,
sick and what towards her was-being-done altogether not-knowing

ita plenam et mentis et corporis sanitatem recepit, ut
so full both of-mind and of-body health she-received that
confestim resipiscens benediceret Dominum, gratiasque
at-once coming-to-her-senses she-blessed the-Lord and-thanks
referret ei, qui tales tantosque hospites ad se visitandam
rendered to-him who such and-so-great guests to her to-be-visited
curandamque destinare dignatus est. Nec mora, exsurgens
and-to-be-cured to-send deigned has nor delay rising
ipsis suæ sanitatis ministris ministerium sana præbuit,
to-the-very of-her health ministers service sound she-offered
pulchroque spectaculo ipsa prima de tota tanti viri
and-in-a-beautiful sight she-herself first of the-whole of-so-great a-man
familia episcopo potum refectionis obtulit, quæ per ipsius
household to-the-bishop a-drink of-refreshment offered who through his
benedictionem poculum mortis evasit; secuta exemplum
blessing the-cup of-death had-escaped having-followed the-example
socrus apostoli Petri, quæ curata a febribus per
of-the-mother-in-law of-the-apostle Peter who cured of fevers by
Dominum, continuo surgens ministrabat illi et discipulis ejus.
the-Lord at-once rising served him and disciples his

Quomodo puellam oleo perunctam a dolore capitis laterisque curaverit

XXX · THE NUN HEALED BY OIL

In a village where he has settled nuns fleeing the barbarian army, Cuthbert anoints one of them, a kinswoman of the priest Æthelwald, who has suffered for a year with pain in her head and side. She improves from that hour and is fully healed in a few days.

Neque huic dissimile sanitatis miraculum a venerabili antistite
nor to-this unlike of-healing a-miracle by the-venerable bishop
Cudbercto factum, multi qui præsentes fuere testati sunt; e
Cuthbert done many who present were testified have of
quibus est religiosus presbyter Ædiluald tunc minister viri
whom is the-devout priest Æthelwald then servant of-the-man
Dei, nunc autem abbas cœnobii Mailrosensis. Dum enim
of-God now however abbot of-the-monastery of-Melrose while for
more suo pertransiret universos docendo, devenit in
in-manner his he-was-going-through all by-teaching he-came into
vicum quendam, in quo erant feminæ sanctimoniales non
a-village certain in which were women consecrated not
multæ, quibus timore barbarici exercitus a monasterio suo
many to-whom from-fear of-the-barbarian army from monastery their
profugis, ibidem manendi sedem vir Domini paulo ante
fugitives there of-remaining a-seat the-man of-the-Lord a-little before
donaverat. Quarum una, quæ erat cognata præfati sacerdotis
had-given of-whom one who was a-kinswoman of-the-aforesaid priest
Ædiluualdi, gravissimo tenebatur languore depressa; per
Æthelwald by-a-most-grievous was-held sickness oppressed through
integrum namque annum intolerabili capitis et totius lateris
a-whole for year by-unbearable of-head and of-the-whole side

alterius dolore vexata, funditus a medicis erat desperata.
of-the-one pain vexed utterly by the-physicians she-was despaired-of
Indicantibus autem de illa viro Dei, et pro sanatione
with-telling moreover about her to-the-man of-God and for the-healing
ejus obsecrantibus his qui venerant cum eo, miseratus ille
her with-beseeching those who had-come with him having-pitied he
miseram unxit oleo benedicto. Quæ ab illa mox hora
the-wretched-woman anointed with-oil blessed who from that soon hour
meliorari incipiens, post dies paucos plena sospitate convaluit.
to-get-better beginning after days few in-full health recovered

Quomodo per panem ab eo benedictum infirmus sit sanatus

XXXI · BREAD HE BLESSED HEALS HILDMÆR

The reeve Hildmær falls gravely ill. A friend has bread Cuthbert once blessed, and the lay visitors agree in faith that it can heal him; they soak a crumb in water and give it to him to drink, and his pain leaves at once.

Nec silentio prætereundum arbitramur miraculum quod ejusdem
nor in-silence to-be-passed-over do-we-think the-miracle which of-the-same
viri venerabilis virtute, quamvis ipso absente, patratum
man venerable by-the-power although with-him absent accomplished
cognovimus. Meminimus supra Hildmeri Præfecti, cujus
we-have-learned we-have-made-mention above of-Hildmær the-Reeve whose
uxorem vir Dei ab immundo spiritu liberaverit. Idem
wife the-man of-God from an-unclean spirit freed the-same
autem Præfectus postea decidit in infirmitatem gravissimam,
moreover Reeve afterward fell into sickness most-grievous
adeo ut, crescente per dies molestia, sterneretur in lectum,
so-much that with-growing through days trouble he-was-laid-low in bed

et videretur jam jamque esse moriturus. Aderant multi
and seemed now and-now to-be about-to-die there-were-present many
amicorum, qui ad consolandum venerant languentem. Cumque
of-friends who for consoling had-come the-sick-man and-when
lecto jacentis assiderent, repente unus eorum intulit,
by-the-bed of-the-lying-man they-sat suddenly one of-them brought-up
quia secum haberet panem, quem sibi nuper vir Domini
that with-himself he-had bread which to-him lately the-man of-the-Lord
Cudberctus benedictionis gratia daret, 'Et credo,' inquit,
Cuthbert of-blessing for-the-sake gave and I-believe says-he
'quia hujus gustu possit, si tamen fidei nostræ tarditas non
that of-this by-the-taste he-could if only of-faith our the-slowness not
obsistit, medelam recipere salutis.' Erant autem laici omnes,
stands-in-the-way the-remedy to-receive of-health they-were moreover laymen all
sed religiosi. Conversi igitur ad invicem confitebantur singuli,
but devout turned therefore to each-other they-confessed each
quia absque ulla dubietate crederent, per ejusdem benedicti
that without any doubt they-believed through of-the-same blessed
panis communionem eum posse sanari. Implentesque aqua
bread the-communion him to-be-able to-be-healed and-filling with-water
calicem, immiserunt pauxillulum panis illius, et dederunt
a-cup they-put-in a-tiny-bit of-bread that and gave
ei bibere. Cujus statim ut viscera gustus ille aquæ per
him to-drink whose as-soon as the-bowels taste that of-water through
panem sanctificatus attigit, fugit dolor interaneorum omnis,
the-bread sanctified touched fled the-pain of-the-inward-parts all
fugit exteriorum tabitudo membrorum. Nec mora, expeditum
fled of-the-outer the-wasting limbs nor delay the-freed
a languore virum salus subsecuta confirmavit, atque ad
from sickness man health following strengthened and for
laudandam famuli Christi sanctitatem, et admirandam
praising of-the-servant of-Christ the-holiness and for-admiring

fidei non fictæ virtutem, merito et ipsum et omnes qui
of-faith not feigned the-power deservedly both him and all who
celeritatem tam inopinatæ sanationis videre vel audiere sustulit.
the-speed of-so unexpected healing saw or heard roused

Qualiter oblatum sibi in itinere juvenem moriturum orando revocaret ad vitam

XXXII · A DYING YOUTH RESTORED

Confirming the newly baptized in tents in the hills, Cuthbert sees women bring a youth wasted by long illness on a pallet to the edge of the wood. He sends everyone away, prays, and blesses him; the youth rises, eats, and walks home with the women who carried him.

Quodam quoque tempore dum sanctissimus gregis dominici
on-a-certain also occasion while the-most-holy of-the-flock of-the-Lord
pastor sua lustrando circuiret ovilia, devenit in montana et
shepherd his by-surveying went-round folds he-came into mountainous and
agrestia loca, ubi multi erant de circumpositis late villulis
rustic places where many were from the-surrounding widely small-villages
congregati, quibus manus erat imponenda. Nec tamen in
gathered on-whom hands were to-be-laid nor yet in
montibus ecclesia vel locus inveniri potuit aptus qui pontificem
the-mountains a-church or place to-be-found could fit which the-bishop
cum suo comitatu susciperet. Tetenderunt ergo ei tentoria
with his retinue might-receive they-stretched therefore for-him tents
in via, et cæsis de vicina silva ramusculis, sibi
on the-road and with-cut from the-neighboring wood little-branches for-themselves
quique tabernacula ad manendum, qualia potuere, fixerunt. Ubi
each shelters for staying such-as they-could set-up where
dum confluentibus ad se turbis vir Dei Verbum biduo
while with-flocking-together to him crowds the-man of-God the-Word for-two-days

prædicaret, ac Spiritus Sancti gratiam nuper regeneratis
preached and of-the-Spirit Holy the-grace to-the-lately reborn
in Christo per manus impositionem ministraret; ecce,
in Christ through of-hand the-imposition ministered behold
subito apparuerunt mulieres ferentes in grabbato juvenem,
suddenly appeared women bearing on a-pallet a-young-man
longæ ægritudinis acerbitate tabefactum, ponentesque in
of-a-long illness by-the-bitterness wasted and-placing-him at
exitu silvæ, miserunt ad episcopum, rogantes, ut ad
the-edge of-the-wood they-sent to the-bishop asking that for
accipiendam benedictionem ad se hunc adferri permitteret.
receiving the-blessing to him this-one to-be-brought he-would-allow
Quem cum ad se perductum acerrime vexatum conspiceret,
whom when to himself brought most-sharply tormented he-saw
jussit omnes secedere longius. Et ad solita orationis
he-ordered all to-withdraw farther and to the-usual of-prayer
arma confugiens, data benedictione, pepulit pestem,
weapons fleeing with-given blessing he-drove-off the-plague
quam sollicita medicorum manus pigmentorum compositione
which the-anxious of-physicians hand of-drugs by-the-compounding
nequiverat. Denique eadem hora surgens et accepto cibo
had-been-unable then in-the-same hour rising and with-taken food
confortatus, reddita Deo gratiarum actione, regressus est
strengthened with-rendered to-God of-thanks the-giving returned he-has
ad eas, quæ se portaverant, feminas. Sicque factum est, ut
to those who him had-carried women and-thus done it-was that
quæ eum illo tristes languidum advexerant, cum eis inde
those-who him there sad sick had-carried-in with them thence
gaudentibus et ipse sospes ac lætabundus domum rediret.
rejoicing also he-himself well and joyful home might-return

Quomodo tempore mortalitatis morientem puerum matri sanum restituerit

XXXIII · A DYING CHILD GIVEN BACK

In a plague that empties whole villages, Cuthbert finds a woman holding her second son near death after losing the first. He kisses the child and tells her not to fear, for the boy will live and no one else of her house will die; both mother and son live long after.

Eodem tempore pestilentia subito exorta illis in partibus
at-the-same time a-plague suddenly arisen in-those in parts
gravissima nece incubuit, ita ut in magnis quondam
with-most-grievous death lay-upon-them so that in great once
refertisque habitatoribus villis ac possessionibus, vix parvæ
and-full with-inhabitants villages and estates scarcely small
raræque reliquiæ et interdum nullæ residerent. Unde
and-scattered remnants and sometimes none remained whence
sanctissimus pater Cudberctus diligentissime suam lustrans
the-most-holy father Cuthbert most-diligently his surveying
parochiam, eisdem parvissimis, quæ superfuere, reliquiis
diocese to-the-same very-small which survived remnants
ministerium Verbi et necessariæ consolationis opem ferre
the-ministry of-the-Word and of-needful consolation the-help to-bring
non desiit. Adveniens autem in viculum quendam, ibidemque
did-not cease arriving moreover in a-hamlet certain and-there
omnibus, quos invenerat, auxilio exhortationis adhibito,
to-all whom he-had-found with-the-help of-exhortation applied
dixit ad presbyterum suum, 'Putasne superest quispiam his
he-said to priest his do-you-think there-survives anyone in-these
in locis cui nostra visitatione et allocutione opus sit; an
in places to-whom of-our visitation and address need be or

cunctis qui male habebant visis, jam transire ad alios licet?'
with-all who badly fared seen now to-pass to others is-it-allowed
Qui circumspiciens omnia, vidit mulierem eminus stantem,
who looking-round at-all-things saw a-woman at-a-distance standing
quæ, extincto paulo ante filio, fratrem ejus jam morti
who with-dead a-little before son the-brother his now to-death
proximum tenebat in manibus, lacrimisque faciem rigantibus
nearest held in her-hands and-with-tears face watering
præteritam pariter et præsentem testabatur ærumnam. Quam
past alike and present testified distress whom
cum viro Dei ostenderet, nil moratus ille accessit
when to-the-man of-God he-showed nothing having-delayed he approached
ad eam, et benedicens dedit osculum puero, dixitque ad
to her and blessing gave a-kiss to-the-boy and-said to
matrem, 'Ne timeas, nec mœsta sis; sanabitur enim et
the-mother not fear nor sad be he-will-be-healed for and
vivet infans, neque ullus ultra de domo tua hac mortalitatis
will-live the-infant nor any further of household your by-this of-mortality
peste deficiet.' Cujus prophetiæ veritati ipsa cum filio
plague will-fail of-whose prophecy to-the-truth she-herself with her-son
mater multo exinde tempore vivens testimonium dabat.
the-mother for-much thereafter time living testimony gave

Qualiter animam cujusdam, qui de arbore cadendo mortuus est, ad cœlum ferri conspexerit

XXXIV · THE SOUL OF HADWALD

At a feast on one of Ælfflæd's estates, Cuthbert drops his knife and says he has seen the soul of a holy man carried to heaven from her monastery, and that she will tell him the name at tomorrow's Mass. The next morning she learns that the shepherd Hadwald fell from a tree and died at that hour, and asks Cuthbert to remember him at Mass.

Interea dum præscius vicini sui obitus vir Domini
meanwhile while foreknowing of-near his death the-man of-the-Lord
Cudberctus jam decrevisset animo, deposita cura pastoralis
Cuthbert now had-decided in-mind with-laid-down the-care of-the-pastoral
officii, solitariam redire ad vitam, quatenus excussa
office the-solitary to-return to life so-that with-shaken-off
sollicitudine externa, inter libera orationum et psalmodiæ
care external among the-free of-prayers and of-psalmody
studia diem mortis, vel potius vitæ cœlestis, præstolaretur
pursuits the-day of-death or rather of-life heavenly he-might-await
ingressum; voluit prius, non solum sua circuita parochia,
the-entrance he-wished first not only his gone-round diocese
sed et aliis circa fidelium mansionibus visitatis,
but also with-the-other around of-the-faithful dwellings visited
cunctos necessario exhortationis verbo confirmare, ac sic
all with-needful of-exhortation word to-strengthen and so
ipse desideratæ solitudinis gaudio refoveri. Quod dum
himself of-the-desired solitude by-the-joy to-be-refreshed which while
ageret, rogatus a nobilissima et sanctissima virgine Christi
he-was-doing asked by the-most-noble and most-holy virgin of-Christ
Ælflæde abbatissa, cujus superius memoriam feci, venit
Ælfflæd abbess of-whom above mention I-have-made he-came

ad possessionem monasterii ipsius, quatenus ibidem et ipsam
to an-estate of-monastery her so-that there both her
videre atque alloqui, et ecclesiam dedicare deberet; nam
to-see and to-speak-to and a-church to-dedicate he-should for
et ipsa possessio non pauco famulorum Christi examine
also the-very estate with-no small of-servants of-Christ swarm
pollebat. Ubi dum hora refectionis ad mensam consedissent,
flourished where when at-the-hour of-refreshment at table they-had-sat-down
subito Cudberctus aversam a carnalibus epulis mentem
suddenly Cuthbert the-turned-away from fleshly feasts mind
ad spiritalia contemplanda sustulit. Unde lassatis ab
to spiritual-things to-be-contemplated raised whence with-wearied from
officio suo membris corporis, mutato colore faciei, et quasi
function their limbs of-body with-changed color of-face and as-if
attonitis contra morem oculis, cultellus quoque, quem
with-astonished against custom eyes the-knife also which
tenebat, decidit in mensam. Quod dum presbyter ejus, qui
he-held fell on the-table which when priest his who
adstabat et ministrabat, aspiceret, inclinatus ad abbatissam
stood-by and served saw bending to the-abbess
dixit silentio, 'Interroga episcopum quid viderit modo;
he-said in-silence ask the-bishop what he-has-seen now
scio enim quia non sine causa manus ejus tremefacta
I-know for that not without cause hand his made-to-tremble
cultellum deseruit, vultusque mutatur illius; sed vidit
the-knife let-go and-the-countenance is-changed his but he-saw
aliquid spiritale, quod nos ceteri videre non quivimus.' At
something spiritual which we the-rest to-see not have-been-able but
illa statim conversa ad eum, 'Obsecro,' inquit, 'domine
she at-once turned to him I-beseech says-she lord
mi episcope, dicas quid videris modo; neque enim
my bishop you-may-tell what you-have-seen now nor for

frustra lassata tua dextera cultellum, quem tenebat, amisit.'
in-vain wearied your right-hand the-knife which it-held has-let-go
Qui dissimulare conatus vidisse se quippiam secreti,
who to-conceal trying to-have-seen himself anything of-secret
jocose respondit, 'Num tota die manducare valebam? jam
jokingly answered surely-not the-whole day to-eat was-I-able now
aliquando quiescere debui.' Illa autem diligentius adjurante
at-some-time to-rest I-ought but she more-diligently adjuring
ac flagitante, ut exponeret visionem, 'Vidi,' inquit,
and demanding that he-should-set-forth the-vision I-saw says-he
'animam cujusdam sancti manibus angelicis ad regni
the-soul of-a-certain holy-man by-hands angelic to of-the-kingdom
cœlestis gaudia ferri.' Rursus illa, 'De quo,' inquit, 'loco
heavenly the-joys being-borne again she from what says-she place
adsumta est?' Respondit, 'De tuo monasterio.' Adjecit
taken-up has-it-been he-answered from your monastery she-added
nomen inquirere. Et ille, 'Tu mihi,' inquit, 'die crastino
the-name to-ask and he you to-me says-he on-day tomorrow
missas celebranti nomen ejus indicabis.' Hæc audiens illa,
masses celebrating the-name his will-tell these-things hearing she
confestim misit ad majus suum monasterium, videre qui
at-once sent to the-greater her monastery to-see who
nuper raptus esset e corpore. At nuncius omnes ibidem
lately snatched had-been from the-body but the-messenger all there
salvos incolumesque reperiens, postquam, mane facto,
safe and-unharmed finding after with-morning made
reverti ad dominam cœpit, obvios habuit eos, qui corpus
to-return to the-mistress he-began meeting he-had those who the-body
defuncti fratris sepeliendum in carro deferrent. Interrogansque
of-the-dead brother to-be-buried in a-cart were-bringing and-asking
qui esset, didicit quia quidam de pastoribus bonæ actionis
who he-was he-learned that a-certain-one of the-shepherds of-good conduct

vir, incautius in arborem ascendens deciderat deorsum,
a-man too-incautiously into a-tree climbing had-fallen down
et, contrito corpore, ipsa hora spiritum exhalavit, qua
and with-crushed body in-that-very hour the-spirit breathed-out in-which
hunc vir Domini ad cœlestia ductum videbat. Quod dum
him the-man of-the-Lord to heavenly-things led he-saw which when
rediens abbatissæ referret, statim illa ingressa ad episcopum
returning to-the-abbess he-reported at-once she entering to the-bishop
jam tunc dedicantem ecclesiam, stupore femineo, quasi
now then dedicating the-church with-astonishment womanly as-if
novum aliquid incertumque nunciatura, 'Precor,' inquit,
something new and-uncertain about-to-announce I-pray says-she
'domine mi episcope, memineris ad Missas Haduualdi mei
lord my bishop that-you-remember at the-Masses of-Hadwald my
(hoc enim viro erat nomen), qui heri cadendo de arbore
this for to-the-man was the-name who yesterday by-falling from a-tree
defunctus est.' Tunc liquido omnibus patuit, quia multiformis
died has then clearly to-all it-was-plain that a-manifold
prophetiæ spiritus viri sancti præcordiis inerat; qui et
of-prophecy spirit of-the-man holy in-the-breast was-within who both
in præsenti occultum animæ raptum videre, et quid sibi
in the-present the-hidden of-a-soul snatching to-see and what to-himself
in futuro ab aliis indicandum esset potuit prævidere.
in the-future by others to-be-told was could to-foresee

Quomodo aquam gustando in vini saporem converterit

XXXV · WATER THAT TASTES OF WINE

At the nunnery near the mouth of the Tyne, Cuthbert asks for water, blesses it, and tastes it. His priest passes it to the attendant, the convent's own priest, who drinks and finds it tastes like wine; he hands the cup to a brother beside him, who tastes wine too. Both say they never drank better, as one of them later told Bede at Wearmouth.

Inde peragratis ex ordine superioribus locis, venit ad
thence with-traversed in order higher places he-came to
monasterium Virginum, quod non longe ab ostio Tini
the-monastery of-Virgins which not far from the-mouth of-the-Tyne
fluminis situm supra docuimus; ubi a religiosa, et ad seculum
river situated above we-have-shown where by the-devout and to the-world
quoque nobilissima famula Christi Verca abbatissa magnifice
also most-noble servant of-Christ Verca abbess magnificently
susceptus, postquam de meridiana quiete surrexerunt, sitire
received after from midday rest they-arose to-be-thirsty
se dicens, ut biberet rogavit. Quærebant quid bibere
himself saying that he-might-drink he-asked they-asked what to-drink
vellet, rogantes ut vinum, sive cervisiam, afferri liceret.
he-wished asking that wine or beer to-be-brought it-be-allowed
'Aquam,' inquit, 'date mihi;' qui haustam de fonte aquam
water says-he give me who drawn from the-spring water
obtulerunt ei. At ille, data benedictione, ubi paululum
offered to-him but he with-given blessing when a-little
gustavit, dedit adstanti presbytero suo, qui reddidit
he-tasted gave-it to-the-standing-by priest his who gave-it-back
ministro; et minister, accepto poculo, 'Licet,' inquit,
to-the-servant and the-servant with-received cup is-it-allowed says-he

‘mihi bibere de potu, de quo bibit episcopus?’ Respondit,
to-me to-drink of the-drink of which drank the-bishop he-answered
‘Etiam, quare non licet?’ erat autem et ille presbyter
yes why not is-it-allowed he-was moreover also he a-priest
ejusdem monasterii. Bibit ergo, et visa est ei aqua
of-the-same monastery he-drank therefore and seemed was to-him the-water
quasi in saporem vini conversa; tantique sibi testem
as-if into the-taste of-wine changed and-of-so-great for-himself a-witness
volens adhibere miraculi Fratrem, qui proxime adstabat,
wishing to-call of-a-miracle the-Brother who nearest stood-by
porrexit ei poculum; qui cum et ipse biberet, ejus
he-held-out to-him the-cup who when also he-himself drank of-him
quoque palato pro aqua vinum sapiebat. Aspectabant autem
also to-the-palate for water wine tasted they-looked moreover
mirantes ad invicem, et ubi vacuum tempus ad loquendum
marveling at each-other and when free time for speaking
receperunt, confitebantur alterutrum, quia viderentur sibi
they-got they-confessed to-each-other that they-seemed to-themselves
nunquam melius vinum bibisse; sicut unus ex ipsis postea
never better wine to-have-drunk as one of them afterward
in nostro monasterio, quod est ad ostium Uuiri fluminis,
in our monastery which is at the-mouth of-the-Wear river
non parvo tempore demoratus, ibidemque nunc placida quiete
for-no short time having-stayed and-there now in-calm rest
sepultus, sua mihi relatione testatus est.
buried by-his to-me account testified has

Quomodo inobedientes ei quosdam fratres tempestas maris obsederit

XXXVI · THE UNEATEN GOOSE

Back on Farne after two years as bishop, Cuthbert tells visiting brothers to cook and eat a hanging goose before they sail, but they have plenty and leave it. A storm keeps them seven days, until he points out the uneaten goose; they cook it, and the sea calms at once, as the priest Cynemund told Bede.

Duobus igitur annis in regimine episcopali transactis, sciens
with-two therefore years in the-government episcopal passed knowing
in spiritu vir Domini Cudberctus adpropinquare diem sui
in spirit the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert to-approach the-day of-his
transitus, abjecit pondus curæ pastoralis, atque ad dilectum
passing threw-off the-weight of-care pastoral and to the-beloved
eremiticæ conversationis agonem quantocius remeare curavit,
of-hermit manner-of-life the-contest as-quickly-as-possible to-return took-care
quatenus inolita sibi sollicitudinis mundanæ spineta
so-that the-ingrown in-him of-care worldly thorn-thickets
liberior priscæ conpunctionis flamma consumeret. Quo
freer of-former compunction with-the-flame he-might-consume at-which
tempore sæpius ad visitantes se Fratres de mansione sua
time rather-often to the-visiting him Brothers from dwelling his
egredi, eosque præsens solebat alloqui. Libet autem referre
to-go-out and-them present he-was-wont to-address it-pleases moreover to-relate
quoddam tunc ab eo factum miraculum, quo clarius
a-certain then by him done miracle by-which more-clearly
elucescat, quantum viris sanctis obtemperandum sit, etiam in
may-shine-out how-much to-men holy to-be-obeyed it-is even in
his, quæ negligentius imperare videntur. Quadam die dum
those-things which more-carelessly to-command they-seem on-a-certain day when

venissent quidam, egressusque ille exhortatorio eos sermone
there-had-come certain-ones and-having-gone-out he with-exhorting them speech
reficeret, post admonitionem completam subjunxit dicens,
refreshed after the-admonition finished he-added saying
'Jam hora est ut ad mansionem meam regrediar; vos autem,
now the-hour is that to dwelling my I-return you moreover
quia proficisci disponitis, primo sumite cibos, et aucam
because to-set-out you-plan first take food and goose
illam (pendebat enim auca in pariete), coquite et comedite,
that there-hung for a-goose on the-wall cook and eat
et sic in nomine Domini navem ascendite ac domum
and so in the-name of-the-Lord the-ship board and home
redite.' Dixerat hæc, et data oratione ac benedictione,
return he-had-said these-things and with-given prayer and blessing
suam mansionem introiit. Illi autem, ut præceperat, sumsere
his dwelling entered they moreover as he-had-instructed took
cibos; sed quia abundabant cibis, quos secum adtulerant,
food but because they-abounded in-foods which with-themselves they-had-brought
aucam, de qua præceperat, tangere non curabant.
the-goose about which he-had-instructed to-touch not they-cared
At cum refecti naviculam vellent ascendere, exorta subito
but when refreshed the-little-ship they-wished to-board arisen suddenly
tempestas fera omnem eis navigandi facultatem abstulit.
a-storm fierce every from-them of-sailing the-chance took-away
Factumque est ut septem diebus fervente unda conclusi
and-done it-was that for-seven days with-boiling wave shut-in
tristes in insula residerent; nec tamen culpam inobedientiæ,
sad on the-island they-stayed nor yet the-fault of-disobedience
pro qua hujusmodi carcerem patiebantur, ad memoriam
for which of-this-kind prison they-suffered to memory
revocarent. Qui cum sedulo ad patris colloquium reversi,
did-they-recall who when diligently to of-the-father the-conversation returned

ac de reditus sui dispendio conquesti, patientiæ ab illo
and about of-return their the-loss complaining of-patience from him
monita perciperent; septima tandem die egressus ipse
the-counsels were-receiving on-the-seventh at-length day having-gone-out himself
ad eos, volebat mœstitiam eorum gratia suæ visitationis et
to them wished the-sadness their by-the-grace of-his visit and
consolationis piæ verbo lenire. Ingressus autem domum,
of-consolation pious with-the-word to-soothe having-entered moreover the-house
in qua manebant, ut vidit aucam non fuisse comestam,
in which they-were-staying when he-saw the-goose not to-have-been eaten
placido vultu et læto potius sermone redarguit eorum
with-calm countenance and with-joyful rather speech he-reproved their
inobedientiam, 'Nonne,' inquiens, 'incomesta adhuc pendet
disobedience surely saying uneaten still hangs
auca? et quid mirum si vos mare non sivit abire?
the-goose and what wonder if you the-sea not has-allowed to-go-away
Citissime ergo mittite eam in caldariam; coquite et
very-quickly therefore put it in the-cauldron cook and
comedite, ut possit mare quiescere, et vos domum remittere.'
eat that may the-sea to-be-still and you home send-back
Fecerunt statim ut jusserat, contigitque miro ordine, ut
they-did at-once as he-had-ordered and-it-happened in-wondrous order that
cum ad præceptum viri Dei coctura in caldaria, foco
when at the-command of-the-man of-God the-cooking in the-cauldron with-the-fire
agente, fervere cœpisset, eadem hora unda in mari, cessantibus
working to-boil had-begun in-the-same hour the-wave in the-sea with-ceasing
ventis, suo a fervore quiesceret. Expleta itaque refectione,
winds its from boiling became-still with-finished and-so the-meal
videntes mare placidum ascenderunt navim, et secundis
seeing the-sea calm they-boarded the-ship and with-favorable
flatibus cum gaudio simul et pudore domum remeaverunt.
blasts with joy at-once and shame home returned

Pudebat namque eos inobedientiæ et sensus tardioris, quo
it-shamed for them of-disobedience and of-sense slower by-which
vetabantur suum etiam inter flagella Conditoris dignoscere
they-were-prevented their-own even amid the-scourges of-the-Creator to-discern
et emendare reatum. Gaudebant quia intellexere tantam
and to-amend guilt they-rejoiced because they-understood so-great
fuisse Deo curam de fideli suo famulo, ut contemtum ejus
to-have-been for-God care about faithful his servant that the-contempt of-him
etiam per elementa vindicaret. Gaudebant quia videre tantam
even through the-elements he-avenged they-rejoiced because they-saw so-great
suimet curam suo fuisse Creatori, ut etiam manifesto
of-themselves care to-their-own to-have-been Creator that even by-a-manifest
miraculo ipsorum errata corrigeret. Hoc sane, quod retuli,
miracle their errors he-corrected this indeed which I-have-related
miraculum, non quolibet auctore, sed uno eorum qui
miracle not from-any-chance author but with-one of-them who
interfuere narrante cognovi, vitæ videlicet venerabilis monacho
were-present narrating I-learned of-life namely venerable a-monk
et presbytero ejusdem monasterii Cynemundo, qui plurimis
and priest of-the-same monastery Cynemund who to-very-many
late fidelium longævitatis et vitæ gratia jam notus exsistit.
widely of-the-faithful of-long-life and of-life by-the-grace now known is

Quanta ægrotus tentamenta pertulerit, quidve de sua sepultura mandaverit

XXXVII · HIS LAST ILLNESS ON FARNE

Back on Farne after Christmas, Cuthbert falls ill some two months later, and Herefrith tells how he asked to be buried there in the sarcophagus from Abbot Cudda, wrapped in the cloth from Abbess Verca. A storm kept the brothers away for five days, during which he had only five onions for food and suffered his enemies' worst attacks. He accepts attendants, the elder Bede and a brother sick with dysentery, and finally agrees that his body may be buried at Lindisfarne.

Repetiit autem insulam mansionemque suam vir Dei
sought-again moreover the-island and-dwelling his the-man of-God
Cudberctus mox peracta die solemni Nativitatis Dominicæ.
Cuthbert soon with-completed the-day solemn of-the-Nativity of-the-Lord
Cumque eum navem ascensurum caterva Fratrum circumstaret,
and-when him the-ship about-to-board a-band of-Brothers stood-around
interrogavit unus ex eis, veteranus et venerabilis vitæ
asked one of them an-old and venerable of-life
monachus, fortis quidem fide, sed dysenteriæ morbo corpore
monk strong indeed in-faith but of-dysentery by-the-disease in-body
jam factus imbecillis, 'Dic nobis,' inquiens, 'domine episcope,
now made weak tell us saying lord bishop
quando reditum tuum sperare debeamus.' At ille simpliciter
when return your to-hope-for we-should but he simply
interroganti, simpliciter et ipse quod verum noverat pandens,
to-the-asking-one simply also himself what true he-knew laying-open
'Quando,' inquit, 'meum corpus huc referetis.' Qui cum
when says-he my body hither you-will-bring-back who when
duos ferme menses in magna repetitæ suæ quietis exsultatione
two about months in great of-regained of-his quiet exultation
transigeret, multo consuetæ districtionis rigore corpus
he-spent with-much of-accustomed severity rigor body

mentemque constringeret, arreptus infirmitate subita, temporalis
and-mind he-constrained seized by-sickness sudden of-temporal
igne doloris ad perpetuæ cœpit beatitudinis gaudia præparari.
by-the-fire of-pain for of-perpetual began blessedness the-joys to-be-prepared
Cujus obitum libet verbis illius, cujus relatione didici,
whose death it-pleases in-the-words of-him whose by-the-account I-learned
describere, Herefridi, videlicet, devotæ religionis presbyteri, qui
to-describe of-Herefrith namely of-devout religion priest who
etiam tunc Lindisfarnensi monasterio abbatis jure præfuit.
also then over-the-Lindisfarne monastery of-abbot by-right presided
'Tribus,' inquit, 'hebdomadibus continuis infirmitate decoctus,
for-three says-he weeks continuous by-sickness wasted
sic ad extrema pervenit. Siquidem quarta feria cœpit
so to the-end he-came since on-the-fourth weekday he-began
ægrotare, et rursus quarta feria, finita ægritudine,
to-be-sick and again on-the-fourth weekday with-finished sickness
migravit ad Dominum. At cum mane primo inchoatæ
he-departed to the-Lord but when at-morning first of-the-begun
infirmitatis venirem, — nam et ante triduum cum Fratribus
sickness I-came for also before three-days with the-Brothers
insulam adieram, — cupiens solitæ benedictionis et
the-island I-had-gone-to desiring of-the-usual blessing and
exhortationis ab eo solatio percipere, ut, dato juxta
exhortation from him the-solace to-receive when with-given according-to
morem signo, me advenisse prodidi, processit ad fenestram,
custom signal me to-have-come I-made-known he-came-forth to the-window
et salutanti se mihi suspirium pro responso reddidit. Cui
and to-greeting him me a-sigh for answer returned to-whom
ego, Quid habes, inquam, domine mi episcope; an forte
I what have-you say-I lord my bishop or perhaps
nocte hac tuus te languor tetigit? At ille, Etiam, inquit,
in-night this your you sickness has-touched but he yes says-he

languor me tetigit nocte hac. Putabam quia de veteri sua
sickness me has-touched in-night this I-thought that about the-old his
infirmitate, cujus quotidiana pene molestia consueverat
infirmity whose daily almost by-the-trouble he-had-been-accustomed
excoqui, non autem de nova et insolita diceret. Nec
to-be-wasted not however about a-new and unusual he-spoke nor
plura interrogans, Da, inquam, benedictionem nobis, quia
more asking give say-I a-blessing to-us because
jam tempus navigandi, ac domum repetendi adest. Facite,
now the-time of-sailing and home of-seeking-again is-at-hand do
inquit, ut dicis, ascendite navem, ac domum salvi redite.
says-he as you-say board the-ship and home safe return
Cum autem Deus susceperit animam meam, sepelite me
when moreover God shall-have-received soul my bury me
in hac mansione juxta Oratorium meum ad meridiem, contra
in this dwelling beside Oratory my to the-south facing
orientalem plagam Sanctæ Crucis, quam ibidem erexi. Est
the-eastern side of-the-Holy Cross which there I-erected there-is
autem ad aquilonalem ejusdem Oratorii partem sarcophagum
moreover at the-northern of-the-same Oratory part a-coffin
terræ cespite abditum, quod olim mihi Cudda venerabilis
of-earth by-turf hidden which once to-me Cudda venerable
abbas donavit. In hoc meum corpus reponite, involventes in
abbot gave in this my body lay wrapping-it in
sindone, quam invenietis istic. Nolui quidem ea vivens
the-linen-cloth which you-will-find there I-was-unwilling indeed in-it living
indui, sed pro amore dilectæ Deo feminæ, quæ hanc mihi
to-be-clothed but for love of-a-beloved to-God woman who this to-me
misit, Vercæ videlicet abbatissæ, ad obvolvendum corpus meum
sent of-Verca namely abbess for wrapping body my
reservare curavi. Audiens hæc, Obsecro, inquam, pater quia
to-keep I-took-care hearing these-things I-beseech say-I father since

infirmantem et morituram te audio, aliquos de Fratribus hic
sick and about-to-die you I-hear some of the-Brothers here
ad ministrandum tibi remanere permittas. At ille, Ite, inquit,
for ministering to-you to-remain that-you-allow but he go says-he
modo, tempore autem opportuno redite. Cumque diligentius
now in-time moreover fitting return and-when more-diligently
obsecrans, ut ministerium susciperet, nequaquam impetrare
beseeching that service he-would-accept by-no-means to-obtain
valerem; tandem interrogavi quando deberemus reverti. Qui
I-was-able at-length I-asked when we-should return who
ait, Quando Deus voluerit, et Ipse vobis ostenderit.
said when God shall-have-willed and He to-you shall-have-shown
Fecimus ut jusserat, convocatisque mox in ecclesiam
we-did as he-had-ordered and-with-called-together soon into the-church
Fratribus cunctis, jussi orationem fieri sine intermissione
Brothers all I-ordered prayer to-be-made without interruption
pro eo; quia videtur, inquiens, mihi ex quibusdam verbis
for him because it-seems saying to-me from certain words
illius adpropinquare diem quo sit exiturus ad Deum.
his to-approach the-day on-which he-is about-to-depart to God
'Eram autem sollicitus de reditu propter infirmitatem ejus,
I-was moreover anxious about return on-account-of the-sickness his
sed quinque diebus obstitit tempestas, ne redire possemus;
but for-five days stood-in-the-way a-storm lest return we-could
quod divinitus dispensatum fuisse rei probavit eventus.
which divinely arranged to-have-been of-the-thing proved the-outcome
Ut enim Omnipotens Deus famulum suum ab omni labe
that for the-Almighty God servant his from every stain
mundanæ fragilitatis ad purum castigaret, utque adversariis ejus,
of-worldly frailty to purity might-chasten and-that to-adversaries his
quam nihil contra fidei fortitudinem valerent, ostenderet, voluit
how nothing against of-faith the-strength they-availed he-might-show he-willed

eum tanto tempore segregatum ab hominibus, et suæ carnis
him for-so-long a-time separated from men both by-his of-flesh
dolore et antiqui hostis acriori certamine probari. Ut
pain and of-the-ancient enemy by-the-fiercer contest to-be-tested when
autem, reddita tranquillitate, insulam repetivimus, invenimus
moreover with-restored calm the-island we-sought-again we-found
eum suo monasterio egressum sedere in domu, in qua
him from-his monastery gone-out to-be-sitting in the-house in which
nos manere solebamus. Et quia necessitas quædam poscebat
we to-stay were-wont and because a-necessity certain demanded
Fratres, qui mecum venerant, renavigare ad proximum
that-the-Brothers who with-me had-come should-sail-back to the-nearest
littus, ipse remanens in insula confestim patri ministerium
shore I-myself remaining on the-island at-once to-the-father service
præbere curavi. Siquidem calefaciens aquam abluebam pedem
to-offer took-care since warming water I-washed the-foot
ejus, qui gratia diutini tumoris jam tunc ulcus habebat, ac,
his which by-reason of-a-long swelling now then an-ulcer had and
profluente sanie, cura indigebat; sed et vinum calefaciens attuli,
with-flowing pus care needed but also wine warming I-brought
eumque gustare rogavi; videbam namque in facie ejus, quia
and-him to-taste I-asked I-saw for in the-face his that
multum inedia simul et languore erat defessus. Completa
much by-fasting at-once and by-sickness he-was wearied with-completed
curatione resedit quietus in stratu, resedi et ego juxta eum.
treatment he-sat-down quiet on the-couch sat-down also I beside him
'Cumque sileret, dixi, Video, domine episcope, quia multum
and-when he-was-silent I-said I-see lord bishop that much
vexatus es ab infirmitate postquam recessimus a te; et
troubled you-are by sickness since we-went-away from you and
mirum quare nolueris, ut aliquos nostrum, qui tibi
wonder why you-were-unwilling that some of-us who to-you

ministrarent, hic dimitteremus abeuntes. At ille, Dei, inquit,
might-minister here we-should-leave going-away but he of-God says-he
providentia et voluntate gestum est, ut præsentia et auxilio
by-the-providence and will done it-is that of-presence and of-help
destitutus humano, aliqua paterer adversa. Postquam enim
bereft human some I-might-suffer adversities after for
a me digressi estis continuo cœpit ingravescere languor;
from me departed you-had at-once began to-grow-worse the-sickness
ideoque de mea mansione egrediens huc intravi, ut quicunque
and-therefore from my dwelling going-out hither I-entered that whoever
vestrum mihi ministraturi advenirent, hic me invenire possent,
of-you to-me about-to-minister should-arrive here me to-find could
nec meam mansionem necesse haberent ingredi. Ex quo
nor my dwelling necessary should-have to-enter from when
autem ingrediens hac in sede membra composui, non movi
moreover entering this on seat my-limbs I-composed not I-have-moved
me hinc, sed quinque diebus his et noctibus hic quietus
myself hence but for-five days these and nights here quiet
permansi. Cui ego, Et quomodo, inquam, domine mi
I-have-remained to-whom I and how say-I lord my
episcope, sic vivere potuisti? Num absque cibi perceptione
bishop so to-live have-you-been-able surely-not without of-food the-taking
tanto tempore mansisti? Tum ille, retecto lectisternio,
for-so-long a-time you-remained then he with-uncovered the-bedding
cui supersedebat, ostendit ibi cepas quinque reconditas, et
on-which he-was-sitting showed there onions five stored and
ait, Hic mihi victus erat his diebus. Quotiescunque enim
said this my food was in-these days whenever for
os ariditate ac siti nimia ardebat, hæc gustando
the-mouth with-dryness and with-thirst excessive burned these-things by-tasting
me refrigerare ac recreare curavi. (Videbatur autem una
myself to-cool and to-refresh I-took-care there-seemed moreover one

de cepis minus quam dimidia parte corrosa.) Insuper et
of the-onions less than by-half part gnawed moreover also
concertatores mei nunquam per omne tempus, ex quo in
adversaries my never through all time from when in
hac insula conversari cœpi, tot mihi persecutiones, quot
this island to-live I-began so-many on-me persecutions as-many-as
in his quinque diebus, intulere. Non audebam interrogare,
in these five days have-brought not I-dared to-ask
quæ essent tentationes de quibus dixerat; tantum rogavi,
what were the-temptations about which he-had-spoken only I-asked
ut ministros susciperet. Adnuit ille, et quosdam nostrum
that ministers he-would-accept assented he and certain of-us
secum retinuit, in quibus erat major Bæda presbyter,
with-himself kept among whom was the-elder Bede priest
qui ministerio ejus familiariter semper adesse consueverat.
who at-the-service his familiarly always to-be-present had-been-accustomed
Ideoque donationum acceptationumque ejus omnium conscius
and-therefore of-gifts and-receipts his of-all knowing
erat indubius, quem ob id maxime secum manere voluit, ut
was beyond-doubt whom for this most with-himself to-remain he-wished that
si cujuslibet acceptis muneribus digna recompensatione non
if of-anyone received gifts with-worthy recompense not
respondisset, illius admonitione recoleret et, priusquam obiret,
he-had-responded his by-the-admonition he-might-recall and before he-died
sua cuique restitueret. Sed et alium quendam de Fratribus
their-own to-each might-restore but also another a-certain-one of the-Brothers
specialiter, ut inter ministros sibi adesset, designavit; qui
especially that among the-ministers to-him he-might-be-present he-appointed who
longo quidem ventris fluxu graviter ægrotabat, neque a medicis
by-long indeed of-the-belly flux grievously was-sick nor by physicians
poterat curari; sed merito religionis, prudentiæ, et gravitatis
could to-be-cured but by-merit of-religion of-prudence and of-gravity

dignus exstiterat, qui testis esset verborum, quæ vir Dei
worthy had-been who a-witness should-be of-the-words which the-man of-God
ultima diceret, vel quo ordine migraret ad Dominum.
last might-say or in-what order he-should-depart to the-Lord
'Interea rediens domum narrabam Fratribus, quia venerabilis
meanwhile returning home I-told the-Brothers that the-venerable
Pater in sua se insula sepeliri juberet. Et videtur, inquam,
Father on his himself island to-be-buried ordered and it-seems say-I
mihi justius esse multo et dignius impetrare ab eo, quatenus
to-me juster to-be much and worthier to-obtain from him that
huc transferri corpus suum, et juxta honorem congruum
hither to-be-carried body his and according-to honor fitting
in ecclesia condi, permittat. Placuerunt illis quæ dixeram, et
in the-church to-be-buried he-permit pleased them what I-had-said and
venientes ad episcopum rogabamus, dicentes, Non ausi sumus,
coming to the-bishop we-asked saying not dared we-have
domine episcope, contemnere jussionem tuam, qua te hic
lord bishop to-despise command your by-which you here
tumulari mandasti, et tamen rogandum videbatur nobis,
to-be-entombed you-ordered and yet to-be-asked it-seemed to-us
ut te ad nos transferre et nobiscum mereamur habere. At
that you to us to-carry and with-us we-may-deserve to-have but
ille, Et meæ, inquit, voluntatis erat hic requiescere corpore,
he and of-my says-he will it-was here to-rest in-body
ubi quantulumcunque pro Domino certamen certavi, ubi
where however-little for the-Lord the-contest I-have-fought where
cursum consummare desidero, unde ad coronam justitiæ
the-course to-finish I-desire whence to the-crown of-righteousness
sublevandum me a pio Judice spero. Sed et vobis quoque
to-be-raised me by the-pious Judge I-hope but also for-you also
commodius esse arbitror, ut hic requiescam, propter
more-convenient to-be I-think that here I-rest on-account-of

incursionem profugorum vel noxiorum quorumlibet; qui cum
the-incursion of-fugitives or of-guilty-men any who when
ad corpus meum forte confugerint, quia qualiscunque sum,
to body my perhaps shall-have-fled because whatever-sort I-am
fama tamen exiit de me quia famulus Christi sim,
the-report yet has-gone-out about me that a-servant of-Christ I-am
necesse habetis sæpius pro talibus apud potentes seculi
need you-have more-often for such-men before the-powerful of-the-world
intercedere, atque ideo de præsentia corporis mei multum
to-intercede and therefore from the-presence of-body my much
tolerare laborem. At nobis multum diu precantibus, laboremque
to-bear labor but with-us very long beseeching and-labor
hujusmodi gratum nobis ac levem fore asseverantibus, tandem
of-this-kind welcome to-us and light to-be asserting at-length
cum consilio locutus vir Domini, Si meam, inquit,
with counsel having-spoken the-man of-the-Lord if my says-he
dispositionem superare, et meum corpus illo reducere vultis,
disposition to-overrule and my body thither to-bring-back you-wish
videtur mihi optimum, ut in interioribus basilicæ vestræ illud
it-seems to-me best that in the-inner-parts of-church your it
tumuletis, quatenus et ipsi cum vultis meum sepulchrum
you-entomb so-that both yourselves when you-wish my tomb
visitare possitis, et in potestate vestra sit an aliqui
to-visit you-may-be-able and in power your it-be whether any
illo de advenientibus accedant. Gratias egimus permissioni
thither of those-arriving may-approach thanks we-gave for-the-permission
et consilio illius, flexis in terra genibus, ac domum
and counsel his with-bent on the-ground knees and home
redeuntes frequentius illum exinde visitare non destitimus.
returning rather-often him thereafter to-visit we-did-not cease

Quomodo ministrum suum a profluvio ventris sanaverit ægrotus

XXXVIII · WALHSTOD HEALED

Carried to his oratory, Cuthbert lets in only the brother Walhstod, long sick with dysentery, who is healed at the touch of the dying bishop. Bede compares Augustine, who healed a sick man on his deathbed because a dream told the man to seek him.

‘Cumque, increscente languore, videret tempus suæ resolutionis
and-when with-growing sickness he-saw the-time of-his release
instare, præcepit se in suam mansiunculam atque
to-be-at-hand he-ordered himself into his little-dwelling and
Oratorium referri; erat autem hora diei tertia.
Oratory to-be-carried-back it-was moreover the-hour of-the-day third
Portavimus ergo illum, quia præ molestia languoris ipse
we-carried therefore him because for the-trouble of-sickness he-himself
non valebat ingredi. At ubi ad portam pervenimus, rogabamus,
not could go-in but when to the-door we-came we-asked
ut alicui nostrum liceret ad ministrandum ei pariter
that for-any of-us it-be-allowed for ministering to-him together
intrare; non enim per annos plurimos quispiam illuc præter
to-enter not for through years very-many anyone thither except
ipsum intraverat. Qui circumspectis omnibus, vidit Fratrem,
himself had-entered who with-looked-round at-all saw the-Brother
cujus supra memini, ventris fluxu languentem, et ait,
of-whom above I-made-mention of-the-belly by-the-flux sick and said
Uualhstod ingrediatur mecum, — hoc enim erat nomen
Walhstod let-him-enter with-me this for was the-name
Fratri. Qui cum ad nonam usque horam intus cum illo
to-the-Brother who when to the-ninth all-the-way hour within with him
maneret, sic egrediens vocavit me, Episcopus, inquiens, te
he-had-stayed so going-out called me the-Bishop saying you

jussit intrare ad se. Possum autem tibi rem referre novam
has-ordered to-enter to him I-can moreover to-you a-thing relate new
permirabilem, quia ex quo ingrediens illuc tetigi episcopum
most-wonderful that from when entering there I-touched the-bishop
deducturus eum ad Oratorium, continuo sensi me omni illa
about-to-lead him to the-Oratory at-once I-felt that-I all that
longæ infirmitatis molestia carere. Non autem dubitandum
of-long sickness trouble lacked not moreover to-be-doubted
supernæ pietatis hoc dispensatione procuratum, ut qui
of-the-heavenly kindness this by-the-dispensation provided that he-who
multos antea sospes adhuc valensque curaverat, hunc quoque
many before well still and-strong had-cured this-one also
moriturus curaret; quatenus hoc quoque indicio pateret,
about-to-die should-cure so-that by-this also sign it-might-be-plain
etiam corpore infirmatus vir sanctus quantum spiritu
even in-body weakened the-man holy how-much in-spirit
valeret. In qua profecto curatione sequebatur exemplum
he-availed in which surely cure he-followed the-example
sanctissimi et reverentissimi patris Aurelii Augustini episcopi;
of-the-most-holy and most-reverend father Aurelius Augustine bishop
qui dum pressus infirmitate, qua et mortuus est, in lecto
who while pressed by-the-sickness of-which also dead he-is in bed
decumberet, venit quidam cum suo ægroto, rogans ut
lay there-came a-certain-man with his sick-man asking that
eidem manum imponeret, quo sanus esse posset. At
on-the-same a-hand he-would-lay so-that healthy to-be he-might-be-able but
ille, Si, inquit, aliquid in his possem, mihi hoc utique
he if says-he anything in these-things I-could to-me this surely
primitus præstitissem. Rursus is qui venerat, Te, inquit,
first I-would-have-provided again he who had-come you says-he
visitare præceptus sum, siquidem in somnis dictum accepi,
to-visit bidden I-have-been since in dreams said I-received-it

Vade ad Augustinum episcopum, ut ille tibi manum imponat
go to Augustine the-bishop that he on-you a-hand may-lay
et salvus eris. Quo ille audito, mox ægrotanti manum
and well you-will-be which he heard soon on-the-sick-man a-hand
benedicens imposuit; nec mora, sanatum ad propria remisit.
blessing laid nor delay healed to his-own he-sent-back

Quæ ultima Fratribus mandata dederit, et ut, percepto Viatico, inter verba orationis spiritum reddiderit

XXXIX · HIS LAST WORDS AND DEATH

Cuthbert's last counsel urges peace, charity, unanimity in council, and hospitality, but no communion with those who keep Easter wrongly; rather carry his bones away than bow to schismatics. He tells them to keep the Catholic rules and the monastic life he taught, receives the sacrament from Herefrith, and dies with his hands raised in prayer.

'Intravi autem, inquit, ad eum circa horam diei circiter
I-went-in moreover says-he to him about the-hour of-the-day about
nonam, invenique eum recumbentem in angulo sui Oratorii
the-ninth and-I-found him lying in the-corner of-his Oratory
contra Altare; adsidere cœpi et ipse; nec multa loquebatur,
facing the-Altar to-sit-by-him I-began and he not much spoke
quia pondus ægritudinis facilitatem loquendi minoraverat.
because the-weight of-sickness the-ease of-speaking had-diminished
Verum me diligentius inquirente, quem hereditarium
but with-me more-diligently asking what as-a-heritage
sermonem, quod ultimum Vale, Fratribus relinqueret, cœpit
word what last farewell to-the-Brothers he-would-leave he-began
disserere pauca, sed fortia, de pace et humilitate,
to-discourse a-few but strong-things about peace and humility

cavendisque eis, qui his obluctari quam oblectari
and-to-be-guarded-against those who these to-fight-against than to-delight-in
mallent. Pacem, inquit, inter vos semper et charitatem
preferred peace says-he among you always and charity
custodite divinam, et cum de vestro statu consilium vos
keep divine and when about your state counsel you
agere necessitas poposcerit, videte attentius, ut unanimes
to-take necessity shall-have-demanded see more-attentively that of-one-mind
exsistatis in consiliis. Sed et cum aliis Christi famulis mutuam
you-be in counsels but also with other of-Christ servants mutual
habetote concordiam, nec venientes ad vos hospitalitatis
have concord nor coming to you of-hospitality
gratia domesticos fidei habeatis contemtui, sed
for-the-sake the-household of-the-faith may-you-have in-contempt but
familiariter ac benigne tales suscipere, tenere, ac dimittere
familiarly and kindly such-men to-receive to-keep and to-send-away
curate; nequaquam vos meliores arbitrantes ceteris ejusdem
take-care by-no-means you better thinking than-the-other of-the-same
fidei et vitæ consortibus. Cum illis autem, qui ab unitate
faith and life sharers with those moreover who from the-unity
catholicæ pacis, vel Pascha non suo tempore celebrando,
of-catholic peace either Easter not at-its time by-celebrating
vel perverse vivendo, aberrant, vobis sit nulla communio.
or perversely by-living stray for-you let-there-be no communion
Sciatisque et memoria retineatis, quia si vos unum e duobus
and-know-you and in-memory hold that if you one of two
adversis eligere necessitas coegerit, multo plus diligo, ut
evils to-choose necessity shall-have-forced much more I-prefer that
eruentes de tumulo tollentesque vobiscum mea ossa recedatis
digging-up from the-tomb and-taking with-you my bones you-depart
ab his locis, et ubicumque Deus providerit incolæ
from these places and wherever God shall-have-provided inhabitants

maneatis, quam ut ulla ratione consentientes iniquitati
you-remain than that by-any reason consenting to-the-iniquity
schismaticorum jugo colla subdatis. Catholica Patrum
of-schismatics to-the-yoke necks you-submit the-catholic of-the-Fathers
statuta diligentissime discere atque observare contendite; ea
statutes most-diligently to-learn and to-observe strive those
quoque, quæ per meum ministerium vobis divina pietas
also which through my ministry to-you the-divine kindness
instituta vitæ Regularis dare dignata est, exercete solliciti.
the-institutes of-the-life Regular to-give deigned has practice anxious
Scio enim quia, etsi quibusdam contemtibilis vixi, post
I-know for that although to-some contemptible I-have-lived after
meum tamen obitum apertius qualis fuerim, et quam mea
my yet death more-openly what-kind I-was and how my
doctrina non sit contemnenda videbitis.
teaching not is to-be-despised you-will-see
'Hæc et his similia vir Domini per intervalla locutus,
these-things and to-these like the-man of-the-Lord at intervals having-spoken
quia vis, ut diximus, infirmitatis possibilitatem loquendi
because the-force as we-have-said of-sickness the-ability of-speaking
ademerat, quietum exspectatione futuræ beatitudinis diem
had-taken-away quiet in-expectation of-future blessedness the-day
duxit ad vesperam, cui etiam pervigilem quietus in precibus
spent until evening to-which also wakeful quiet in prayers
continuavit et noctem. At ubi consuetum nocturnæ orationis
he-continued also the-night but when the-usual of-nightly prayer
tempus aderat, acceptis a me sacramentis salutaribus,
time was-at-hand with-received from me sacraments saving
exitum suum, quem jam venisse cognovit, Dominici Corporis
departure his which now to-have-come he-knew of-the-Lord's Body
et Sanguinis communione munivit; atque elevatis ad cœlum
and Blood by-communion he-fortified and with-raised to heaven

oculis, extensisque in altum manibus, intentam supernis
eyes and-stretched-out on high hands intent on-heavenly
laudibus animam ad gaudia regni cœlestis emisit.
praises the-soul to the-joys of-the-kingdom heavenly he-sent-forth

Quomodo juxta prophetiam psalmi, quem, eo moriente, cantaverant, Lindisfarnenses sint impugnati, sed Domino juvante, iterum protecti

XL · THE PSALM FULFILLED

Herefrith tells the brothers on Farne, who are singing Psalm 59, You have cast us off, and one of them signals the death to Lindisfarne with two candles; the watchman runs to the church, where the brothers are singing the same psalm. The psalm proves prophetic, since a storm of trials nearly drives the community away, until Eadberht, made bishop a year later, restores peace. Cuthbert's body is buried in Saint Peter's church.

'At ego statim egressus, nunciavi obitum ejus Fratribus, qui
but I at-once having-gone-out announced death his to-the-Brothers who
et ipsi noctem vigilando atque orando transegerant, et
also themselves the-night by-watching and praying had-spent and
tunc forte sub ordine nocturnæ laudis dicebant psalmum
then by-chance in the-order of-the-nightly praise they-were-saying psalm
quinquagesimum nonum, cujus initium est, Deus repulisti
fiftieth ninth whose beginning is God you-have-cast-off
nos et destruxisti nos, iratus es et misertus es
us and you-have-destroyed us angry you-have and pitied you-have
nobis. Nec mora, currens unus ex eis accendit duas candelas;
on-us nor delay running one of them lit two candles
et utraque tenens manu ascendit eminentiorem locum, ad
and in-both holding hand went-up a-higher place for

ostendendum Fratribus, qui in Lindisfarnensi monasterio
showing to-the-Brothers who in the-Lindisfarne monastery
manebant, quia sancta illa anima jam migrasset ad Dominum;
were-staying that holy that soul now had-departed to the-Lord
tale namque inter se signum sanctissimi ejus obitus
such for among themselves a-sign of-the-most-holy his death
condixerant. Quod cum videret Frater, qui in specula
they-had-agreed which when saw the-Brother who on the-watchtower
Lindisfarnensis insulæ longe de contra eventus ejusdem
of-the-Lindisfarne island far from opposite of-the-outcome of-the-same
pervigil exspectaverat horam, cucurrit citius ad ecclesiam, ubi
wakeful had-awaited the-hour ran quicker to the-church where
collectus omnis Fratrum cœtus nocturnæ psalmodiæ sollemnia
gathered the-whole of-the-Brothers company of-the-nightly psalmody the-solemnities
celebrabat; contigitque ut ipsi quoque, intrante illo, præfatum
was-celebrating and-it-happened that they also with-entering him the-aforesaid
canerent psalmum. Quod superna dispensatione procuratum
were-singing psalm which by-heavenly dispensation arranged
rerum exitus ostendit. Siquidem sepulto viro Dei, tanta
of-things the-outcome showed since with-buried the-man of-God such
ecclesiam illam tentationis aura concussit, ut plures e Fratribus
that church of-temptation a-gust shook that many of the-Brothers
loco magis cedere, quam talibus vellent interesse periculis.
from-the-place rather to-yield than in-such would-wish to-be-in dangers
‘Attamen post annum ordinato in episcopatum Eadbercto,
nevertheless after a-year with-ordained to the-episcopate Eadberht
magnarum virtutum viro et in Scripturis nobiliter erudito,
of-great virtues a-man and in the-Scriptures nobly learned
maximeque eleemosynarum operibus dedito, fugatis
and-most of-alms to-works devoted with-put-to-flight
perturbationum procellis, ut Scripturæ verbis loquar,
of-disturbances storms that of-Scripture in-the-words I-may-speak

ædificavit Hierusalem, id est, visionem pacis Dominus,
built Jerusalem that is the-vision of-peace the-Lord
et dispersiones Israel congregavit. Sanavit contritos corde,
and the-dispersed of-Israel gathered he-healed the-crushed in-heart
et alligavit contritiones eorum; ut palam daretur
and bound-up the-wounds their so-that openly it-might-be-given
intelligi quid significaverit psalmus tum, cognita beati
to-be-understood what had-signified the-psalm then with-known of-the-blessed
viri morte, cantatus; quia, videlicet, post ejus obitum repellendi
man death sung because namely after his death to-be-repulsed
ac destruendi essent cives ejus, sed post ostensionem
and to-be-destroyed were the-citizens his but after the-display
iræ minantis cœlesti protinus miseratione refovendi. Cujus
of-anger threatening by-heavenly straightway mercy to-be-revived whose
sequentia quoque psalmi eidem sensui concordare, qui
following-parts also of-the-psalm with-the-same sense to-accord who
retractat intelligit. Impositum autem navi corpus venerabile
reconsiders understands placed moreover on-a-ship the-body venerable
patris, ad insulam Lindisfarnensium retulimus; quod
of-the-father to the-island of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne we-brought-back which
magno occurrentium agmine chorisque canentium susceptum
by-a-great of-those-meeting-it throng and-by-choirs of-singers received
est, atque in ecclesia beati apostoli Petri in dextera
was and in the-church of-the-blessed apostle Peter on the-right
parte altaris petrino in sarcophago repositum.'
side of-the-altar stone in a-coffin laid

Quomodo puer dæmoniacus sit humo, cui lavacrum corporis ejus infusum est, in aquam missa sanatus

XLI · THE POSSESSED BOY HEALED

A boy possessed by a cruel demon is brought to the relics of the martyrs at Lindisfarne in vain. A priest puts a little earth from where Cuthbert's body was washed into water and pours it into his mouth; the boy falls quiet, sleeps, and wakes cured, and the pit becomes a place of healing.

Sed nec defuncto ac tumulato Christi famulo, signa
but not-even with-dead and buried of-Christ the-servant the-signs
sanitatum, quæ vivens exercuerat, cessare potuerunt. Contigit
of-healings which living he-had-performed to-cease could it-happened
namque puerum quendam in territorio Lindisfarnensium,
for that-a-boy certain in the-territory of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne
atrocissimo dæmone vexari, ita ut sensu rationis funditus
by-a-most-cruel demon was-vexed so that with-the-sense of-reason utterly
amisso clamaret, ejularet, et vel sua membra, vel quicquid
lost he-shouted he-howled and either his-own limbs or whatever
attingere posset, morsibus dilaniare niteretur. Missus est
to-reach he-could with-bites to-tear-to-pieces he-strove sent was
ad energumenum presbyter de monasterio; qui cum solitus
to the-possessed-one a-priest from the-monastery who though accustomed
fuisset per exorcismi gratiam immundos fugare spiritus,
he-had-been through of-exorcism the-grace unclean to-put-to-flight spirits
huic tamen obsesso prodesse nil prorsus valebat; unde
to-this yet possessed-one to-be-of-use nothing at-all could whence
dedit consilium patri illius, ut impositum carro puerum
he-gave counsel to-the-father his that placed on-a-cart the-boy
ad monasterium deferret, atque ad reliquias beatorum
to the-monastery he-should-bring and at the-relics of-the-blessed

martyrum, quæ ibi sunt, Dominum pro illo precaretur.
martyrs which there are the-Lord for him he-should-pray
Fecit, ut monuerat; sed noluere sancti Dei martyres ei
he-did as he-had-advised but were-unwilling the-holy of-God martyrs to-him
petitam reddere sanitatem, ut quam celsum inter se
the-sought to-restore health that how high among themselves
locum Cudberctus haberet, ostenderent. Cum ergo insanus
a-place Cuthbert had they-might-show when therefore the-madman
ululando, ingemiscendo, et frendendo dentibus nimio
by-howling by-groaning and by-gnashing with-teeth with-excessive
cunctorum visus et auditus horrore concuteret, nec esset,
of-all of-sight and hearing horror he-shook nor was-there
qui aliquod remedii genus excogitare quivisset, tum ecce,
one-who some of-remedy kind to-devise could then behold
quidam de presbyteris edoctus in spiritu per opitulationem
a-certain-one of the-priests taught in spirit through the-help
beati patris Cudbercti illum posse sanari, venit clanculo ad
of-the-blessed father Cuthbert that-he could be-healed came secretly to
locum, ubi noverat effusam fuisse aquam, qua corpus
the-place where he-knew poured-out to-have-been the-water with-which body
ejus defunctum fuerat lotum, tollensque inde modicam humi
his dead had-been washed and-taking thence a-small of-earth
particulam immisit in aquam; quam deferens ad patientem,
particle he-put-it into water which bringing to the-sufferer
infudit in ore ejus, quo horribiliter hiante voces diras ac
he-poured into mouth his which horribly gaping cries dire and
flebiles emittebat. Statim autem ut attigit aquam continuit
lamentable he-was-uttering at-once moreover as he-touched the-water he-checked
clamores, clausit os, clausit et oculos qui sanguinei
his-shouts he-closed his-mouth he-closed also his-eyes which bloodshot
et furibundi patebant, caput et corpus totum reclinavit
and raging were-open his-head and body whole he-laid-back

in requiem. Qui etiam placido sopore noctem transegit,
into rest who also in-calm sleep the-night spent
et mane de somno simul et vesania consurgens,
and in-the-morning from sleep at-once and from-madness rising
liberatum se a dæmonio, quo premebatur, beati
freed himself from the-demon by-which he-was-oppressed of-blessed
Cudbercti meritis et intercessione cognovit. Mirandum et
Cuthbert by-the-merits and intercession he-knew wonderful and
bonis omnibus delectabile spectaculum, cum videres filium
to-good all delightful a-spectacle when you-saw the-son
cum patre sospitem loca sancta circuire, ac Sanctorum
with the-father safe the-places holy to-go-round and of-the-Saints
auxilio gratias sanissima mente referre, qui pridie præ
for-the-help thanks with-most-sound mind to-render who the-day-before for
insania mentis nec seipsum quis esset, vel ubi esset, poterat
madness of-mind not himself who he-was or where he-was could
agnoscere. Qui ubi tota Fratrum caterva adstante,
to-recognize who when with-the-whole of-the-Brothers band standing-by
videnteet congratulante, ad reliquias Martyrum genibus flexis
seeing and congratulating at the-relics of-the-Martyrs with-knees bent
dedit laudem Deo Domino et Salvatori nostro Jesu Christo,
he-gave praise to-God the-Lord and Savior our Jesus Christ
jam et ab hostis verbere liberatus, et in fide firmior
now both from of-the-enemy the-scourge freed and in faith firmer
quam fuerat effectus, ad propria rediit. Ostenditur usque
than he-had-been made to his-own returned is-shown up-to
hodie fossa illa, cui memorabile infusum est lavacrum,
today pit that into-which the-memorable poured was washing
quadrato schemate facta, ligno undique circumdata et
in-square shape made with-wood on-every-side surrounded and
lapillis intus impleta; est autem juxta ecclesiam, in qua
with-pebbles within filled it-is moreover beside the-church in which

corpus ejus requiescit, ad partem meridianam. Factumque
body his rests on the-side southern and-done
est ex eo tempore, ut plures sanitatum operationes per
it-has-been from that time that many of-healings workings through
eosdem lapides, vel eandem terram, Domino donante, fierent.
the-same stones or the-same earth with-the-Lord granting were-done

Quomodo corpus ipsius post undecim sit annos sine corruptione repertum

XLII · HIS BODY FOUND INCORRUPT

Eleven years after his burial the brothers open the tomb, meaning to raise the bones, and find the body whole and flexible, the clothing fresh. Bishop Eadberht, on retreat for Lent, kisses the garments they bring him and has the body clothed anew and placed in a light chest above the floor, foretelling that the grave will not stay empty long. Bede adds his own verses on the incorruption.

Volens autem latius monstrare divina dispensatio, quanta in
wishing moreover more-widely to-show the-divine dispensation how-great in
gloria vir sanctus post mortem viveret, cujus ante mortem
glory the-man holy after death lived whose before death
vita sublimis crebris etiam miraculorum patebat indiciis,
the-life sublime by-frequent also of-miracles was-plain signs
transactis sepulturæ ejus annis undecim, immisit in animo
with-passed of-burial his years eleven put into the-mind
Fratrum, ut tollerent ossa illius, quæ, more
of-the-Brothers that they-should-take-up the-bones his which in-the-manner
mortuorum consumto jam et in pulverem redacto corpore
of-the-dead with-consumed now and into dust reduced body
reliquo, sicca invenienda rebantur, atque in levi arca recondita,
the-rest dry to-be-found they-thought and in a-light chest stored

in eodem quidem loco, sed supra pavimentum dignæ
in the-same indeed place but above the-floor of-worthy
venerationis gratia locarent. Quod dum sibi placuisse
veneration for-the-sake they-might-place which when to-them to-have-pleased
Eadbercto antistiti suo medio ferme quadragesimæ tempore
to-Eadberht bishop their in-the-middle about of-Lent at-the-time
referrent, adnuit consilio eorum, jussitque, ut die
they-reported he-assented to-the-counsel their and-ordered that on-the-day
Depositionis ejus, quæ est tertia decima kalendarum Aprilium,
of-the-Deposition his which is the-third tenth of-the-Kalends of-April
hoc facere meminissent. Fecerunt autem ita; et aperientes
this to-do they-should-remember they-did moreover so and opening
sepulchrum, invenerunt corpus totum, quasi adhuc viveret,
the-tomb they-found the-body whole as-if still he-were-living
integrum, et flexibilibus artuum compagibus multo dormienti,
intact and with-flexible of-the-limbs joints by-much to-one-sleeping
quam mortuo, similius. Sed et vestimenta omnia, quibus
than to-one-dead liker but also the-clothes all in-which
indutum erat, non solum intemerata, verum etiam prisca
clothed it-was not only unsullied but also in-pristine
novitate et claritudine miranda parebant. Quod ubi viderunt
newness and brightness wonderful appeared which when saw
Fratres, nimio mox timore sunt et tremore perculsi,
the-Brothers by-excessive soon fear they-were and trembling struck
adeo ut vix aliquid loqui, vix auderent intueri miraculum
so-much that scarcely anything to-speak scarcely they-dared to-look-at the-miracle
quod patebat, vix ipsi quid agerent nossent.
which lay-open scarcely they-themselves what they-should-do knew
Extremam autem indumentorum ejus partem pro ostendendo
the-outermost moreover of-clothes his part for showing
incorruptionis signo tollentes, — nam quæ carni illius
of-incorruption the-sign taking for those-which to-flesh his

proxima aderant prorsus tangere timebant, festinarunt referre
nearest were altogether to-touch they-feared they-hastened to-report
antistiti quod invenerant; qui tum forte in remotiore a
to-the-bishop what they-had-found who then by-chance in a-more-remote from
monasterio loco, refluis undique maris fluctibus
the-monastery place by-ebbing-and-flowing on-every-side of-the-sea waves
cincto, solitarius manebat. In hoc etenim semper Quadragesimæ
surrounded solitary was-staying in this for always of-Lent
tempus agere, in hoc quadraginta ante Dominicum Natale
the-time to-spend in this forty before the-Lord's Nativity
dies in magna continentiæ, orationis, et lacrimarum devotione
days in great of-continence of-prayer and of-tears devotion
ducere consueverat. In quo etiam venerabilis præcessor ejus
to-pass he-had-been-accustomed in which also the-venerable predecessor his
Cudberctus, priusquam Farne peteret, sicut et supra docuimus,
Cuthbert before Farne he-sought as also above we-have-shown
aliquamdiu secretus Domino militabat. Attulerunt autem et
for-some-time secluded for-the-Lord was-fighting they-brought moreover also
partem indumentorum, quæ corpus sanctum ambierant. Quæ
a-part of-the-clothes which the-body holy had-surrounded which
cum ille et munera gratanter acciperet, et miracula libenter
when he both the-gifts gratefully received and the-miracles gladly
audiret, nam et ipsa indumenta quasi Patris adhuc
heard for also the-very clothes as-if of-the-Father still
corpori circumdata miro deosculabatur affectu: 'Nova,'
on-the-body wrapped with-wondrous he-kissed affection new
inquit, 'indumenta corpori pro his, quæ tulistis,
says-he clothes on-the-body in-place-of those which you-have-brought
circumdate, et sic reponite in theca, quam parastis. Scio
wrap and so lay-it in the-case which you-have-prepared I-know
autem certissime, quia non diu vacuus remanebit locus, qui
moreover most-certainly that not long empty will-remain the-place which

tanta cœlestis miraculi virtute consecratus est. Et
with-so-great of-heavenly miracle by-the-power consecrated has-been and
beatus est multum, cui in eo sedem quiescendi Dominus
blessed is much he-to-whom in it a-seat of-resting the-Lord
veræ beatitudinis auctor atque largitor concedere dignatur.'
of-true blessedness author and bestower to-grant deigns
Adjecitque mirando, quæ quondam versibus dixi, et ait,
and-he-added to-the-wonder what once in-verses I-said and said

'Quis Domini expediet cœlestia munera dictis,
who of-the-Lord shall-unfold the-heavenly gifts in-words
Vel paradisiacas quæ capit auris opes?
or the-paradisal which takes-in the-ear riches
Dum pius, infesti disrupto pondere leti,
while the-holy-one of-hostile with-burst weight of-death
Vivere siderea semper in arce dabit;
to-live starry always in the-citadel will-grant
Mortua nunc tanto qui membra decorat honore,
the-dead now with-such who the-limbs adorns honor
Pulchraque perpetuæ pignora præstat opis.
and-beautiful of-perpetual pledges provides help
Quamque beata domus, sub tanto quæ hospite fulges,
and-how blessed house beneath so-great which guest you-shine
Nescia quæ nævi, lumine læta micas!
not-knowing which of-blemish with-light glad you-gleam
Nec tibi difficile, Omnipotens, mandare sub arvo,
nor for-you difficult Almighty to-command beneath the-soil
Ne depasta voret funera labes edax;
lest consumed may-devour the-corpses the-decay voracious

Qui triduo servas ceti sub viscere vatem,
who for-three-days you-keep of-the-whale beneath the-belly the-prophet
Lucis iter pandens mortis ab ore tuo;
of-light the-way opening of-death from the-mouth your
Qui ignibus in mediis insontia membra tueris,
who of-fires in the-midst the-innocent limbs you-guard
Ne Hebræum noceat Chaldea flamma decus.
lest the-Hebrew may-harm Chaldean flame the-glory
Dena quater renovas per frigora plebis amictum
ten four-times you-renew through colds of-the-people the-garment
Quæ variam fugiens, invia servat, humum.
which the-varied fleeing trackless keeps ground
Qui rediviva levem formas in membra favillam,
who revived light you-shape into limbs ash
Cum tremet angelicis mundus ab axe tubis.'
when shall-tremble with-angelic the-world from the-pole trumpets

Hæc et hujusmodi plura ubi multis cum lacrimis ac
these-things and of-this-kind more when with-many with tears and
magna compunctione pontifex tremente lingua complevit,
great compunction the-bishop with-trembling tongue completed
fecerunt Fratres, ut jusserat; et involutum novo amictu
did the-Brothers as he-had-ordered and wrapped in-new garment
corpus levique in theca reconditum, super pavimentum
the-body and-light in case stored on the-floor
Sanctuarii conposuerunt.
of-the-Sanctuary placed

Quomodo corpus Eadbercti episcopi in tumulo viri Dei ponentes, sarcophagum illius desuper posuerint

XLIII · EADBERHT BURIED IN HIS TOMB

Eadberht dies after a long illness, as he wished, and is buried in Cuthbert's former grave beneath the chest holding the incorrupt body, where miracles continue, and Cuthbert's garments still heal.

Interea Deo dilectus antistes Eadberctus morbo corripitur
meanwhile by-God beloved bishop Eadberht by-disease is-seized
acerbo, et crescente per dies multumque ingravescente ardore
bitter and with-growing through days and-much worsening the-heat
languoris, non multo post, id est, pridie Nonas Maias,
of-sickness not much after that is on-the-day-before the-Nones of-May
etiam ipse migravit ad Dominum; impetrato ab Eo munere,
also himself departed to the-Lord with-obtained from Him the-gift
quod diligentissime petierat, videlicet, ut non repentina
which most-diligently he-had-sought namely that not by-sudden
morte, sed longa excoctus ægritudine, transiret e corpore.
death but by-long wasted illness he-should-pass from the-body
Cujus corpus in sepulcro beati Patris Cudbercti ponentes,
whose body in the-tomb of-blessed Father Cuthbert placing
adposuerunt desuper arcam, in qua incorrupta ejusdem Patris
they-set above the-chest in which the-incorrupt of-the-same Father
membra locaverant; ubi nunc usque, si petentium fides
limbs they-had-placed where now still if of-those-seeking the-faith
exigat, miraculorum signa fieri non desinunt. Sed et
demand of-miracles signs to-be-done not they-cease but also
indumenta, quæ sanctissimum corpus ejus, vel vivum, vel
the-clothes which most-holy body his whether living or
sepultum, vestierant, a gratia curandi non vacant.
buried had-clothed from the-grace of-curing not are-empty

Qualiter ægrotus ad tumbam ejus sit orando curatus

XLIV · A FRISIAN CLERIC HEALED

A cleric of Willibrord, staying at Lindisfarne, falls gravely ill and asks to be led to Cuthbert's body to pray. Kneeling at the tomb he feels strength enter him, rises without help, and soon continues his journey.

Denique adveniens transmarinis e partibus clericus quidam
then arriving overseas from parts a-cleric certain
reverentissimi et sanctissimi Uuilbrordi Clementis Fresonum
of-the-most-reverend and most-holy Willibrord Clement of-the-Frisian
gentis episcopi, dum aliquot dies ibidem hospes moraretur,
people bishop while some days there a-guest he-was-staying
decidit in infirmitatem gravissimam, ita ut, invalescente
fell into sickness most-grievous so that with-growing-strong
per longum tempus molestia, jam desperatus jaceret. Qui
through long time trouble now despaired-of he-lay who
cum victus dolore videretur sibi nec mori, nec vivere,
when overcome by-pain he-seemed to-himself neither to-die nor to-live
posse, invento salubri consilio, dixit ministro suo, 'Obsecro
to-be-able with-found wholesome counsel he-said to-servant his I-beseech
perducas me hodie post celebratas Missas, adorare ad
that-you-lead me today after celebrated Masses to-pray at
corpus sacratissimi viri Dei, (erat enim Dies Dominica,)
the-body of-the-most-sacred man of-God it-was for the-Day of-the-Lord
spero per gratiam intercessionis ejus his cruciatibus
I-hope through the-grace of-intercession his from-these torments
eripiar, ut vel sanatus ad præsentem vitam redeam,
I-may-be-snatched that either healed to the-present life I-may-return
vel defunctus perveniam ad æternam.' Fecit ille ut rogaverat,
or dead I-may-arrive at the-eternal he-did he as he-had-asked

baculoque innitentem ægrotum in ecclesiam non parvo cum
and-on-a-staff leaning the-sick-man into the-church not small with
labore perduxit. Qui cum ad sepulchrum sanctissimi ac Deo
labor led who when at the-tomb of-the-most-holy and by-God
dilecti Patris genua curvaret, caput in terram dimitteret,
beloved Father knees he-bent his-head to the-ground lowered
pro sua sospitate rogaret, tantas continuo vires suum
for his health asked such-great at-once strength his
corpus de incorrupto illius corpore accepisse persensit,
body from the-incorrupt his body to-have-received he-felt
ut absque labore ipse ab oratione resurgeret; absque
that without labor he-himself from prayer rose without
adminiculo vel ministri ducentis, vel baculi sustentantis,
support either of-a-servant leading or of-a-staff sustaining
ad hospitium rediret. Qui post dies paucos roborata ad
to the-guesthouse returned who after days few with-strengthened to
integrum virtute, viam quam disposuerat peregit.
the-full strength the-journey which he-had-planned accomplished

Quomodo paralyticus sit per ejus calceamenta sanatus

XLV · THE PARALYTIC HEALED BY HIS SHOES

A paralyzed youth sent to the physicians of Lindisfarne gets worse. He asks his attendant for something of Cuthbert's, and the attendant, with the abbot's leave, brings the shoes from the body; put on his feet at night, they set his feet throbbing, and when the bell rings for Matins he rises healed and later walks home.

Erat in monasterio quodam non procul inde posito
there-was in a-monastery certain not far thence placed
adolescens, ea, quam Græci paralysin vocant, infirmitate,
a-youth by-that which the-Greeks paralysis call sickness
omni membrorum officio destitutus. Unde abbas ipsius sciens
of-all of-limbs function deprived whence abbot his knowing
in monasterio Lindisfarnensium medicos esse peritissimos,
in the-monastery of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne physicians to-be most-skilled
misit eum illo, rogans infirmanti, si quid possent
sent him thither asking that-to-the-sick-man if any they-could
curationis conferrent. Qui cum, suo quoque abbate et
of-cure they-should-bestow who when with-his also abbot and
episcopo jubentibus, diligenter illi adsisterent, et quicquid
bishop ordering diligently him they-attended and whatever
nossent erga eum industriæ medicinalis impenderent, nihil
they-knew towards him of-skill medical they-applied nothing
omnino proficere valebant; quin potius crescebat quotidie
at-all to-profit could but rather grew daily
morbus et paulatim in deteriora vergebat, adeo ut, excepto
the-disease and gradually to worse-things tended so-much that except
ore, nullum pene membrum posset loco movere. Cumque
the-mouth no almost limb he-could from-place to-move and-when
a carnalibus medicis diu frustra laborantibus desperatus ac
by fleshly physicians long in-vain laboring despaired-of and

desertus jaceret, confugit ad auxilium medici cœlestis;
deserted he-lay he-fled to the-help of-the-physician heavenly
qui in veritate petitus, propitius fit omnibus iniquitatibus
who in truth sought propitious becomes to-all iniquities
nostris, et qui sanat omnes languores nostros. Rogavit
our and who heals all sicknesses our he-asked
namque ministrum suum, ut aliquam sibi portionem de
for servant his that some to-himself portion of
incorruptibilibus sacri corporis adferret exuviis, quia
the-incorruptible of-the-sacred body he-should-bring remains because
crederet per hujus se virtutem ad gratiam sanitatis,
he-believed through of-this himself the-power to the-grace of-health
Domino largiente, reversurum. Qui, consulto abbate, attulit
with-the-Lord granting about-to-return who with-consulted the-abbot brought
calceamenta, quæ viri Dei in sepulchro pedes induerant,
the-shoes which of-the-man of-God in the-tomb the-feet had-clothed
et ea pedibus dissolutis ægroti circumdedit; siquidem
and them on-the-feet loosened of-the-sick-man he-put-round since
primo a pedibus eum paralysis adprehenderat. Fecit autem
first from the-feet him paralysis had-seized he-did moreover
hoc noctis initio, cum tempus requiescendi adesset;
this of-night at-the-beginning when the-time of-resting was-at-hand
statimque ille placidum dimissus in soporem, procedente
and-at-once he calm let-go into sleep with-proceeding
intempestæ noctis silentio, cœpit alternis palpitare pedibus,
of-the-dead of-night silence began in-turn to-throb in-feet
ut palam qui vigilabant et videbant ministri animadverterent,
so-that openly who were-watching and saw the-servants noticed
quia donata per reliquias viri sancti virtute medicandi,
that given through the-relics of-the-man holy by-the-power of-healing
sanitas optata a planta pedum per cetera membra
the-health desired from the-sole of-the-feet through the-other limbs

esset transitura: at ubi consuetum in monasterio nocturnæ
was about-to-pass but when the-usual in the-monastery of-nightly
Orationis signum insonuit, excitatus sonitu resedit ipse.
Prayer signal sounded roused by-the-sound sat-up he-himself
Nec mora, solidatis interna virtute nervis, artuumque
nor delay with-strengthened by-inner power sinews and-of-limbs
compagibus universis, ac dolore fugato, sanatum se
joints all and with-pain put-to-flight healed himself
esse intelligens surrexit, et in gratiarum actione Domino
to-be understanding he-rose and in of-thanks the-giving to-the-Lord
omne nocturnæ, sive matutinæ, psalmodiæ tempus standо
all of-nightly or of-morning psalmody the-time by-standing
persolvit. Mane autem jam facto, processit ad ecclesiam,
discharged in-the-morning moreover now done he-went-forth to the-church
videntibusque et congratulantibus universis, circuit loca
and-with-seeing and congratulating all he-went-round the-places
sancta orando, et suo Salvatori sacrificium laudis offerendo.
holy by-praying and to-his Savior a-sacrifice of-praise by-offering
Factumque est ut pulcherrima rerum conversione, is qui
and-done it-was that by-a-most-beautiful of-things reversal he who
dissolutus toto corpore illuc in vehiculo perlatus fuerat,
loosened in-whole body thither in a-vehicle carried had-been
inde strictis firmatisque membris omnibus, domum per
thence with-tightened and-strengthened limbs all home by
se rediret incolumis. Unde meminisse juvat, quia hæc
himself returned unharmed whence to-remember it-delights that this
est immutatio dexteræ Excelsi, cujus memoranda ab
is the-change of-the-right-hand of-the-Most-High whose memorable from
initio mirabilia mundo fulgere non cessant.
the-beginning marvels to-the-world to-shine not cease

Qualiter anachorita Felgeldus operimento parietis ejus sit a vultus tumore mundatus

XLVI · FELGILD'S FACE HEALED

Æthelwald, Cuthbert's successor on Farne, nailed a calf hide over the wall of the oratory where Cuthbert prayed. When Eadfrith rebuilds the oratory, the hermit Felgild, third in the place, washes his swollen face in water with a piece of that hide, and the swelling vanishes, as Felgild himself confirmed.

Nec prætereundum arbitror quid miraculi cœlestis etiam
nor to-be-passed-over I-think what of-miracle heavenly also
per reliquias sanctissimi Oratorii, in quo Pater venerabilis
through the-relics of-the-most-holy Oratory in which the-Father venerable
solitarius Domino militare consueverat, divina pietas
solitary for-the-Lord to-fight had-been-accustomed the-divine kindness
ostenderit. Quod tamen utrum meritis ejusdem beati
showed which however whether to-the-merits of-the-same blessed
Patris Cudbercti, an successoris ejus Ædiluualdi, viri æque
Father Cuthbert or of-the-successor his Æthelwald a-man equally
Deo dediti, adscribendum sit, internus Arbiter noverit.
to-God devoted to-be-ascribed it-be the-inner Judge knows
Neque aliqua ratio vetat utriusque merito factum credi,
nor any reason forbids of-both by-the-merit done to-be-believed
comitante etiam fide reverentissimi Patris Felgeldi;
with-accompanying also the-faith of-the-most-reverend Father Felgild
per quem et in quo miraculum ipsum, quod refero,
through whom and in whom the-miracle itself which I-relate
sanationis completum est. Ipse est qui tertius ejusdem
of-healing completed was he is he-who third of-the-same
loci et militiæ spiritalis heres, hodie major septuagenario
place and of-warfare spiritual heir today greater than-seventy

in magno vitæ futuræ desiderio terminum præsentis
in great of-life future desire the-end of-the-present
exspectat.
awaits
Cum ergo viro Domini Cudbercto ad cœlestia
when therefore with-the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert to the-heavenly
regna translato, Ædiluualdus ejusdem insulæ et monasterii
kingdoms translated Æthelwald of-the-same island and monastery
colonus exsistere cœpisset, qui et ipse multos antea
inhabitant to-be had-begun who also himself many before
per annos in monachica conversatione probatus, rite
for years in the-monastic manner-of-life proved duly
gradum anachoreticæ sublimitatis ascendebat; reperit quia
the-rank of-anchoritic sublimity ascended he-found that
parietes præfati Oratorii, qui tabulis minus diligenter
the-walls of-the-aforesaid Oratory which of-planks less diligently
coaptatis erant compositi, longa essent vetustate dissoluti,
fitted-together were made by-long were age loosened
et separatis ab invicem tabulis, facilem turbinibus
and with-separated from each-other planks easy to-whirlwinds
præbuissent ingressum. Sed vir venerabilis, qui cœlestis
had-offered entrance but the-man venerable who of-the-heavenly
ædificii magis quam terreni decorem quærebat, sumto
building more than of-the-earthly the-beauty sought with-taken
fæno, vel argilla, vel quicquid hujusmodi materiæ
hay or clay or whatever of-this-kind material
reperisset, stipaverat rimulas, ne quotidianis imbrium
he-had-found had-stuffed the-little-cracks lest by-the-daily of-rains
sive ventorum injuriis ab orandi retardaretur instantia.
or of-winds injuries from of-praying he-be-delayed the-urgency
Cum hæc igitur Ædiluualdus ingressus locum vidisset,
when these-things therefore Æthelwald having-entered the-place had-seen

postulavit a frequentantibus se Fratribus pelliculam
he-asked from those-frequenting him Brothers a-little-hide
vituli, eamque illo in angulo, quo et ipse et
of-a-calf and-it that in corner in-which both he-himself and
prædecessor ejus Cudberctus sæpius orans stare vel
predecessor his Cuthbert rather-often praying to-stand or
genuflectere solebat, clavis adfixam violentiis procellarum
to-kneel was-wont with-nails fastened against-the-violences of-storms
opposuit.
he-set
At postquam ipse quoque, expletis ibi duodecim continuis
but after he also with-completed there twelve continuous
annis, gaudium supernæ beatitudinis intravit, ac tertius
years the-joy of-heavenly blessedness entered and third
locum eundem Felgeldus incolere cepit, placuit reverentissimo
the-place same Felgild to-inhabit began it-pleased the-most-reverend
Lindisfarnensis ecclesiæ pontifici Eadfrido, dissolutum vetustate
of-the-Lindisfarne church bishop Eadfrith the-loosened by-age
Oratorium illud a fundamentis restaurare. Quod dum
Oratory that from the-foundations to-restore which when
esset opus expletum, et multi devota religione a
was the-work completed and many with-devoted religion from
beato Christi athleta Felgeldo postularent, quatenus aliquam
the-blessed of-Christ athlete Felgild asked that some
illis particulam de Reliquiis sancti ac Deo dilecti
to-them particle of the-Relics of-the-holy and by-God beloved
Patris Cudbercti, sive successoris ejus Ædiluualdi, dare
Father Cuthbert or of-successor his Æthelwald to-give
debuisset; visum est illi divisam particulatim memoratam
he-should seemed it-was to-him divided bit-by-bit the-mentioned
pelliculam petentibus dandam. Sed daturus eam aliis,
little-hide to-those-asking to-be-given but about-to-give it to-others

prius in se ipse, quid hæc virtutis haberet, expertus
first on himself he-himself what it of-power had tested
est. Habebat namque vultum deformi rubore simul et
has he-had for a-face with-deforming redness at-once and
tumore perfusum; cujus quidem futuri in eo languoris et
swelling suffused of-which indeed future in him of-sickness also
prius, cum adhuc communi inter Fratres vita degeret,
before when still the-common among the-Brothers life he-was-spending
aspicientibus in facie ejus signa patebant. At cum in
to-those-looking in face his the-signs were-plain but when in
solitudine remotus minorem corpori cultum, majorem
solitude removed less to-the-body care more
adhiberet continentiam, et quasi diutino carcere inclusus,
he-applied abstinence and as-if in-long prison shut-in
rarius vel fotu solis, vel aeris uteretur afflatu,
more-rarely either the-warmth of-the-sun or of-the-air he-enjoyed the-breath
excrevit languor in majus, faciemque totam tumenti ardore
grew the-sickness into greater and-the-face whole with-swelling heat
replevit. Timens ergo, ne forte magnitudine hujusmodi
filled fearing therefore lest perhaps by-the-greatness of-this-kind
infirmitatis solitariam deserere vitam, et communem necesse
sickness the-solitary to-abandon life and the-common necessary
esset conversationem repetere, fideli usus est præsumtione,
it-be manner-of-life to-resume with-faithful used he-has presumption
speravitque se illorum ope curandum, quorum se
and-hoped himself of-them by-the-help to-be-cured whose himself
mansionem tenere et vitam gaudebat imitari. Mittens enim
dwelling to-hold and life he-rejoiced to-imitate putting for
præfatæ partem pelliculæ in aquam, ipsa aqua lavit
of-the-aforesaid a-part of-little-hide into water with-the-very water washed
suam faciem, statimque tumor omnis, qui hanc obsederat,
his face and-at-once the-swelling all which it had-beset

et scabies fœda recessit; juxta quod mihi et primo
and the-scab foul withdrew according-to what to-me both first
religiosus quidam Presbyter hujus monasterii Gyruuensis
a-devout certain Priest of-this monastery of-Jarrow
indicavit, qui se vultum illius et prius tumentum ac
told who that-he the-face his both before swollen and
deformem nosse, et postea mundatum per fenestram
deformed knew and afterward cleansed through the-window
manu palpasse, referebat; et ipse postmodum Felgeldus
with-hand to-have-touched related and he-himself afterward Felgild
retulit, astruens quia res ita, ut Presbyter narraverat,
related affirming that the-thing so as the-Priest had-narrated
esset expleta, et quod ex eo tempore, cum inclusus
had-been accomplished and that from that time though shut-in
per multa annorum curricula maneret, ut prius, immunem
through many of-years courses he-remained as before free
ab hujusmodi molestia vultum semper haberet; agente
from of-this-kind trouble face always he-had with-working
gratia Dei omnipotentis, quæ et in præsenti multos et
the-grace of-God almighty which both in the-present many and
in futuro omnes cordis et corporis nostri languores sanare
in the-future all of-heart and of-body our sicknesses to-heal
consuevit, satiansque in bonis desiderium nostrum, sua
is-wont and-satisfying in good-things desire our with-its
nos in perpetuum misericordia et miseratione coronat.
us in perpetuity with-mercy and compassion crowns
Amen.
amen

STEPHEN OF RIPON

Vita Wilfridi

The Life of Wilfrid

In nomine Domini nostri Christi Iesu incipit de humili excussatione Stephani presbiteri scribentis de vita sancti Wilfridi Deo digni episcopi

PREFACE

Stephen writes at the command of Bishop Acca and Abbot Tatberht, pleading the difficulty of the task and his own poor skill. To know who Wilfrid was is a path to virtue; he asks readers to believe what he reports from faithful witnesses, since he would rather keep silent than say anything false, and he begins in reliance on their prayers.

Praeceptorum vestrorum magnitudine, o venerabiles domini
of-the-commands of-your by-the-greatness O venerable lords
Acca episcopus et Tatberchtus abbas, et totius familiae
Acca bishop and Tatberht abbot and of-the-whole community
ambitu superatus, utinam ut tam effectu parere valeam
by-the-solicitation overcome would-that that so in-effect to-obey I-may-be-able
quam voto. Est enim et hoc opus arduum et meae
as in-wish is for both this work arduous and of-my
intellegentiae et eloquentiae facultas exigua; quae tamen,
understanding and of-eloquence the-faculty slight which however
etsi ministerium minime expleret iniunctum, certe debitum
even-if the-service by-no-means should-fulfill enjoined surely the-due
oboedientiae exsolvit obsequium. Maximum enim indicium
of-obedience pays service the-greatest for sign
erga vos meae reverentiae est, imperiis vestris amplius me
towards you of-my reverence is to-the-commands your more myself
inpendere voluisse quam possim. Quod si dignum aliquid
to-spend to-have-wished than I-can which if worthy anything
vestrae electioni conficero, id erit profecto divini muneris,
of-your choice I-shall-produce it will-be surely of-divine gift

quia nec dubitatur ipsorum fide perficiendum, quorum est
because nor is-it-doubted of-them by-the-faith to-be-accomplished of-whom it-is
adhortatione susceptum. Quis namque non intellegat vestris
by-the-exhortation undertaken who for not would-understand by-your
orationibus praesumptum esse, quod etiam per me creditis
prayers presumed to-be what even through me you-believe
inplendum? Etenim ingens mihi lucrum est atque utilitas
to-be-fulfilled indeed great for-me gain is and usefulness
hoc ipsum, quod beatae memoriae Wilfridi episcopi recordor.
this itself that of-blessed memory Wilfrid bishop I-recall
Est siquidem perfecta via ad virtutem illum scire, quis
is indeed a-perfect way to virtue him to-know who
fuerit. Ideo, ut breviter dicam, omnia, quae de eo sermo
he-was therefore that briefly I-may-say all-things which about him the-speech
referentium iactavit, credite et minima vos estimate de
of-those-relating has-spread-abroad believe and the-least you consider of
maximis audisse, quia non ambigo nec eos potuisse
the-greatest to-have-heard because not I-doubt nor them to-have-been-able
omnia cognoscere. Obsecro itaque eos qui lecturi sunt,
all-things to-know I-beseech and-so those who about-to-read are
ut fidem dictis adhibeant, relinquentes antiqui hostis
that faith to-the-words they-may-apply leaving of-the-ancient enemy
millenos invidiae stimulos et recolentes, quod eloquentia
thousandfold of-envy the-goads and recalling what eloquence
pertonabat. Semper enim in propatulo fortitudo emulos habet,
thundered always for in the-open strength rivals has

feriuntque summos fulgora montes.
and-strike the-highest lightnings mountains

Neque enim me quicquam audaci temeritate, nisi quod
nor for me anything with-bold rashness except what
conpertum et probatum a fidelibus sit, scripsisse arbitrentur;
ascertained and proved by the-faithful be to-have-written let-them-think
alioquin tacere quam falsa dicere maluissem. Coeptum
otherwise to-be-silent than false-things to-say I-would-have-preferred begun
orationibus vestris nos iter carpamus.
by-prayers your let-us the-journey take

Incipit de nativitate sancti Wilfridi et prodigio

1 · HIS BIRTH AND A PORTENT

While Wilfrid's mother is in labor, men outside see her house as if ablaze with a flame rising to heaven and run to put it out, but the women tell them a child has been born. Like the bush Moses saw, the fire burns nothing; Stephen reads it as a sign that Wilfrid's light would shine through almost all the churches of Britain.

Igitur beati Wilfridi pontificis, Deo adiuvante et sanctis
therefore of-blessed Wilfrid bishop with-God helping and by-holy
meritis eius, vitam scribere exordiar, quem Dominus secundum
merits his the-life to-write I-shall-begin whom the-Lord according-to
egregii doctoris sententiam praescivit et praedestinavit et
of-the-excellent teacher the-saying foreknew and predestined and
vocavit, iustificavit et glorificavit. De utero enim matris
called justified and glorified from the-womb for of-mother
suae valde religiosae ita eum sanctificatum a Deo prodigium
his very devout so him sanctified by God a-portent
demonstravit, sicut Hieremias audivit a Domino dicente:
showed as Jeremiah heard from the-Lord saying
Priusquam te formarem in utero, novi te, et antequam
before you I-formed in the-womb I-knew you and before

exires de vulva, sanctificari te prophetamque in
you-came-forth from the-womb to-be-sanctified you and-a-prophet among
gentibus posui te. Nam cum mater eius dolore parturientis
the-nations I-set you for when mother his with-the-pain of-one-in-labor
fatigata in domo sua iaceret et mulieres circa se mansissent,
wearied in house her lay and women around her had-remained
viderunt viri foris stantes domum illam extimplo quasi
saw men outside standing house that suddenly as-if
ardentem et flammam usque ad caelum elevatam. Omnes
burning and a-flame all-the-way to heaven raised all
undique concito cursu pavide advenerunt, flammam minuere
from-everywhere at-hurried run fearfully came the-flame to-lessen
aquis hominesque de incendio eripere cupientes. Quibus
with-waters and-the-people from the-fire to-snatch desiring whom
mulieres de domo obviaverunt, dicentes: 'Sustinete, stabiliter
the-women from the-house met saying hold-on steadily
expectantes; ecce! modo infans huic natus est mundo'.
waiting behold now an-infant to-this born is world
Illi vero stupefacti, videntes magnalia Dei, sicut Moyses
they indeed astonished seeing the-great-works of-God as Moses
in rubo vidit flammam sonantem nihilque consumentem,
in the-bush saw a-flame sounding and-nothing consuming
agnoverunt. Nos autem, fratres, frequenter legimus, Spiritum
recognized-it we moreover brothers often read that-the-Spirit
sanctum in igne apparuisse, quia Deus ignis est, consumens
holy in fire appeared because God a-fire is consuming
peccatores et inluminans iustos. Quod lumen non sub
sinners and enlightening the-righteous which light not under
modio, sed super candelabrum Dominus poni iussit, et
a-bushel but on a-lampstand the-Lord to-be-put ordered and
hoc per beatum Wilfridum episcopum omnibus pene
this through blessed Wilfrid bishop to-all almost

Brittanniae ecclesiis palam effulsit, sicut praesagi futurorum
of-Britain churches openly shone-forth as the-foretellers of-things-to-come
prodiderunt et rei eventus postmodum probavit.
disclosed and of-the-thing the-outcome afterward proved

De eo, quod in pueritia Deum elegerit

2 · HE CHOOSES GOD AS A BOY

Obedient and gentle as a boy, Wilfrid serves his father's guests humbly. At fourteen, troubled by a harsh stepmother, he leaves home with arms, horses, and clothes, is presented to Queen Eanflæd, and wins her favor. She commends him to Cudda, a nobleman entering Lindisfarne, and there Wilfrid serves, learns the psalter and other books, and lives as a monk though still a layman.

Cum ergo puerilis aetatis esset, parentibus oboediens,
when therefore of-boyish age he-was to-parents obedient
omnibus carus, pulcher aspectu, bonae indolis, mitis,
to-all dear beautiful in-appearance of-good nature gentle
modestus, stabilis, nihil inane cupiens more puerorum,
modest steady nothing empty desiring in-the-manner of-boys
sed secundum apostolum Iacobum velox ad audiendum, tardus
but according-to the-apostle James quick to hearing slow
ad loquendum, omnibus in domum patris sui venientibus
to speaking to-all into the-house of-father his coming
humiliter aut regalibus sociis aut servis eorum semper
humbly either to-royal companions or to-servants their always
edocte ministravit, ut secundum prophetam omnes Dei
skillfully he-ministered that according-to the-prophet all of-God
docibiles essent. Postremo tamen quarto decimo anno in
teachable might-be finally however in-the-fourth tenth year in
corde suo cogitabat paterna rura deserere, dona celestia
heart his he-was-thinking the-paternal fields to-forsake the-gifts heavenly

quaerere. Privigna enim sibi, matre sua mortua, molesta
to-seek a-stepmother for to-him with-mother his dead troublesome
et inmitis erat; tamen arma et equos vestimentaque sibi
and harsh was yet arms and horses and-clothes for-himself
et pueris eius adeptus est, in quibus ante regalibus
and for-the-servants his obtained he-has in which before royal
conspectibus apte stare posset. Cumque benedixisset eum
sights fittingly to-stand he-could and-when had-blessed him
pater eius, sicut Isaac Iacob et Iacob filios suos, ut
father his as Isaac Jacob and Jacob sons his that
crescerent in multa milia populorum, pergens itinere
they-might-grow into many thousands of-peoples going on-journey
suo, usque dum inveniret reginam regis Oswiu nomine
his all-the-way until he-found the-queen of-king Oswiu by-name
Eanfled, et per nobiles viros, quibus ante in domo
Eanflæd and through noble men whom before in the-house
patris sui ministrabat, laudatus praesentatusque est reginae.
of-father his he-served praised and-presented he-was to-the-queen
Statim, Deo adiuvante, invenit gratiam in conspectu
at-once with-God helping he-found favor in the-sight
illius; erat enim decorus aspectu et acutissimi ingenii,
her he-was for comely in-appearance and of-very-sharp wit
et concedit ei quod petierat, ut sub suo consilio
and she-grants to-him what he-had-asked that under her counsel
et munimine Deo serviret. Tunc quidam nobilis eo
and protection God he-might-serve then a-certain noble-man at-that
tempore ex sodalibus regis valde sibi amabilis et fidelis
time of the-companions of-the-king very to-her lovable and faithful
nomine Cudda, proponens secularia desideria contempnere
by-name Cudda resolving secular desires to-despise
propter infirmitatem paralisin, coenobialemque vitam sub
on-account-of the-infirmity paralysis and-the-cenobitic life under

regulari disciplina in Lindisfarne insula arripere maluit. Cui
regular discipline on Lindisfarne island to-take-up preferred to-whom
regina supradicta puerum nuper ad se venientem diligenter
the-queen above-mentioned the-boy lately to her coming diligently
commendavit, ut sibi ministraret et Deo serviret.
commended that to-him he-might-minister and God he-might-serve
Iam enim ille secundum praeceptum reginae, accepta
now for he according-to the-command of-the-queen with-received
diligenti ministratione, domino suo et omnibus senioribus in
diligent service to-lord his and to-all the-elders in
monasterio quasi filius et coetaneis quasi frater statim in
the-monastery as-if a-son and to-those-of-his-age as-if a-brother at-once in
amore factus est, pro eo quod omnem regularem vitam
love made was on-account-of that that all regular life
cum intimo cordis amore in humilitate et obedientia adinplere
with inmost of-heart love in humility and obedience to-fulfill
nitebatur et omnem psalmorum seriem memorialiter et
he-strove and the-whole of-the-psalms series by-memory and
aliquantos libros didicit. Adhuc enim laicus capite, corde vero
some books he-learned still for a-layman in-head in-heart but
a vitiis circumcisus, Deo serviebat et partem cum Samuhele
from vices circumcised God he-served and a-share with Samuel
Heli sacerdoti ministrante benedictionis accipere meruit.
to-Eli the-priest ministering of-blessing to-receive he-deserved

De eo, quod amaverit sancti Petri apostolorum principis limina videre

3 · HIS WISH TO SEE ROME

Wilfrid conceives the wish to visit the see of Saint Peter, a road no one of his people has yet tried. With his master's and the queen's leave he goes to King Eorcenberht of Kent, where he learns the Roman psalter, and travels with Benedict Biscop. At Lyon Biscop leaves him, as Barnabas left Paul.

Deinde post circulum annorum, suggerente Spiritu sancto,
then after the-circle of-years with-prompting the-Spirit holy
apellare et videre sedem apostoli Petri et apostolorum
to-appeal-to and to-see the-see of-the-apostle Peter and of-the-apostles
principis, adhuc inattritam viam genti nostrae temptare
the-prince still untrodden a-way for-people our to-attempt
in cor adolescentis supradicti ascendit, ab ea omnem
into the-heart of-the-youth above-mentioned it-rose from it every
nodum maculae solvendum sibi credens et beatitudinem
knot of-stain to-be-loosed for-himself believing and the-blessedness
benedictionis accipiendam. Hunc talem sensum domino
of-blessing to-be-received this such thought to-lord
suo enotuit; qui statim, ut erat sapiens, suggestum a
his he-made-known who at-once as he-was wise prompted by
Deo esse cognoscens, consensum dedit filio carissimo
God to-be recognizing consent gave to-the-son dearest
omnis boni caput accipere. Tunc autem cum consilio patris
of-all good the-head to-receive then moreover with the-counsel of-father
sui ac Eanfledae reginae ad suum proprium propinquum
his and of-Eanflæd queen to his own kinsman
Erconberhtum regem Cantuariorum per nuntios diligenter
Eorcenberht king of-the-people-of-Kent through messengers diligently

commendatus et honorifice emissus est, ut tamdiu esset
commended and honorably sent-out he-was that so-long he-might-be
cum eo, usque dum fideles socios itineris ad apostolicam
with him all-the-way until faithful companions of-the-journey to the-apostolic
sedem tendentes inveniret. Rex vero venientem servum Dei
see heading he-should-find the-king indeed coming the-servant of-God
ad se videns, iuxta consuetudinem suam in orationibus
to himself seeing according-to custom his in prayers
et ieiuniis, in lectione et vigiliis semper occupatum, mirifice
and fasts in reading and vigils always occupied wondrously
diligebat. Psalmos namque, quos prius secundum Hieronymi
loved the-psalms for which before according-to of-Jerome
emendationem legerat, more Romanorum iuxta
the-correction he-had-read in-the-manner of-the-Romans according-to
quintam editionem memorialiter transmetuit. Anni vertente
the-fifth edition by-memory he-went-over-anew of-the-year with-turning
quoque die, rex secundum petitionem reginae languenti
also the-day the-king according-to the-petition of-the-queen for-the-languishing
taedio ducem nobilem et admirabilis ingenii quendam
weariness a-leader noble and of-admirable wit a-certain-one
nomine Biscop Baducing inveniens ad sedem apostolicam
by-name Biscop Baducing finding to the-see apostolic
properantem, ut in suo comitatu esset, adquisivit. Pergens
hastening that in his company he-should-be gained going
igitur servus Dei cum benedictione parentum suorum ad
therefore the-servant of-God with the-blessing of-parents his to
peregrinationem sicut Iacob, benedictioque ei peregrinanti
pilgrimage as Jacob and-the-blessing for-him journeying
demum in bonum contigit. Omnibus affabilis, mente sagax,
at-last to good fell-out to-all affable in-mind shrewd
corpore strenuus, pedibus velox, habilis ad omne opus
in-body vigorous in-feet swift able for every work

bonum, tristia ora numquam contraxit; alacer et gaudens
good sad faces never he-drew eager and rejoicing
navigio secunde Lugduno Galliae civitatem pervenit ibique
by-sailing favorably Lyon of-Gaul the-city he-reached and-there
cum suis sociis aliquod spatium mansit, discedente ab
with his companions some time he-stayed with-departing from
eo austerae mentis duce, sicut a Paulo Barnabas propter
him of-harsh mind leader as from Paul Barnabas on-account-of
Iohannem recessit, qui cognominabatur Marcus.
John withdrew who was-surnamed Mark

De eo, quod Dalfinus episcopus sanctum Wilfridum benigne acceperat

4 · ARCHBISHOP DALFINUS WELCOMES HIM

Archbishop Dalfinus of Lyon takes Wilfrid and his companions in and offers him a good part of Gaul to rule, his niece as wife, and adoption as his son. Wilfrid declines, saying he has vowed to visit Rome and learn the church's rules for his people; the bishop sends him on with guides and provisions.

Benedictus Deus, qui servos suos defendit et protegit et
blessed God who servants his defends and protects and
per bonorum auxilia adiuvabit! Nam in supradicta
through of-the-good the-helps will-assist for in the-above-mentioned
civitate sanctae memoriae Dalfinus archiepiscopus erat, qui
city of-holy memory Dalfinus archbishop was who
super servum Dei mitissimum Wilfridum posuit oculos suos
upon the-servant of-God most-gentle Wilfrid set eyes his
in bonum et benigne cum sociis suis hospitio susceperat,
for good and kindly with companions his in-hospitality had-received
videns in facie serena, quod benedicta mente gerebat. Ideoque
seeing in the-face serene what blessed in-mind he-bore and-therefore

omnia illis necessaria, quasi proprii sui essent, habundare
all-things for-them necessary as-if of-own his they-were to-abound
fecit et sibi illum in adoptivum filium elegere voluit,
he-made and for-himself him as adopted son to-choose he-wished
dicens ad eum: 'Si manseris mecum fiducialiter, dabo
saying to him if you-shall-stay with-me faithfully I-shall-give
tibi bonam partem Galliarum ad regendam in saeculum
to-you a-good part of-the-Gauls for ruling for ever
virginemque filiam fratris mei in uxorem et te ipsum
and-a-virgin the-daughter of-brother my as wife and you yourself
adoptivum filium habebo et tu me patrem, in omnibus
as-adopted son I-shall-have and you me as-father in all-things
fideliter adiuvantem'. Et respondens sanctus Vilfridus servus
faithfully helping and answering holy Wilfrid the-servant
Dei sapienter, sicut erat edoctus, dixit: 'Sunt vota mea
of-God wisely as he-was taught said they-are vows my
Domino, quae reddam, relinquens ut Abraham cognationem
to-the-Lord which I-shall-pay leaving as Abraham kindred
et domum patris mei, ut visitem sedem apostolicam et
and house of-father my that I-may-visit the-see apostolic and
ęcclesiasticae disciplinae regulas didicerim in augmentum
of-ecclesiastical discipline the-rules I-may-learn for the-increase
gentis nostrae ad serviendum Deo, desiderans a Deo
of-people our for serving God desiring from God
recipere, quod diligentibus se promisit, dicens: Qui reliquerit
to-receive what to-those-loving him he-promised saying who shall-have-left
patrem aut matrem et reliqua, centuplum accipiet et vitam
father or mother and the-rest a-hundredfold shall-receive and life
eternam possidebit. Iam enim vita comite, Deo adiuvante,
eternal shall-possess now for with-life companion with-God helping
si vixero, iterum revertens videbo faciem tuam'. Haec
if I-shall-live again returning I-shall-see face your these-things

et alia audiens sanctus episcopus, veraciter servum Dei
and other-things hearing the-holy bishop truly a-servant of-God
esse et a Spiritu sancto inbutum intellexit; praeparans
that-he-was and by the-Spirit holy imbued he-understood preparing
sibi necessaria, in pace Christi secundum voluntatem eius
for-him necessities in the-peace of-Christ according-to the-will his
cum ducibus et opibus ad sedem apostolicam emisit.
with guides and resources to the-see apostolic he-sent-out

De eo, quod ad sanctum Petrum apostolum benedicte pervenit

5 · HE REACHES SAINT PETER'S SEE

At Rome Wilfrid prays in Saint Andrew's oratory for the gift of reading and preaching the gospels. The archdeacon Boniface teaches him the four gospels, the Easter reckoning unknown to the Britons and Irish, and much church discipline, and presents him to the pope, who blesses him. He returns to Lyon with relics.

Servus igitur Dei Wilfridus ad sedem olim optatam
the-servant therefore of-God Wilfrid to the-see once wished-for
apostoli Petri et principis apostolorum gaudens et gratulans
of-the-apostle Peter and of-the-prince of-the-apostles rejoicing and giving-thanks
cum sociis suis prospere pervenit. Sicut doctor gentium
with companions his prosperously arrived as the-teacher of-the-gentiles
excellentissimus pergens Hierosolimam ad discipulos Domini,
most-excellent going to-Jerusalem to the-disciples of-the-Lord
ne forte in vacuum curreret aut cucurrisset, ita et iste
lest perhaps in vain he-should-run or had-run so also this
humillimus gentis nostrae igniculus, excitante Deo, a finibus
most-humble of-people our little-spark with-rousing God from the-ends
terrae audire sapientiam praesulum mundi Romam venit
of-the-earth to-hear the-wisdom of-the-prelates of-the-world to-Rome came

et in oratorio sancto Andreae apostolo dedicato ante altare,
and in the-oratory to-holy Andrew apostle dedicated before the-altar
supra cuius summitatem quattuor euangelia posita erant,
upon whose top four gospels placed were
humiliter genu flectens, adiuravit in nomine domini Dei
humbly knee bending he-adjured in the-name of-the-Lord God
apostolum, pro quo passus est, ut pro sua intercessione
the-apostle for whom suffered he-has that through his intercession
Dominus ei legendi ingenium et docendi in gentibus
the-Lord on-him of-reading the-skill and of-teaching among the-nations
eloquentiam euangeliorum concedisset; et sic factum est, ut
the-eloquence of-the-gospels might-grant and so done it-was as
multorum testimonio conprobatur. Nam per multos menses
of-many by-the-testimony is-proved for through many months
loca sanctorum omni die ad orationem circumiens, invenit
the-places of-the-saints every day for prayer going-round he-found
doctorem sibi amicum, per Deum et apostolum fidelem
a-teacher to-himself a-friend through God and the-apostle faithful
factum, nomine Bonifatium archidiaconem, unum ex consiliariis
made by-name Boniface archdeacon one of the-counselors
sapientissimum. A quo quattuor euangelia Christi perfecte
most-wise from whom the-four gospels of-Christ perfectly
didicit et paschalem rationem, quam scismatici Brittanniae
he-learned and the-Easter reckoning which the-schismatics of-Britain
et Hiberniae non cognoverunt, et alias multas ęcclesiasticae
and of-Ireland not knew and other many of-ecclesiastical
disciplinae regulas Bonifacius archidiaconus quasi proprio filio
discipline rules Boniface archdeacon as-if to-own son
suo diligenter dictavit. Nam postremo praesentavit eum papae
his diligently dictated for finally he-presented him to-the-pope
beatae memoriae et omnem causam itineris adolescentuli
of-blessed memory and the-whole cause of-the-journey of-the-young

servi Dei mirabiliter ostendit; qui ponens manum suam
servant of-God wondrously showed who placing hand his
benedictam super caput eius, cum oratione benedixit eum. Ille
blessed upon head his with prayer blessed him he
vero servus Dei cum reliquiarum sanctarum quas illic invenit
indeed the-servant of-God with of-relics holy which there he-found
auxilio in pace Christi profecturus, iterum ad patrem suum
the-help in the-peace of-Christ about-to-set-out again to father his
archiepiscopum Lugduno Galliae civitatis commode pervenit.
the-archbishop at-Lyon of-Gaul of-the-city conveniently arrived

De eo, quod a Dalfino episcopo tonsurae Petri apostoli formam accepit et de martirio eiusdem Dalfini

6 · THE TONSURE AND THE MARTYRDOM OF DALFINUS

Wilfrid stays three years with Dalfinus, receives Peter's tonsure, and is meant to be his heir. When Queen Balthild has nine bishops killed, Dalfinus among them, Wilfrid goes with him to die, but the dukes spare the handsome youth from Britain. Stephen calls him a confessor, like John the Evangelist, who survived boiling oil.

Invento igitur Dalfino archiepiscopo sospite et sano,
with-found therefore Dalfinus archbishop safe and sound
gratulabundus filius ad patrem ingreditur et per ordinem
rejoicing the-son to the-father goes-in and in order
servus Dei Wilfridus beatitudinem ei itineris sui omnem
the-servant of-God Wilfrid the-blessedness to-him of-journey his all
narravit; et episcopus gratias agebat Deo, quod filium
narrated and the-bishop thanks gave to-God that son
suum incolumem pergentem et iterum revertentem Dominus
his unharmed going and again returning the-Lord
custodivit. Nam per tres annos simul cum eo mansit et
guarded for through three years together with him he-stayed and

a doctoribus valde eruditis multa didicit; et amor magis
from teachers very learned many-things he-learned and love more
ac magis crescebat inter eos. Etenim servus Dei Vilfridus
and more grew between them for the-servant of-God Wilfrid
desiderio concupiscens tonsurae Petri apostoli formulam, in
with-desire longing-for of-the-tonsure of-Peter the-apostle the-form in
modum coronae spineae capud Christi cingentis, a sancto
the-manner of-the-crown thorny the-head of-Christ girding from holy
Dalfino archiepiscopo libenter suscepit. Manus suas sanctas
Dalfinus archbishop gladly received hands his holy
super caput eius ponens, cogitabat in corde suo illum
upon head his placing he-was-thinking in heart his him
habere post se heredem, si sic Deus voluisset, aliquid
to-have after himself as-heir if so God had-willed something
enim melius genti nostrae Deo providente. Nam illo
for better for-people our with-God providing for at-that
tempore malivola regina nomine Baldhild ęcclesiam Domini
time a-malevolent queen by-name Balthild the-church of-the-Lord
persecuta est; sicut impiissima regina Gezabel, quae prophetas
persecuted has as the-most-impious queen Jezebel who the-prophets
Dei occidit, ita ista, exceptis sacerdotibus et diaconibus,
of-God killed so this-one except priests and deacons
novem episcopos occidere iussit, ex quibus unus est iste
nine bishops to-kill ordered of whom one is this
Dalfinus episcopus, quem duces malignissime ad se
Dalfinus bishop whom the-dukes most-malignantly to themselves
venire iusserunt. Ille vero intrepida mente, sciens, quid esset
to-come ordered he indeed with-fearless mind knowing what was
sibi futurum, ad agonis locum pervenit simulque cum eo
for-him about-to-be to of-the-contest the-place arrived and-together with him
sanctus Vilfridus servus Dei, episcopo tamen prohibente.
holy Wilfrid servant of-God with-the-bishop however forbidding

Qui gaudens dixit: 'Nihil melius est nobis, quam pater et
who rejoicing said nothing better is for-us than father and
filius simul mori et esse cum Christo'; iam enim sanctus
son together to-die and to-be with Christ now for the-holy
episcopus martyrio coronatus est. At vero cum sanctus
bishop with-martyrdom crowned was but indeed when holy
Vilfridus spoliatus et paratus ad palmam martyrii intrepidus
Wilfrid stripped and ready for the-palm of-martyrdom fearless
staret, duces interrogaverunt, dicentes: 'Quis est iste iuvenis
stood the-dukes asked saying who is this young-man
formosus, qui se praeparat ad mortem?' Dictumque est
handsome who himself prepares for death and-said it-was
illis: 'Transmarinus de Anglorum gente ex Brittannia'.
to-them a-man-from-overseas from of-the-English people from Britain
Iterumque dixerunt: 'Parcite illi et nolite tangere eum!' Ecce!
and-again they-said spare him and do-not touch him behold
iam sanctus Vilfridus noster nunc confessor factus est, sicut
now holy Wilfrid our now confessor made was as
Iohannes apostolus et euangelista in dolio oleo fervente
John the-apostle and evangelist in a-cask with-oil boiling
inlesus sedebat et venenum mortiferum bibebat, et nihil ei
unharmed sat and poison deadly drank and nothing him
nocuit; de quo et Iacobo apostolo fratre eius Iesus dixit: Vos
harmed about whom and James the-apostle brother his Jesus said you
potestis calicem bibere, quem ego bibiturus sum, et cetera.
can the-cup to-drink which I about-to-drink am and the-rest

De eo, quod invitatus est ab Alchfrido

7 · ALHFRITH INVITES HIM

Returning to Britain, Wilfrid is summoned by King Alhfrith, who hears of his Roman learning through King Cenwalh. Wilfrid greets him with Christ's word of peace and answers his questions on the Roman church's ways, and at the king's urging he agrees to stay with him; their souls are knit like David's and Jonathan's.

Tunc eo tempore sanctus Wilfridus confessor, patre suo
then at-that time holy Wilfrid the-confessor with-father his
episcopo honorifice sepulto, cum multiplici benedictione et
bishop honorably buried with manifold blessing and
reliquiarum sanctarum auxilio navem ascendens, flante
of-relics holy with-the-help a-ship boarding with-blowing
vento secundum desiderium nautarum, ad regionem suam
wind according-to the-desire of-the-sailors to region his
prospere in portum salutis pervenerunt. Audiens autem
prosperously into the-harbor of-safety they-arrived hearing moreover
Alchfridus, qui cum Osviu patre suo regnabat, talem
Alhfrith who with Oswiu father his reigned that-such
servum Dei cum suis sociis de apostolica sede venisse
a-servant of-God with his companions from the-apostolic see had-come
et verum pascha praedicantem et sancti Petri apostoli
and the-true Easter preaching and of-holy Peter the-apostle
ęcclesiae disciplinam multiplicem didicisse, quam maxime
of-the-church the-discipline manifold to-have-learned which most
rex diligebat, suadente sibi fideli amico Coenvalcho
the-king loved with-persuading him his-faithful friend Cenwalh
Occidentalium Saxonum rege, et ideo ad se venire iussit.
of-the-West Saxons king and therefore to himself to-come ordered
Veniens ergo sanctus Wilfridus ad regem invitantem se,
coming therefore holy Wilfrid to the-king inviting him

pacifice salutavit eum, dicens: 'Iesus Christus, filius Dei,
peaceably greeted him saying Jesus Christ the-son of-God
praecepit discipulis suis et principi eorum Petro apostolo:
instructed disciples his and the-prince their Peter the-apostle
Domum in quamcumque intraveritis, dicite: Pax huic
the-house into whatever you-shall-have-entered say peace to-this
domui. Huius pacis fundamenta primum inter corpus et
house of-this peace the-foundations first between body and
animam in nobis ponere debemus, ut doctor gentium
soul in us to-lay we-ought as the-teacher of-the-gentiles
praedicavit, dicens: Pax Christi exultet in cordibus vestris:
preached saying the-peace of-Christ may-exult in hearts your
deinde inter nos et proximos pacem habere Iesus Christus
then among us and neighbors peace to-have Jesus Christ
praecepit, dicens: Habete sal in vobis et pacem habete inter
instructed saying have salt in yourselves and peace have among
vos'. Postquam autem finivit praedicationis verba, humiliter
you after moreover he-finished of-preaching the-words humbly
rex prosternens se ante pedes, suscepit verba servi
the-king prostrating himself before the-feet received the-words of-the-servant
Dei electi et petivit ab eo benedictionem; videbatur enim
of-God chosen and sought from him a-blessing it-seemed for
ei, quasi angelus Dei loqueretur. Deinde benedixit eum, et
to-him as-if an-angel of-God spoke then he-blessed him and
mutuo loqui coeperunt, interrogans eum prudenter, sicut erat
mutually to-talk they-began asking him prudently as he-was
sapiens, de disciplina diversa Romanae ęcclesiae constitutionis.
wise about the-discipline various of-the-Roman church of-the-constitution
Ille vero, ut erat edoctus, sermone perspicuo scienter in
he indeed as he-was taught in-speech clear knowingly in
omnibus respondit. Postea rex adiuravit eum per Dominum
all-things answered afterward the-king adjured him by the-Lord

et per sanctum Petrum apostolum, ut esset cum eo,
and by holy Peter the-apostle that he-should-be with him
ut sibi et omni populo, organo spiritali se canente,
that to-himself and to-all the-people with-the-organ spiritual himself singing
verbum Dei praedicaret. Ille vero intellegens amorem regis
the-word of-God he-might-preach he indeed understanding the-love of-the-king
in eum, consensit ei esse cum eo. Tunc enim mirifice
towards him agreed with-him to-be with him then for wondrously
anima utriusque in alterum conglutinata est, sicut animam
the-soul of-each to the-other bound was as the-soul
David et Ionathae in alterutrum conpaginatam legimus.
of-David and of-Jonathan to each-other joined we-read

De eo, quod dedit ei Alchfridus coenubium in Hrypis

8 · ALHFRITH GIVES HIM RIPON

Alhfrith gives Wilfrid ten hides at Stamford and then the monastery at Ripon with thirty hides, and he becomes abbot. His wealth flows out in alms to the poor, orphans, widows, and the sick, and nobles and commons alike regard him as a prophet.

Deinde postquam de die in diem inter eos augebatur amor,
then after from day to day between them grew love
Alchfridus dedit primum sancto Vilfrido confessori terram X
Alhfrith gave first to-holy Wilfrid confessor land of-ten
tributariorum aet-Stanforda et post paululum coenobium in
hides at-Stamford and after a-little the-monastery at
Hrypis cum terra XXX mansionum pro animae suae remedio
Ripon with land of-thirty hides for of-soul his the-remedy
concessit ei, et abbas ordinatus est. Iam enim, sicut
he-granted to-him and abbot ordained he-was now for as

ei saeculi huius lata ianua per Dominum aperiebatur
for-him of-world this the-wide door through the-Lord was-opened
et per sanctum Petrum apostolum, ita large crescebat ei
and through holy Peter the-apostle so largely grew for-him
porta aperta elimosynis pro Domino in pauperes, pupillos
the-gate opened to-alms for the-Lord to the-poor orphans
ac viduas omnique languore infirmitatis conligatos, ostendens
and widows and-by-every sickness of-infirmity bound showing
perspicue, quid animo gerebat in paupertate. Ecce! iam, fratres,
clearly what in-mind he-bore in poverty behold now brothers
videte et ammiramini, quam magnum bonum Deus regi
see and marvel how great a-good God to-the-king
concedit, qui invenit bonam margaritam et statim sine mora
grants who found a-good pearl and at-once without delay
conparavit eam. Non solum autem Alchfridus rex sanctum
bought it not only moreover Alhfrith the-king holy
Vilfridum abbatem diligebat, sed omnis populus, nobiles et
Wilfrid abbot loved but all the-people noble and
ignobiles, eum habebant quasi prophetam Dei, ut erat.
low-born him held as-if a-prophet of-God as he-was

De eo, quod ab Aegilberhto episcopo presbiter ordinatus est

9 · AGILBERT ORDAINS HIM PRIEST

Bishop Agilbert, visiting Oswiu and Alhfrith, hears the king praise Wilfrid as humble, learned, and chaste, fit to be his inseparable companion. Agilbert says such a man ought to be a bishop and ordains him priest at Ripon. Like David, Stephen says, he received great gifts after many trials.

In illis autem diebus veniens Aegilberchtus episcopus
in those moreover days coming Agilbert bishop
transmarinus ad regem Osviu et ad Alchfridum, filium
from-overseas to king Oswiu and to Alhfrith son
eius, visitavit eos, indicavitque ei Alchfridus rex de
his visited them and-told him Alhfrith the-king about
sancto Vilfrido abbate ab apostolica sede venienti, sicut
holy Wilfrid abbot from the-apostolic see coming as
illi nuntiatum est ab his, qui eum bene noverant, dicens,
to-him announced it-was by those who him well knew saying
virum esse humilem et quietum, in ieiuniis et orationibus
a-man to-be humble and quiet in fasts and prayers
occupatum, benignum, sobrium, modestum, misericordem,
occupied kind sober modest merciful
plenum auctoritatis et gratiae Dei, pudicum, prudentem, non
full of-authority and of-grace of-God chaste prudent not
vinolentum, docibilem et bene docentem, sermone puro et
given-to-wine teachable and well teaching in-speech pure and
aperto. 'Ideoque rogo te, ut inponas super eum presbiterii
open and-therefore I-ask you that you-lay upon him of-the-priesthood
gradum, et sit mihi comes individuus'. Episcopus autem
the-rank and he-be for-me a-companion inseparable the-bishop moreover
respondit ei prophetico spiritu: 'Talis utique debet episcopus
answered him with-prophetic spirit such surely ought a-bishop

fieri', et eum secundum praeceptum regis in Hrypis
to-be-made and him according-to the-command of-the-king at Ripon
presbiterum ordinavit. Sicut enim David puer electus a Domino
a-priest he-ordained as for David a-boy chosen by the-Lord
est et, per Samuhelem unctus, dona prophetiae accipere post
was and through Samuel anointed the-gifts of-prophecy to-receive after
multas temptationes meruit, ita sanctus Vilfridus presbiter post
many temptations deserved so holy Wilfrid priest after
multas benedictiones sanctorum Dei tam multiplices donationes
many blessings of-the-saints of-God as manifold gifts
coram Deo et hominibus, quam enumerare nullus potest,
before God and men as to-enumerate no-one can
Deo concedente et in angustiis suis custodiente, accepit.
with-God granting and in straits his guarding received

De conflictu Vilfridi presbiteri contra Colmanum episcopum de ratione paschae

10 · THE DEBATE AT WHITBY

At Whitby, before Oswiu, Alhfrith, and Abbess Hild, Bishop Colman defends the Easter of the fourteenth moon as Columba and John kept it. Wilfrid answers for Rome that the fathers of Nicaea fixed a nineteen-year cycle and anathematized those who reject it. Oswiu asks whether Columba or Peter is greater in heaven, and decides for Peter, keeper of the keys; Colman withdraws and leaves his see to a better man.

Quodam tempore in diebus Colmani Eboracae civitatis
at-a-certain time in the-days of-Colman of-York city
episcopi metropolitani, regnantibus Osviu et Alchfrido filio
bishop metropolitan with-reigning Oswiu and Alhfrith son
eius, abbates et presbiteri omnesque ęcclesiasticae disciplinae
his abbots and priests and-all of-ecclesiastical discipline

gradus simul in unum convenientes in coenubio, quod
ranks together into one coming-together in the-monastery which
Streaneshalgh dicitur, praesente sanctimoniale matre piissima
Whitby is-called with-present the-consecrated mother most-pious
Hilde, praesentibus quoque regibus et duobus Colmano
Hild with-present also the-kings and two Colman
et Aegilberhto episcopis, de paschali ratione conquirebant,
and Agilbert bishops about the-Easter reckoning were-inquiring
quid esset rectissimum, utrum more Bryttonum et
what was most-right whether in-the-manner of-the-Britons and
Scottorum omnisque aquilonalis partis a XIIII. luna,
of-the-Irish and-of-the-whole northern part from the-fourteenth moon
dominica die veniente, usque ad XXII. pascha
with-the-Lord's day coming all-the-way to the-twenty-second Easter
agendum, an melius sit ratione sedis apostolicae
to-be-kept or better it-be by-the-reckoning of-the-see apostolic
a XV. luna usque XXI. paschalem dominicam
from the-fifteenth moon up-to the-twenty-first the-Easter Lord's-day
cęlebrandam. Tempus datum est Colmano episcopo primum,
to-be-celebrated time given was to-Colman bishop first
ut dignum erat, audientibus cunctis, reddere rationem. Ille
as fitting it-was with-hearing all to-render account he
autem intrepida mente respondens dixit: 'Patres nostri et
moreover with-fearless mind answering said fathers our and
antecessores eorum, manifeste Spiritu sancto inspirati, ut
predecessors their manifestly by-the-Spirit holy inspired as
erat Columcille, XIIII. luna die dominica pascha
was Columba on-the-fourteenth moon on-the-day Lord's Easter
celebrandum sancxerunt, exemplum tenentes Iohannis apostoli
to-be-celebrated ordained the-example holding of-John apostle
et euangelistae, qui supra pectus Domini in cena recubuit
and evangelist who upon the-breast of-the-Lord at the-supper reclined

et amator Domini dicebatur. Ille XIIII. luna pascha
and the-lover of-the-Lord was-called he on-the-fourteenth moon Easter
cęlebravit, et nos, sicut discipuli eius Policarpus et alii, ea
celebrated and we as disciples his Polycarp and others with-that
fiducia cęlebramus nec hoc audemus pro patribus nostris
confidence celebrate nor this do-we-dare for fathers our
nec volumus mutare. Nostrae partis detuli sententiam,
nor do-we-wish to-change of-our side I-have-brought the-judgment
vos vestram dicite'. Inperatum est ab Aegilberchto episcopo
you your say commanded it-was by Agilbert bishop
transmarino et Agathone presbitero suo sancto Vilfrido
from-overseas and Agatho priest his to-holy Wilfrid
presbitero et abbati suaviloqua eloquentia in sua lingua
priest and abbot with-sweet-spoken eloquence in his language
Romanae ęcclesiae et apostolicae sedis dare rationem. Ipse
of-the-Roman church and of-the-apostolic see to-give account he
vero humiliter, ut erat, dicens respondit: 'Hanc questionem
indeed humbly as he-was saying answered this question
olim in Nicea Bithyniae civitate patres nostri sanctissimi
once at Nicaea of-Bithynia city fathers our most-holy
et sapientissimi CCCXVIII congregati in unum mirifice
and most-wise three-hundred-eighteen gathered into one wondrously
investigaverunt et statuerunt inter alia iudicia XVIIII.
investigated and decreed among other judgments in-the-nineteenth
anno circulum lunae in se revertentem, qui numquam
year a-cycle of-the-moon on itself returning which never
ostendit, quod in XIIII. luna pascha faciendum sit. Haec
shows that on the-fourteenth moon Easter to-be-kept is this
ratio disciplinae apostolicae sedis est et pene totius
reckoning of-the-discipline of-the-apostolic see is and almost of-the-whole
mundi, et sic dixerunt patres nostri post multa iudicia:
world and thus said fathers our after many judgments

"Homo, qui unum ex his condempnaverit, anathema sit".
the-man who one of these shall-have-condemned anathema let-him-be
Tunc Osviu rex, tacente sancto Vilfrido presbitero, subridens
then Oswiu the-king with-silent holy Wilfrid priest smiling
interrogavit omnes, dicens: 'Enuntiate mihi, utrum maior est
asked all saying declare to-me whether greater is
Columcillę an Petrus apostolus in regno caelorum?' Omnis
Columba or Peter the-apostle in the-kingdom of-the-heavens the-whole
synodus una voce et consensu respondit: 'Hoc Dominus
synod with-one voice and consent answered this the-Lord
diiudicavit, qui dixit: Tu es Petrus, et super hanc petram
has-decided who said you are Peter and upon this rock
edificabo ęcclesiam meam, et portae inferi non praevalebunt
I-will-build church my and the-gates of-hell not shall-prevail
adversus eam. Tibique dabo claves regni celorum, et
against it and-to-you I-will-give the-keys of-the-kingdom of-the-heavens and
quodcumque ligaveris super terram, erit ligatum et
whatever you-shall-have-bound upon earth shall-be bound also
in celis, et quodcumque solveris super terram, erit
in the-heavens and whatever you-shall-have-loosed upon earth shall-be
solutum et in celis'. Iterum rex sapienter dixit: 'Ille
loosed also in the-heavens again the-king wisely said he
est hostiarius et clavicularius, contra quem conluctationem
is the-doorkeeper and keybearer against whom a-wrestling
controversiae et iudiciorum eius in vita mea non facio nec
of-controversy and of-judgments his in life my not I-make nor
facientibus consentio'. Colmanus vero episcopus audiens, quid
with-those-making do-I-agree Colman indeed the-bishop hearing what
esset faciendum, dum tonsuram et paschae rationem propter
was to-be-done since the-tonsure and of-Easter the-reckoning out-of

timorem patriae suae contempsit, ut secederet et alio
fear of-homeland his he-spurned that he-should-withdraw and to-another
meliori sedem suam occupandam relinqueret, et sic fecit.
better see his to-be-occupied he-should-leave and so he-did

De electione Vilfridi in episcopatum

11 · HIS ELECTION AS BISHOP

The kings and their council seek a bishop for the vacant see and all name Wilfrid, who fits Paul's description of a bishop to Titus. Though he first refuses as unworthy, he obeys at thirty. Stephen describes his preaching, his fasting and reading, his knowledge of the scriptures, and his care for the poor and captives.

Reges deinde consilium cum sapientibus suae gentis post
the-kings then counsel with the-wise-men of-their people after
spatium inierunt, quem elegerent in sedem vacantem, qui
an-interval entered whom they-should-choose for the-see vacant who
voluisset sedis apostolicae disciplinam sibi facere et
would-be-willing of-the-see apostolic the-discipline for-himself to-make and
alios docere et esset dignus moribus et Deo acceptabilis
others to-teach and might-be worthy in-character and to-God acceptable
et hominibus amabilis. Responderunt omnes uno consensu:
and to-men lovable answered all with-one consent
'Neminem habemus meliorem et digniorem nostrae gentis
no-one we-have better and worthier of-our people
quam Vilfridum presbiterum et abbatem, quem in omnibus
than Wilfrid priest and abbot whom in all
rebus sapientem cognovimus et talem esse, qualem Paulus
things wise we-have-known and such to-be as Paul
apostolus ad Titum scribens docuit: Oportet episcopum sine
the-apostle to Titus writing taught it-behooves a-bishop without

crimine esse, ut Dei dispensatorem: non superbum, non
crime to-be as of-God a-steward not proud not
iracundum, non vinolentum, non percussorem, non litigiosum,
wrathful not given-to-wine not a-striker not quarrelsome
non turpe lucrum sectantem, sed hospitalem, benignum,
not base gain pursuing but hospitable kind
sobrium, iustum, sanctum, continentem amplectentemque
sober just holy continent and-embracing
eum, qui secundum doctrinam est, fidelem sermonem, ut
that which according-to doctrine is faithful word that
potens sit exhortari ad doctrinam et contradicentes
able he-may-be to-exhort to doctrine and those-contradicting
revincere. Haec omnia secundum apostoli iudicium iste
to-refute these-things all according-to of-the-apostle the-judgment this-man
habet, et ideo eum eligimus in perfecta aetate ad legem
has and therefore him we-choose at perfect age for the-law
Dei docendam'. Erat enim ita homo ille electus, sicut
of-God to-be-taught he-was for so man that chosen as
Iohannes praecursor Domini et Ezechiel propheta, XXX
John the-forerunner of-the-Lord and Ezekiel the-prophet of-thirty
annorum aetatis. Tunc quoque consenserunt reges et omnis
years of-age then also agreed the-kings and all
populus huic electioni, et sancto Vilfrido presbitero omnis
the-people to-this election and to-holy Wilfrid priest the-whole
conventus in nomine Domini accipere gradum episcopalem
assembly in the-name of-the-Lord to-receive the-rank episcopal
praecepit. Ille autem primo abnuens, non esse se dignum
enjoined he moreover at-first refusing not to-be himself worthy
excussavit; postremo tamen oboediens factus est, noluit
excused-himself at-last however obedient made he-was he-was-unwilling
benedictionem Dei effugere. Qualem ergo illi tunc eum
the-blessing of-God to-flee such therefore they then him

intellexerunt, talem adhuc et nos viventes novimus. Fuit enim
understood such still also we living have-known was for
sermo eius purus et apertus, plenus gravitatis et honestatis,
speech his pure and open full of-gravity and of-honesty
plenus suavitatis et gratiae, tractans de mysterio legis,
full of-sweetness and of-grace treating about the-mystery of-the-law
de doctrina fidei, de virtute continentiae, de disciplina
about the-doctrine of-faith about the-virtue of-continence about the-discipline
iustitiae, unumquemque diversa ammonens exhortatione
of-righteousness each-one with-varied admonishing exhortation
secundum morum qualitatem, videlicet ut praenosceret, quid,
according-to of-character the-quality namely that he-might-foreknow what
cui, quando vel quomodo proferret. Prae ceteris speciale
to-whom when or how he-should-bring-forth above the-rest special
officium erat, ut ieiuniis et orationibus et vigiliis incumberet,
office was that to-fasts and prayers and vigils he-applied-himself
scripturas legens, — memoriam enim miram in libris habuit,
the-scriptures reading a-memory for wondrous in books he-had
— percurrens canones, exempla sanctorum imitatus, cum
running-through the-canons the-examples of-the-saints imitating with
fratribus pacem inplens, tenens quoque humilitatem et illam
the-brothers peace fulfilling holding also humility and that
supereminentem omnibus donis caritatem, sine qua omnis
surpassing all gifts charity without which all
virtus nihil est, curam pauperum gerens, esurientes pascens,
virtue nothing is the-care of-the-poor bearing the-hungry feeding
nudos vestiens, peregrinos suscipiens, captivos redimens, viduas
the-naked clothing strangers receiving captives redeeming widows
ac pupillos tuens, ut mercedem vitae eternae inter choros
and orphans protecting that the-reward of-life eternal among the-choirs
angelorum cum domino nostro Iesu Christo accipere meretur.
of-angels with the-Lord our Jesus Christ to-receive he-may-deserve

De eo, quod in Gallia ordinatus sit

12 · HE IS CONSECRATED IN GAUL

Wilfrid asks to be consecrated in Gaul, since the bishops of Britain are Quartodecimans or were ordained by them. The kings send him with a ship and money; twelve Catholic bishops, Agilbert among them, consecrate him and carry him in a golden chair, then send him home to York charging him to keep the Catholic faith.

Locutus est autem sanctus Vilfridus electus, dicens: 'O
spoken has moreover holy Wilfrid the-elect saying O
domini venerabiles reges, omnibus modis nobis necessarium
lords venerable kings in-all ways for-us necessary
est provide considerare, quomodo cum electione vestra sine
it-is providently to-consider how with election your without
accusatione catholicorum virorum ad gradum episcopalem
accusation of-catholic men to the-rank episcopal
cum Dei adiutorio venire valeam. Sunt enim hic in
with of-God help to-come I-may-be-able there-are for here in
Brytannia multi episcopi, quorum nullum meum est accussare,
Britain many bishops of-whom none mine it-is to-accuse
quamvis veraciter sciam, quod aut quattuordecimani sunt,
although truly I-know that either Quartodecimans they-are
ut Brytones et Scotti, [aut] ab illis sint ordinati, quos
as the-Britons and the-Irish or by them they-be ordained whom
nec apostolica sedes in communionem recipit neque eos
neither the-apostolic see into communion receives nor those
qui scismaticis consentiunt. Et ideo in mea humilitate a
who with-schismatics agree and therefore in my humility from
vobis posco, ut me mittatis cum vestro praesidio trans mare
you I-ask that me you-send with your protection across the-sea
ad Galliarum regionem, ubi catholici episcopi multi habentur,
to of-the-Gauls the-region where catholic bishops many are-had

ut sine controversia apostolicae sedis, licet indignus,
that without controversy of-the-apostolic see although unworthy
gradum episcopalem merear accipere'. Tale iam consilium
the-rank episcopal I-may-deserve to-receive such now counsel
bene regibus conplacuit, praeparantes ei navem et auxilia
well to-the-kings pleased preparing for-him a-ship and supplies
hominum et pecuniae multitudinem, ita ut valde honorifice
of-men and of-money a-multitude so that very honorably
ad Galliae regionem perveniret. Ibique statim conventio magna
to of-Gaul the-region he-might-arrive and-there at-once a-gathering great
facta est non minus quam duodecim episcoporum catholicorum,
made was not less than of-twelve bishops catholic
e quibus unus erat Aegilberchtus episcopus. Qui omnes eum
of whom one was Agilbert bishop who all him
propter fidem suam indicatam gratanter et honorifice coram
on-account-of faith his declared gratefully and honorably before
omni populo publice ordinaverunt et in sella aurea sedentem
all the-people publicly ordained and in a-chair golden sitting
more eorum sursum elevaverunt, portantes manibus soli
in-the-manner their upward raised carrying-him with-hands alone
episcopi intra oratorium, nullo alio attingente, hymnosque et
the-bishops within the-oratory no other touching and-hymns and
cantica in choro canentes. Post spatium namque temporis
canticles in choir singing after a-space for of-time
ad sedem episcopalem Eboracae civitatis hunc emiserunt et
to the-see episcopal of-York city him they-sent-out and
praeceperunt ei in nomine Domini in catholica fide permanere,
enjoined him in the-name of-the-Lord in the-catholic faith to-remain
sicut Paulus apostolus Timotheo filio suo custodire propositum
as Paul the-apostle to-Timothy son his to-keep the-purpose
suum praecepit, quod per manus inpositione eius accepit.
his enjoined which through of-the-hands by-the-imposition his he-received

Quomodo Dominus pontificem nostrum de mare et de manu paganorum cum suis liberavit

13 · SAVED FROM THE SOUTH SAXONS

Sailing home, Wilfrid's ship is driven ashore in the land of the pagan South Saxons, and the tide leaves it stranded. A pagan priest curses them from a mound until a companion kills him with a sling-stone like David's. A hundred and twenty men beat off three attacks while Wilfrid prays like Moses, and the tide returns early to float them to Sandwich.

Navigantibus quoque eis de Gallia Brytannicum mare cum
with-sailing also them from Gaul the-British sea with
beatae memoriae Vilfrido episcopo, canentibus clericis et
of-blessed memory Wilfrid bishop with-singing clerics and
psallentibus laudem Dei pro celeumate in choro, in medio
chanting-psalms the-praise of-God for the-boat-song in choir in the-middle
mari validissima tempestas exorta est, et venti contrarii, sicut
of-the-sea a-very-strong storm arisen has and winds contrary as
discipulis Iesu in mare Galileae, erant. Flante namque vento
for-the-disciples of-Jesus on the-sea of-Galilee were with-blowing for wind
euroaustro dure, albescentia undarum culmina in regionem
southeast harshly whitening of-the-waves crests on the-region
Australium Saxonum, quam non noverant, proiecerunt eos.
of-the-Southern Saxons which not they-knew threw them
Mare quoque navem et homines relinquens, terras fugiens,
the-sea also the-ship and the-men leaving the-lands fleeing
litora detegens, in abyssi matricem recessit. Gentiles autem
the-shores uncovering into of-the-abyss the-womb withdrew the-heathen moreover
cum ingenti exercitu venientes, navem arripere, praedam
with a-huge army coming the-ship to-seize the-booty
sibi pecuniae dividere, captivos subiugatos deducere
among-themselves of-money to-divide the-captives subjugated to-lead-off

resistentesque gladio occidere incunctanter proposuerunt.
and-the-resisting with-the-sword to-kill without-hesitation proposed
Quibus sanctus praesul noster copiosam pecuniam promittens,
to-whom the-holy prelate our abundant money promising
animas redimere cupiens, leniter pacificeque loquebatur. Illi
souls to-redeem desiring gently and-peaceably spoke they
vero feroces et indurato corde cum Pharaone populum Dei
indeed fierce and with-hardened heart with Pharaoh the-people of-God
dimittere nolentes et dicentes superbe, sua esse omnia quasi
to-let-go unwilling and saying proudly theirs to-be all-things as-if
propria, quae mare ad terras proiecit, stans quoque princeps
their-own which the-sea to the-lands threw standing also the-chief
sacerdotum idolatriae coram paganis in tumulo excelso,
of-the-priests of-idolatry before the-heathen on a-mound high
sicut Balaam, maledicere populum Dei et suis magicis
as Balaam to-curse the-people of-God and with-his magic
artibus manus eorum alligare nitebatur. Tunc vero unus ex
arts the-hands their to-bind strove then indeed one of
sodalibus pontificis nostri lapidem ab omni populo Dei
the-companions of-the-bishop our a-stone by all the-people of-God
benedicto more Davitico de funda emittens, fronti
blessed in-manner David's from a-sling sending-forth into-the-forehead
perforatae usque ad cerebrum magi exprobrantis inlisit;
pierced all-the-way to the-brain of-the-magician reviling dashed
quem, retrorsum exanimato cadavere cadente, sicut Goliad in
whom backward with-lifeless corpse falling as Goliath in
arenosis locis mors incerta praevenit. Ad bellum ergo se
sandy places death unexpected overtook to battle therefore themselves
praeparantes pagani, aciem frustra in populum Dei
preparing the-heathen the-battle-line in-vain against the-people of-God
direxerunt. Dominus enim pro paucis pugnavit; sicut iam
directed the-Lord for on-behalf-of the-few fought as once

Gedeon Domini iussu cum CCC viris bellatoribus
Gideon of-the-Lord at-the-command with three-hundred men warriors
Madianitum CXX milia uno impetu occidit, ita et
of-the-Midianites a-hundred-twenty thousand with-one onset killed so also
isti sodales sancti praesulis nostri bene armati, viriles animo,
these companions of-the-holy prelate our well armed manly in-spirit
pauci numero — erant enim CXX viri in numero
few in-number they-were for a-hundred-twenty men in the-number
Moysaicae aetatis, — inito consilio et pacto, ut nullus
of-Moses age with-entered counsel and pact that none
ab alio in fugam terga verteret, sed aut mortem cum
from another into flight back should-turn but either death with
laude aut vitam cum triumpho, quod Deo utrumque facile
praise or life with triumph which for-God both easy
est, habere mererentur. Igitur sanctus Vilfridus episcopus
is to-have they-might-deserve therefore holy Wilfrid bishop
cum clero suo, flexis poplitibus genuum et iterum elevatis
with clergy his with-bent hams of-the-knees and again with-raised
manibus ad caelum, Domini auxilium perpetravit. Sicut enim
hands to heaven of-the-Lord the-help obtained as for
Moyses, Hur et Aaron sustentantibus manus eius, Iesu
Moses with-Hur and Aaron holding-up hands his with-Joshua
Nave cum populo Dei adversum Amalech pugnante,
son-of-Nun with the-people of-God against Amalek fighting
frequenter Domini protectionem inplorans triumphavit, ita et
often of-the-Lord the-protection imploring triumphed so also
hic isti pauci christiani feroces et indomatos paganos tribus
here these few Christians the-fierce and untamed heathen three
vicibus in fugam versos strage non modica obruerunt,
times into flight turned with-slaughter not small overwhelmed
V tantum viris, quod mirum dictum est, ex sua
with-five only men which wonderful said is from their

parte occisis, orante sacerdote magno ad dominum Deum
side killed with-praying the-priest great to the-Lord God
suum, qui statim iussit ante horam plenam, priusquam
his who at-once ordered before the-hour full before
consuerat, mare venire. Praeparantibus autem paganis cum
it-was-wont the-sea to-come with-preparing moreover the-heathen with
rege veniente totis viribus ad quartum proelium, tunc mare
the-king coming with-all strength for a-fourth battle then the-sea
redundans fluctibus tota litora inplevit, elevataque cymba,
overflowing with-waves the-whole shores filled and-with-raised the-boat
processit in altum: gloriose autem a Deo honorificati,
went-forth into the-deep gloriously moreover by God honored
gratias ei agentes, vento flante ab affrico, prospere
thanks to-him giving with-the-wind blowing from the-southwest prosperously
in portum Sandvic salutis pervenerunt.
into the-harbor of-Sandwich of-safety they-arrived

De eo, quod interim ordinatus est Ceadda in sedem suam

14 · CHAD ORDAINED TO WILFRID'S SEE

While Wilfrid delays overseas, Oswiu lets Quartodecimans consecrate the holy Chad to York against the canons. Finding his see taken, Wilfrid returns humbly to Ripon for three years, often called by Wulfhere of Mercia, who gives him land for monasteries, and by Ecgberht of Kent. He brings back singers, masons, and Benedict's rule.

Quodam igitur tempore, adhuc sancto Vilfrido episcopo trans
at-a-certain therefore time still with-holy Wilfrid bishop across
mare non veniente, Osviu rex, male suadente invidia,
the-sea not coming Oswiu the-king with-wickedly persuading envy
hostis antiqui instinctu alium praearripere inordinate
of-the-enemy ancient by-the-instigation another to-snatch-before irregularly

sedem suam edoctus consensit ab his, qui quattuordecimanam
see his taught agreed by those who the-Quartodeciman
partem contra apostolicae sedis regulam sibi elegerunt;
party against of-the-apostolic see the-rule for-themselves chose
ordinantes servum Dei religiosissimum et admirabilem
ordaining a-servant of-God most-devout and admirable
doctorem, de Hibernia insula venientem, nomine Ceadda,
teacher from Ireland island coming by-name Chad
adhuc eo ignorante, in sedem episcopalem Eboracae
still with-him not-knowing in the-see episcopal of-York
civitatis indocte contra kanones constituerunt. Veniente vero
city ignorantly against the-canons they-set with-coming indeed
sancto Vilfrido episcopo, res, ut erat male acta, non
holy Wilfrid bishop the-thing as it-was badly done not
latuit. Revertens quippe ad sedem coenubialem abbatis,
was-hidden returning indeed to the-seat monastic of-abbot
humiliter in Hripis III annis resedit, nisi quod frequenter
humbly at Ripon three years he-remained except that often
a Vulfario rege Merciorum ad officia diversa episcopalia in
by Wulfhere king of-the-Mercians for duties various episcopal in
regione sua cum vera dilectione invitatus est. Suscitavit
region his with true love invited he-was raised-up
enim Dominus sibi regem hunc mitissimum, qui inter alia
for the-Lord for-himself king this most-gentle who among other
bona in diversis locis multa spatia terrarum pro animae
good-things in various places many spaces of-lands for of-soul
suae remedio episcopo nostro concessit, in quibus mox
his the-remedy to-bishop our granted in which soon
monasteria servorum Dei constituit. Ecgberhtus quoque rex
monasteries of-the-servants of-God he-established Ecgberht also king
Cantuariorum religiosus pontificem nostrum ad se accersivit,
of-the-people-of-Kent devout bishop our to himself summoned

et illic presbiteros multos, ex quibus unus erat Putta, qui
and there priests many of whom one was Putta who
postea episcopatum accepit, et non paucos diacones ordinavit.
afterward the-episcopate received and not few deacons he-ordained
Deusdedit enim episcopus post Honorium archiepiscopum
Deusdedit for bishop after Honorius archbishop
diem obiit. Ideo autem venerabiliter vivens, omnibus carus,
the-day met therefore moreover venerably living to-all dear
episcopalia officia per plura spatia agens, cum cantatoribus
episcopal duties through many spaces performing with the-singers
Aedde et Aeonan et cementariis omnisque pene artis
Æddi and Æona and masons and-of-every almost of-art
institutoribus regionem suam rediens, cum regula Benedicti
teachers to-region his returning with the-rule of-Benedict
instituta ęcclesiarum Dei bene melioravit. Tunc ergo
the-institutes of-the-churches of-God well improved then therefore
in illis regionibus sancto episcopo, sicut Paulo apostolo,
in those regions for-the-holy bishop as for-Paul the-apostle
magnum hostium fidei, Deo adiuvante, apertum est.
a-great door of-faith with-God helping opened was

De eo, quod iterum in sedem suam constitutus est

15 · RESTORED TO HIS SEE

Archbishop Theodore, arriving with the pope's decrees, deposes Chad from the see he took irregularly; Chad humbly confesses and amends. Wilfrid is restored to York, and returning good for evil, has Chad properly ordained through every rank and settled at Lichfield, which Wulfhere had given Wilfrid, where Chad dies in peace.

Postquam ergo, tribus annis transactis, Theodorus
after therefore with-three years passed Theodore
archiepiscopus de regione Cantuaria veniens ad regem
archbishop from the-region of-Kent coming to the-king
Derorum et Bernicorum, statuta iudicia apostolicae sedis,
of-the-Deirans and of-the-Bernicians the-established judgments of-the-apostolic see
unde emissus venerat, secum deportans, primoque ingressu
whence sent he-had-come with-himself bringing and-at-the-first entrance
regionis illius rem contra kanones male gestam a veris
of-region that the-thing against the-canons badly done from true
testibus audivit, quod praedonis more episcopus alterius
witnesses he-heard that of-a-robber in-the-manner a-bishop of-another
episcopi sedem praeeripere ausus sit, indigneque ferens,
bishop the-see to-seize dared has and-indignantly bearing-it
Ceadda episcopum de sede aliena iussit deponi. Ille vero
Chad bishop from the-see another's he-ordered to-be-deposed he indeed
servus Dei verus et mitissimus, tunc peccatum ordinandi
servant of-God true and most-gentle then the-sin of-being-ordained
a quattuordecimanis in sedem alterius plene intellegens,
by Quartodecimans into the-see of-another fully understanding
paenitentia humili secundum iudicium episcoporum confessus,
with-penitence humble according-to the-judgment of-the-bishops having-confessed
emendavit et cum consensu eius in propriam sedem Eboracae
amended and with consent his into his-own see of-York

civitatis sanctum Vilfridum episcopum constituit. Tunc sanctus
city holy Wilfrid bishop he-established then holy
pontifex noster secundum praeceptum Domini non malum
bishop our according-to the-command of-the-Lord not evil
pro malo, sed bonum, ut David Sauli, pro malo reddens,
for evil but good as David to-Saul for evil rendering
qui dixit: Non mittam manum meam in christum Domini,
who said not I-shall-put hand my upon the-anointed of-the-Lord
sciebat sub Vulfario rege Merciorum, fidelissimo amico suo,
he-knew under Wulfhere king of-the-Mercians most-faithful friend his
locum donatum sibi on-Liccitfelda et ad episcopalem
a-place given to-himself at-Lichfield and for episcopal
sedem aut sibimet ipsi aut alio, cuicumque voluisset
see either for-himself himself or to-another anyone he-should-wish
dare, paratum, ideoque pacifice inito consilio cum vero
to-give ready and-therefore peaceably with-entered counsel with the-true
servo Dei Ceaddan, in omnibus rebus episcopis oboediens,
servant of-God Chad in all things to-the-bishops obedient
per omnes gradus ęcclesiasticos ad sedem praedictam plene
through all ranks ecclesiastical to the-see aforesaid fully
eum ordinaverunt et, honorifice rege suscipiente eum,
him they-ordained and honorably with-the-king receiving him
in locum praedictum constituerunt, ibique benedicte in
into the-place aforesaid they-set and-there blessedly in
vita sua multa bona perficiens, tempore oportuno in
life his many good-things accomplishing at-time fitting into
viam patrum exiit, expectans diem Domini in iudicio
the-way of-the-fathers he-went-out awaiting the-day of-the-Lord in the-judgment
venturo, ut credimus, sibi mitissimum, sicut dignum est.
to-come as we-believe for-him most-gentle as fitting it-is

De renovatione basilicae in Eboraca civitate

16 · THE CHURCH AT YORK RENEWED

Wilfrid finds Paulinus's church at York half ruined, its roof leaking, its windows open to birds and rain, its walls filthy. He covers the roof with lead, glazes the windows, whitewashes the walls, furnishes the altar, and endows the church with lands, and is honored by God and all the people.

Igitur supradicto rege regnante, beatae memoriae
therefore with-the-above-mentioned king reigning of-blessed memory
Vilfrido episcopo metropolitano Eboracae civitatis constituto,
with-Wilfrid bishop metropolitan of-York city established
basilicae oratorii Dei, in ea civitate a sancto Paulino
of-the-basilica of-the-oratory of-God in that city by holy Paulinus
episcopo in diebus olim Eadwini christianissimi regis primo
bishop in the-days once of-Edwin the-most-Christian king first
fundatae et dedicatae Deo, officia semiruta lapidea
founded and dedicated to-God the-structures half-ruined of-stone
eminebant. Nam culmina antiquata tecti distillantia
stood-out for the-tops antiquated of-the-roof dripping
fenestraeque apertae, avibus nidificantibus intro et foras
and-the-windows open with-birds nesting inside and outside
volitantibus, et parietes incultae omni spurcitia imbrium
flying and the-walls neglected by-all the-filth of-rains
et avium horribiles manebant. Videns itaque haec omnia
and of-birds horrible remained seeing and-so these-things all
sanctus pontifex noster, secundum Danielem prophetam
holy bishop our according-to Daniel the-prophet
horruit spiritus eius in eo, quod domum Dei et orationis
shuddered the-spirit his in that that the-house of-God and of-prayer
quasi speluncam latronum factam agnovit, et mox iuxta
as-if a-cave of-robbers made he-recognized and soon according-to

voluntatem Dei emendare excogitavit. Primum culmina
the-will of-God to-amend he-devised first the-tops
corrupta tecti renovans, artificiose plumbo puro detegens,
decayed of-the-roof renewing skillfully with-lead pure covering
per fenestras introitum avium et imbrium vitro prohibuit,
through the-windows the-entrance of-birds and of-rains with-glass he-prevented
per quod tamen intro lumen radiabat. Parietes quoque lavans,
through which yet inside the-light shone the-walls also washing
secundum prophetam super nivem dealbavit. Iam enim non
according-to the-prophet above snow he-whitened now for not
solum domum Dei et altare in varia suppellectili vasorum
only the-house of-God and the-altar in varied furnishing of-vessels
intus ornavit, verum etiam, deforis multa territoria pro
within he-adorned but also on-the-outside many territories for
Deo adeptus, terrenis opibus paupertatem auferens, copiose
God having-obtained with-earthly riches the-poverty removing abundantly
ditavit. Tunc sententia Dei de Samuhele et omnibus sanctis
he-enriched then the-saying of-God about Samuel and all saints
in eo implebatur: Qui, inquit, me honorificat, honorificabo
in him was-fulfilled who says me honors I-will-honor
eum; erat enim Deo et omni populo carus et honorabilis.
him he-was for to-God and to-all the-people dear and honorable

De aedificatione basilicae in Hrypis et dedicatione eius

17 · THE CHURCH AT RIPON AND ITS DEDICATION

Wilfrid builds a church of polished stone at Ripon, with columns and porches. At its dedication before Ecgfrith, Ælfwine, and the nobles, he reads out the lands given him and the holy places abandoned by the British clergy, and a three-day feast follows. He has the gospels written in gold on purple parchment and a gold, jeweled case made for them, still kept at Ripon.

Crescebat ergo cum seculari sumptu, Deo donante,
grew therefore with secular expenditure with-God granting
pontifici nostro, amico sponsi aeternalis, magis ac magis
to-bishop our friend of-the-bridegroom eternal more and more
ardentissimus amor sponsae virgineae, uni viro desponsatae,
most-ardent the-love of-the-bride virgin to-one man betrothed
de matre omnium bonorum caritate progenitae; quam
from the-mother of-all good-things by-charity begotten whom
disciplinae moribus quasi floribus virtutum, castam et
of-discipline in-ways as-if with-flowers of-virtues chaste and
pudicam, continentem et modestam, circumamictam varietate,
modest continent and moderate clothed-around with-variety
subiectam pulchre adornavit secundum prophetam: Omnis gloria
submissive beautifully he-adorned according-to the-prophet all the-glory
filiae regis ab intus. Sicut enim Moyses tabernaculum
of-the-daughter of-the-king from within as for Moses the-tabernacle
saeculare manu factum ad exemplar in monte monstratum
worldly by-hand made after the-pattern on the-mountain shown
a Deo ad concitandam Israhelitico populo culturae Dei
by God for stirring in-the-Israelite people of-the-worship of-God
fidem distinctis variis coloribus edificavit, ita vero beatissimus
the-faith with-distinct varied colors built so indeed the-most-blessed

Vilfridus episcopus thalamum veri sponsi et sponsae in
Wilfrid bishop the-chamber of-the-true bridegroom and of-the-bride in
conspectu populorum, corde credentium et fide confitentium,
the-sight of-the-peoples with-heart believing and in-faith confessing
auro et argento purpuraque varia mirifice decoravit. Nam
with-gold and silver and-purple varied wondrously adorned for
in Hrypis basilicam polito lapide a fundamentis in
at Ripon a-basilica of-polished stone from the-foundations in
terra usque ad summum edificatam, variis columnis
the-earth all-the-way to the-top built with-various columns
et porticibus suffultam, in altum erexit et consumavit.
and porches supported on high he-raised and completed
Iam postea, perfecta domu, ad diem dicationis eius, invitatis
now afterward with-finished house for the-day of-dedication its with-invited
regibus christianissimis et piissimis Ecgfrido et Aelwino,
kings most-Christian and most-pious Ecgfrith and Ælfwine
duobus fratribus, cum abbatibus praefectisque et subregulis,
two brothers with abbots and-reeves and sub-kings
totiusque dignitatis personae simul in unum convenerunt;
and-of-every dignity persons together into one came-together
consecrantes secundum sapientissimum Salomonem domum,
consecrating according-to the-most-wise Solomon the-house
Domino in honorem sancti Petri apostolorum principis
to-the-Lord in honor of-holy Peter of-the-apostles prince
dicatam precesque in ea populorum suffragantem, altare
dedicated and-the-prayers in it of-the-peoples supporting the-altar
quoque cum bassibus suis Domino dedicantes purpuraque
also with bases its to-the-Lord dedicating and-with-purple
auro texta induentes populique communicantes, omnia
with-gold woven clothing-it and-the-people communicating all-things
kanonice compleverunt.
canonically completed

Stans itaque sanctus Vilfridus episcopus ante altare, conversus
standing and-so holy Wilfrid bishop before the-altar turned
ad populum, coram regibus enumerans regiones, quas ante
to the-people before the-kings enumerating the-regions which before
reges pro animabus suis et tunc in illa die cum consensu
the-kings for souls their and then on that day with the-consent
et subscriptione episcoporum et omnium principum illi
and signature of-the-bishops and of-all the-princes to-him
dederunt, lucide enuntiavit necnon et ea loca sancta in
had-given clearly announced and-also even those places holy in
diversis regionibus, quae clerus Bryttonum, aciem gladii
various regions which the-clergy of-the-Britons the-edge of-the-sword
hostilis manu gentis nostrae fugiens, deseruit. Erat quippe
hostile by-the-hand of-people our fleeing abandoned it-was indeed
Deo placabile donum, quod religiosi reges tam multas terras
to-God pleasing a-gift that devout kings so many lands
Deo ad serviendum pontifici nostro conscripserunt, et haec
to-God for serving to-bishop our conveyed-in-writing and these
sunt nomina regionum: iuxta Rippel et in Gaedyne et
are the-names of-the-regions near Ribble and in Yeadon and
in regione Dunutinga et in Caetlęvum in ceterisque locis.
in the-region of-Dent and in Catlow in and-other places
Deinde, consummato sermone, magnum convivium trium
then with-completed speech a-great feast of-three
dierum et noctium reges, cum omni populo letificantes,
days and nights the-kings with all the-people rejoicing
magnanimes in hostes, humiles cum servis Dei inierunt.
great-souled against enemies humble with the-servants of-God entered-on
Addens quoque sanctus pontifex noster inter alia bona
adding also holy bishop our among other good-things
ad decorem domus Dei inauditum ante seculis nostris
for the-adornment of-the-house of-God unheard-of before in-ages our

quoddam miraculum. Nam quattuor euvangelia de auro
a-certain marvel for four gospels of gold
purissimo in membranis depurpuratis, coloratis, pro animae
most-pure on parchments purpled colored for of-soul
suae remedio scribere iussit necnon et bibliothecam
his the-remedy to-be-written he-ordered and-also even a-case
librorum eorum, omnem de auro purissimo et gemmis
of-books of-them all of gold most-pure and gems
pretiosissimis fabrefactam, conpaginare inclusores gemmarum
most-precious crafted to-be-put-together the-setters of-gems
praecepit; quae omnia et alia nonnulla in testimonium beatae
he-instructed which all and other some-things in testimony of-blessed
memoriae eius in ęcclesia nostra usque hodie reconduntur,
memory his in church our up-to today are-stored
ubi reliquiae illius requiescunt, et sine intermissione cotidie
where the-relics his rest and without intermission daily
in orationibus nominis eius recordantur.
in prayers of-name his they-make-remembrance

De eo, quod infantem resuscitavit

18 · THE RAISED CHILD

At Tidover a mother brings her dead first-born to Wilfrid among those to be confirmed and begs him to raise and baptize it. He prays, the child breathes, and he baptizes it, telling her to give the boy to God at seven. She flees instead, but the reeve Hocca finds the boy among the Britons; known as Eodwald, the Bishop's Son, he lives at Ripon until a plague.

Mirabilis est Deus in sanctis suis et clarificatus in virtutibus
wonderful is God in saints his and glorified in the-powers
eorum! Olim iam in veteri lege servos Dei varias
their once now in the-old law that-the-servants of-God various
virtutes per Deum fecisse legimus; sicut Helias et Heliseus
miracles through God did we-read as Elijah and Elisha
servi Dei suscitaverunt, ita et apostoli Christi, magistri
servants of-God raised so also the-apostles of-Christ of-the-master
exemplum sequentes, secundum promissum eius omnes varios
the-example following according-to the-promise his all various
languores in nomine eius depulerunt, et nunc eodem modo
sicknesses in the-name his drove-off and now in-the-same way
a subsecutoribus illorum, ex quibus unus est sanctus pontifex
by the-followers their of whom one is holy bishop
noster, ad Dei gloriam infirmitate prostrati sanantur. Nam
our to of-God the-glory by-sickness the-prostrate are-healed for
quadam die sancto Vilfrido episcopo equitanti et pergenti
on-a-certain day with-holy Wilfrid bishop riding and going
ad varia officia episcopatus sui, baptizandi utique et cum
to various duties of-episcopate his of-baptizing namely and with
manus inpositione confirmandi populos; inter quos quaedam
of-hand the-imposition of-confirming the-peoples among whom a-certain

mulier in villa quae dicitur on-Tiddanufri inventa est,
woman in the-village which is-called at-Tidover found was
amaro animo susurrans, merore et onere fatigata. Habens
with-bitter mind murmuring by-grief and by-burden wearied having
enim infantem primogenitum suum mortuum sub sinu,
for an-infant first-born her dead under her-bosom
pannis involutum, latitantem, cuius cadaveris mortui faciem
in-cloths wrapped hidden whose of-the-corpse dead the-face
inter alios ad confirmandum episcopo revolvit, volens sic
among others for confirming to-the-bishop she-unwrapped wishing thus
posse vivificare. Ille vero sanctus episcopus noster statim, ut
to-be-able to-bring-to-life he indeed holy bishop our at-once as
vere mortuum esse intellexit, aliquantulum tamen moratus,
truly dead it-to-be he-understood for-a-little however delayed
quid de eo esset agendum. At illa mater coram facie
what about it was to-be-done but she the-mother before the-face
agnoscentis cecidit in terram, flens amare; adiuravit eum
of-the-recognizing-one fell to the-ground weeping bitterly adjured him
audaciter, ut in nomine domini Dei sui cum sua sanctitate
boldly that in the-name of-the-Lord God his with his holiness
filium suum suscitaret et baptizaret, de oreque leonis
son her he-should-raise and baptize from and-the-mouth of-the-lion
liberaret. His et aliis verbis magis ac magis non cessavit
free with-these and other words more and more not she-ceased
adiurare per omnes sanctitates episcopi; genu flectans et
to-adjure-him by all holinesses of-the-bishop knee bending and
pedes eius amplectens, deosculavit lacrimisque amarissimis
feet his embracing kissed and-with-tears most-bitter
inrigavit, dicens: 'O sanctissime, noli fidem orbatae mulieris
watered saying O most-holy-one do-not the-faith of-a-bereaved woman
extinguere, sed credulitatem meam adiuva; suscita eum et
extinguish but belief my help raise him and

baptiza. Tibi enim et Deo vivit: in virtute Christi ne
baptize for-you for and for-God he-lives in the-power of-Christ do-not
dubites!' Tunc ille sanctus vir, indubitata Christi virtute, et
doubt then he holy man by-the-undoubted of-Christ power and
fidem eius secundum Syrofenissam mulierem audiens, oratione
faith her according-to the-Syrophoenician woman hearing with-prayer
facta, manum ponens super cadaver mortui, statim respiravit
made hand placing upon the-corpse of-the-dead-one at-once it-breathed
et spiritum vitae recepit. Resuscitatum itaque et baptizatum
and the-spirit of-life received raised and-so and baptized
matri infantem reddidit, praecipiensque ei in nomine
to-the-mother the-infant he-returned and-enjoining her in the-name
Domini, ut sibi filium suum in septima annorum aetate
of-the-Lord that to-him son her in the-seventh of-years age
Deo ad serviendum redderet. Quod mulier malivola,
to-God for serving she-should-give-back which the-woman spiteful
suadente marito, videns elegantem puerum, contempsit,
with-persuading husband seeing an-elegant boy spurned
fugiens de terra sua. Quem praefectus episcopi nomine
fleeing from land her whom the-reeve of-the-bishop by-name
Hocca latentem sub alis Bryttonum quaesitum invenit et
Hocca hiding under the-wings of-the-Britons sought found and
coacte abstraxit, ad episcopumque contulit. Erat autem puer
by-force drew-away to and-the-bishop brought was moreover the-boy
cognomine Eodwald et agnomine Filius-Episcopi, vivens in
by-name Eodwald and by-surname Son-of-the-Bishop living in
Dei servitio in Hrypis, usque dum in mortalitate magna
of-God service at Ripon all-the-way until in a-mortality great
diem obiit. O quam magna et mirabilis misericordia Dei!
the-day he-met O how great and wonderful the-mercy of-God
qui per famulum suum venerandae mentionis infantulum
who through servant his of-venerable mention a-little-infant

defunctum et non baptizatum ideo in hanc vitam revocavit,
dead and not baptized for-this into this life called-back
ut baptizatus vitae perenni viveret futurae beatitudinis.
that baptized to-life everlasting he-might-live of-future blessedness

De victoria regis in feroces Pictos

19 · THE VICTORY OVER THE PICTS

While King Ecgfrith and Queen Æthelthryth obey Wilfrid, the kingdom has peace and victories, as Joash prospered under the priest Jehoiada, which end when their concord ends. When the Picts gather to throw off Saxon rule, Ecgfrith and the sub-king Beornhæth attack with a small force, slaughter them until two rivers fill with bodies, and reduce them to servitude.

In diebus autem illis Ecgfridus rex religiosus cum beatissima
in days moreover those Ecgfrith the-king devout with the-most-blessed
regina Aethildrythe, cuius corpus vivens ante inpollutum
queen Æthelthryth whose body living before unpolluted
post mortem incorruptum manens adhuc demonstrat, simul
after death incorrupt remaining still shows together
in unum Vilfrido episcopo in omnibus oboedientes facti,
into one to-Wilfrid bishop in all-things obedient made
pax et gaudium in populis et anni frugiferi victoriaeque
peace and joy among the-peoples and years fruitful and-victories
in hostes, Deo adiuvante, subsecutae sunt. Sicut enim
against enemies with-God helping followed have as for
iuvenis Ioas rex Iuda, Ioiada sacerdote magno vivente
the-young Joash king of-Judah with-Jehoiada the-priest great living
adhuc, Deo placuit et in hostes triumphavit, mortuo
still to-God was-pleasing and over enemies triumphed with-dead
vero sacerdote, Deo displicuit et regnum minuit, ita,
however the-priest to-God was-displeasing and the-kingdom diminished so

Ecgfrido rege in concordia pontificis nostri vivente, secundum
with-Ecgfrith king in concord of-bishop our living according-to
testimonium multorum regnum undique per victorias
the-testimony of-many the-kingdom on-every-side through victories
triumphales augebatur; concordia vero inter eos sopita
triumphal was-increased with-the-concord however between them put-to-sleep
et regina supradicta ab eo separata et Deo dedicata,
and the-queen above-mentioned from him separated and to-God dedicated
triumphum in diebus regis desinit. Nam in primis annis
triumph in the-days of-the-king ceases for in the-first years
eius tenero adhuc regno populi bestiales Pictorum feroci
his with-tender still kingdom the-peoples bestial of-the-Picts with-fierce
animo subiectionem Saxonum despiciebant et iugum servitutis
mind subjection to-the-Saxons despised and the-yoke of-servitude
proicere a se minabant; congregantes undique
to-throw-off from themselves threatened gathering from-everywhere
de utribus et folliculis aquilonis innumeros gentes, quasi
from bags and pouches of-the-north countless peoples as-if
formicarum greges in aestate de tumulis verrentes aggerem
of-ants swarms in summer from mounds sweeping a-rampart
contra domum cadentem minuebant. Nam, quo audito,
against the-house falling they-were-lessening for which heard
rex Ecgfridus, humilis in populis suis, magnanimus in
king Ecgfrith humble among peoples his great-souled against
hostes, statim equitatui exercito praeparato, tarda molimina
enemies at-once with-cavalry army prepared slow efforts
nesciens, sicut Iudas Machabeus in Deum confidens, parva
not-knowing as Judas Maccabeus in God trusting with-a-small
manu populi Dei contra inhormem et supra invisibilem
band of-the-people of-God against a-huge and above invisible
hostem cum Beornhaeth audaci subregulo invasit stragemque
enemy with Beornhæth bold sub-king attacked and-slaughter

inmensam populi subruit, duo flumina cadaveribus
immense of-the-people overthrew two rivers with-corpses
mortuorum replentes, ita, quod mirum dictum est, ut, supra
of-the-dead filling so which wonderful said is that over-them
siccis pedibus ambulantes, fugientium turbam occidentes
with-dry feet walking of-the-fleeing the-crowd slaying
persequebantur; et in servitutem redacti, populi usque ad
they-pursued and into servitude reduced the-peoples all-the-way to
diem occisionis regis subiecti iugo captivitatis iacebant.
the-day of-the-slaying of-the-king subjected under-the-yoke of-captivity lay

De victoria adversum regem Merciorum

20 · THE VICTORY OVER THE MERCIANS

Wulfhere of Mercia rouses the southern peoples against Ecgfrith, meaning to make him tributary. Ecgfrith, trusting God and the bishop's teaching, attacks with a small army, routs Wulfhere, lays his kingdom under tribute, and afterward rules in peace.

Deinde post hanc victoriam rex Ecgfridus cum supradicto
then after this victory king Ecgfrith with the-above-mentioned
servo Dei iustus et sanctus regensque populos et validus
servant of-God just and holy and-ruling the-peoples and strong
sicut David in contritione hostium, humilis tamen in conspectu
as David in the-crushing of-enemies humble however in the-sight
Dei apparens et colla tumentium populorum et ferocium
of-God appearing and the-necks of-swelling peoples and of-fierce
regum, audacior a Deo factus, confringens, semper in omnibus
kings bolder by God made breaking always in all-things
Deo gratias agebat. Nam Vulfharius rex Merciorum, superbo
to-God thanks gave for Wulfhere king of-the-Mercians with-proud

animo et insatiabili corde omnes australes populos adversus
mind and insatiable heart all the-southern peoples against
regem nostrum concitans, non tam ad debellandum quam
king our rousing not so-much for subduing as
ad redigendum sub tributo servili animo, non regente Deo,
for reducing under tribute servile with-mind not with-ruling God
proponebat. Ecgfridus vero rex Derorum et Bernicorum,
was-proposing Ecgfrith however king of-the-Deirans and of-the-Bernicians
animo rigido, mente fideli, consilio senum patriam
with-mind firm with-mind faithful by-the-counsel of-old-men the-homeland
custodire, ęcclesias Dei defendere, episcopo docente, in Deum
to-guard the-churches of-God to-defend with-the-bishop teaching in God
confisus, sicut Barac et Debora, cum parili manu hostem
trusting as Barak and Deborah with an-equal band the-enemy
superbum invadens, Deo adiuvante, cum parvo exercitu
proud attacking with-God helping with a-small army
prostravit et, occisis innumeris, regem fugavit regnumque
laid-low and with-slain countless the-king put-to-flight and-kingdom
eius sub tributo distribuit, et eo postea quacumque ex
his under tribute divided and with-him afterward whatever from
causa moriente, plenius aliquod spatium pacifice imperavit.
cause dying more-fully some space peaceably ruled

De bonitate pontificis nostri

21 · THE BISHOP'S GOODNESS

Wilfrid's church grows with the kingdom, north and south, and he ordains priests and deacons everywhere. He is abstemious at feasts, never draining even a small cup alone, keeps vigils and fasts, and bathes in holy water nightly until Pope John bids him stop. Abbots make him their heir and nobles give him their sons to train, which kindles envy.

Sicut ergo Ecgfrido rege religioso regnum ad aquilonem
as therefore with-Ecgfrith king devout the-kingdom to the-north
et austrum per triumphos augebatur, ita beatae memoriae
and south through triumphs was-increased so of-blessed memory
Vilfrido episcopo ad austrum super Saxones et ad aquilonem
for-Wilfrid bishop to the-south over the-Saxons and to the-north
super Bryttones et Scottos Pictosque regnum ęcclesiarum
over the-Britons and the-Irish and-the-Picts the-kingdom of-the-churches
multiplicabatur, omnibusque gentibus carus et amabilis
was-multiplied and-to-all peoples dear and lovable
ęcclesiastica officia diligenter persolvebat. In omnibus locis
ecclesiastical duties diligently he-discharged in all places
presbiteros et diaconos sibi adiuvantes habundanter
priests and deacons for-himself helping abundantly
ordinavit, inter saecularesque undas fluctuantes moderate
he-ordained among and-the-secular waves tossing moderately
navem ęcclesiae gubernat. Sicut enim eum unda convivii non
the-ship of-the-church he-steers as for him the-wave of-feasting not
demersit, ita et abstinentia in superbiam non proiecit, quia in
drowned so also abstinence into pride not cast because at
conviviis tam abstinenter vivebat, ut numquam solus, quamvis
feasts so abstinently he-lived that never alone although

parvissima fiala esset, potu consumpsisset, aut pro calore
very-small a-vial it-was with-drink he-had-consumed either for the-heat
solis in aestate sitienti aut pro frigore hiemis fatigato, ut
of-the-sun in summer to-one-thirsty or for the-cold of-winter to-one-wearied as
multorum testimonio conprobatur. In vigiliis et orationibus,
of-many by-the-testimony is-proved in vigils and prayers
in lectione et ieiuniis quis similis ei inveniebatur? Corpus
in reading and fasts who like to-him was-found his-body
quoque ab utero matris suae integrum, sicut coram
also from the-womb of-mother his intact as before
fidelibus testatus est, sine pollutione custodivit, quod in
the-faithful testified he-has without pollution he-kept which in
aqua benedicta et sanctificata nocturnis horis indesinenter
water blessed and sanctified at-night hours unceasingly
estate et hieme consuetudinarie lavavit, usque dum papa
in-summer and winter customarily he-washed all-the-way until the-pope
apostolicae sedis beatae memoriae Iohannes pro aetate sua
of-the-apostolic see of-blessed memory John for age his
huius laboris resolutionem habere praecepit. Ideo namque
of-this labor a-release to-have enjoined therefore for
pene omnes abbates et abbatissae coenobiorum, aut sub suo
almost all abbots and abbesses of-the-monasteries either under his
nomine secum substantias custodientes aut post obitum suum
name with-him the-substances keeping or after death his
heredem illum habere optantes, voto voverunt; principes
heir him to-have wishing by-vow vowed princes
quoque saeculares, viri nobiles, filios suos ad erudiendum sibi
also secular men noble sons their for instructing to-him
dederunt, ut aut Deo servirent, si eligerent, aut adultos,
gave that either God they-should-serve if they-chose or the-grown-ones
si maluissent, regi armatos commendaret. Haec autem
if they-preferred to-the-king armed he-should-commend these-things moreover

omnia facem invidiae et odii in pectoribus multorum,
all the-torch of-envy and of-hatred in the-breasts of-many
flante diabolo, accenderunt. Sanctus tamen pontifex noster
with-blowing the-devil kindled holy however bishop our
secundum egregium doctorem arma a dextris et a sinistris
according-to the-excellent teacher the-arms on the-right and on the-left
in prosperis et adversis equali lance patienter portabat,
in prosperities and adversities with-equal balance patiently carried
dans semper tam spiritalibus quam saecularibus dona et
giving always both to-spiritual-men and to-secular gifts and
munera tam large, ut nullus ei equalis inveniebatur.
presents so largely that no-one to-him equal was-found

De edificatione domus Dei in Hagustaldesae

22 · THE CHURCH AT HEXHAM

On land at Hexham received from Queen Æthelthryth, Wilfrid builds a church to Saint Andrew with deep foundations, many columns and porches, high walls, and winding passages, unmatched this side of the Alps. Stephen leaves its ornaments, added by Acca, to others to describe.

Adherebat igitur secundum psalmistam indesinenter Domino,
he-clung therefore according-to the-psalmist unceasingly to-the-Lord
ponens in eum spem suam reddensque Domino vota
putting in him hope his and-rendering to-the-Lord vows
sua dulcissima, qui ei omnia concedit. Nam in
his most-sweet who to-him all-things grants for at
Hagustaldaesae, adepta regione et commutata a regina
Hexham having-obtained the-region and exchanged from the-queen
sancta Aethildrythe Deo dedicata, domum Domino in
holy Æthelthryth to-God dedicated a-house to-the-Lord in

honorem beati Andreae apostoli fabrefactam fundavit: cuius
honor of-blessed Andrew the-apostle crafted he-founded whose
profunditatem in terra cum domibus mirifice politis
depth in the-earth with buildings wondrously of-polished
lapidibus fundatam et super terram multiplicem domum
stones founded and above the-earth a-manifold house
columnis variis et porticibus multis suffultam minacique
with-columns various and porches many supported and-with-towering
longitudine et altitudine murorum ornatam et variis
length and height of-walls adorned and with-various
liniarum anfractibus viarum, aliquando sursum, aliquando
of-lines windings of-passages sometimes upward sometimes
deorsum per cocleas circumductam, non est meae parvitatis
downward through spiral-stairs led-around not it-is of-my littleness
hoc sermone explicare, quod sanctus ipse praesul animarum,
in-this speech to-explain what holy himself the-prelate of-souls
a spiritu Dei doctus, opere facere excogitavit, neque
by the-spirit of-God taught by-work to-do devised nor
ullam domum aliam citra Alpes montes talem aedificatam
any house other this-side-of the-Alps mountains such built
audivimus. Porro beatae memoriae adhuc vivens gratia
have-we-heard further of-blessed memory still living by-the-grace
Dei Acca episcopus, quae magnalia ornamenta huius
of-God Acca bishop what great ornaments of-this
multiplicis domus de auro et argento lapidibusque pretiosis
manifold house of gold and silver and-stones precious
et quomodo altaria purpura et serico induta decoravit, quis
and how the-altars with-purple and silk clothed he-adorned who
ad explanandum sufficere potest? Redeamus ad proposita.
for explaining to-suffice can let-us-return to the-things-proposed

De sanato puero semivivo

23 · THE YOUNG MONK WHO FELL

A young man falls from a pinnacle of the church at Hexham and lies near death. Wilfrid has the community pray that God restore his soul to his body, the young man revives, and the physicians bind his broken bones. His name is Bothhelm, and he is still living.

Cum aedificantes namque cementarii murorum huius domus
when building for the-masons of-the-walls of-this house
altitudines, quidam iuvenis ex servis Dei, de pinna
the-heights a-certain young-man of the-servants of-God from a-pinnacle
inhormae proceritatis elapsus ad terram, deorsum cadens
of-huge height having-slipped to the-ground downward falling
in pavimentum lapideum, elisus cecidit; confracta sunt crura
on the-floor stone dashed fell broken were the-legs
et brachia, omnibusque membris desolutis, ultima spiramina
and arms and-with-all limbs loosened the-last breaths
trahens iacebat. Quem cito cementarii secundum praeceptum
drawing he-lay whom quickly the-masons according-to the-instruction
sancti pontificis, lacrimantis in oratione, in feretro foras
of-the-holy bishop weeping in prayer on a-bier outside
portabant, mortuum putantes; statimque, facto signo, tota
carried dead thinking-him and-at-once with-made signal the-whole
familia simul in unum conveniens, et stans homo Dei
household together into one coming-together and standing the-man of-God
in medio fratrum, dixit: 'Petamus omnes unanimiter Deum
in the-midst of-the-brothers said let-us-ask all unanimously God
plena fide, ut animam huius pueri in corpus emittat,
with-full faith that the-soul of-this boy into the-body he-may-send
et vivat, sicut Paulo apostolo concedit'. Orantes ergo
and he-may-live as to-Paul the-apostle he-grants praying therefore

Deum, ut ne inlusor omnis boni in hoc aedificio gaudium
God that not the-mocker of-all good in this building the-joy
victoriae haberet, et flectentes genua secundum Heliam
of-victory should-have and bending knees after Elijah
et Heliseum, oratione facta a sancto episcopo nostro et
and Elisha with-prayer made by holy bishop our and
benedictione, spiritum vitae recepit, et alligantes medici
blessing the-spirit of-life he-received and binding the-physicians
pannibus ossa confracta, de die in diem melioratus, adhuc
with-cloths the-bones broken from day to day bettered still
vivit, nomenque eius est Bodhelm, gratias agens Deo.
he-lives and-name his is Bothhelm thanks giving to-God

De invidia excitata contra pontificem nostrum et de sede sua expulso

24 · ENVY AND HIS EXPULSION

The devil works through Queen Iurminburg, who rouses Ecgfrith's envy of Wilfrid's wealth, monasteries, and retinue. Theodore, bribed, consents to divide his see and ordain three bishops in his absence. Wilfrid asks what fault he has committed; told none, he appeals to Rome, foretelling that his mockers will weep a year later, when the slain King Ælfwine's body is carried into York.

Insidiator quasi leo rugiens secundum Petrum apostolum
the-plotter as-if a-lion roaring according-to Peter the-apostle
circumiit ovile Dei, querens introitum die noctuque,
went-round the-sheepfold of-God seeking entry by-day and-by-night
vigilans semper, primum militem fortissimum vincere
watching always first the-soldier most-brave to-conquer
concupiscens, ut timidi facilius superentur; consueta arma
longing that the-timid more-easily may-be-overcome the-accustomed weapons

arripiens, vasa fragilia muliebria quesivit, per quae totum
seizing vessels frail womanly he-sought through which the-whole
mundum maculavit frequenter. Nam regis Ecgfridi regina
world he-has-stained often for of-the-king Ecgfrith the-queen
nomine Iurminburg, suadente diabolo, invidia tunc temporis
by-name Iurminburg with-persuading the-devil by-envy at-that time
torquebatur. Nam de lupa post occisionem regis agna
was-tormented for from a-she-wolf after the-slaying of-the-king into-a-lamb
Dei et perfecta abbatissa materque familias obtima
of-God and a-perfect abbess and-mother of-the-household excellent
commutata est. Iam iamque de faretra sua venenatas
changed she-was now and-now from quiver her poisoned
sagittas venifica in cor regis, quasi impiissima
arrows the-poisoner into the-heart of-the-king as-if the-most-impious
Gezabel prophetas Dei occidens et Heliam persequens,
Jezebel the-prophets of-God killing and Elijah persecuting
per auditum verborum emisit, enumerans ei eloquenter
through the-hearing of-words sent-forth enumerating to-him eloquently
sancti Vilfridi episcopi omnem gloriam eius secularem et
of-holy Wilfrid bishop all glory his secular and
divitias necnon coenobiorum multitudinem et edificiorum
riches and-also of-the-monasteries the-multitude and of-the-buildings
magnitudinem innumerumque exercitum sodalium regalibus
the-greatness and-the-countless army of-companions with-royal
vestimentis et armis ornatum. Talibus itaque iaculis cor
clothes and arms adorned with-such and-so darts the-heart
regis vulneratum, ambo callide querentes sanctum caput
of-the-king wounded both cunningly seeking the-holy head
ęcclesiarum in suum interitum contempnere donaque regum
of-the-churches to their ruin to-despise and-the-gifts of-kings
pro Deo a se audaciter fraudare, ad auxilium suae
for God from him boldly to-defraud for the-help of-their

vesaniae archiepiscopum Theodorum cum muneribus, quae
madness the-archbishop Theodore with gifts which
excecant etiam sapientium oculos, quasi Balac Balaam contra
blind even of-the-wise the-eyes as Balak Balaam against
Dei voluntatem invitaverunt. Veniente vero archiepiscopo ad
of-God the-will invited with-coming then the-archbishop to
eos, quid mente agerent in contemptu eius, patentes, et
them what in-mind they-were-doing in contempt of-him laying-open and
sine aliquo culpandi piaculo inique dampnare, quod absit,
without any of-blame offense unjustly to-condemn which far-be-it
consensit. Nam tres episcopos aliunde inventos et non de
he-agreed for three bishops from-elsewhere found and not from
subiectis illius parrochiae in absentia pontificis nostri in sua
the-subjects of-that diocese in the-absence of-bishop our in his
propria loca episcopatus sui noviter inordinate solus ordinavit.
own places of-episcopate his newly irregularly alone he-ordained
Quo audito, sanctus pontifex noster regem et archiepiscopum
which heard holy bishop our the-king and the-archbishop
adiit, interrogans, quid causae esset, ut sine aliquo
approached asking what of-cause there-was that without any
delicti peccato suis substantiis a regibus pro Deo donatis
of-fault sin of-his substances by the-kings for God given
praedonum more defrauderent. Illi responderunt famosum
in-the-manner of-robbers they-should-defraud-him they answered the-famous
verbum pontifici nostro coram omni populo, dicentes: 'Nullam
word to-bishop our before all the-people saying no
criminis culpam in aliquo nocendi tibi adscribimus, sed
of-crime fault in any of-harming to-you do-we-ascribe but
tamen statuta de te iudicia non mutamus'. Ille vero
yet the-decreed about you judgments not we-change he indeed
episcopus noster tali iudicio fraudabili non contentus, cum
bishop our with-such judgment fraudulent not content with

consilio coepiscoporum suorum iudicium apostolicae sedis
the-counsel of-fellow-bishops his the-judgment of-the-apostolic see
magis elegit, sicut Paulus apostolus, sine causa dampnatus
rather chose as Paul the-apostle without cause condemned
a Iudeis, Cesarem apellavit. Deinde autem sanctus pontifex,
by the-Jews to-Caesar appealed then moreover the-holy bishop
conversus a tribunali regali, adulatoribus cum risu
turned from the-tribunal royal to-the-flatterers with laughter
gaudentibus dixit: 'Hoc anniversario die, qui nunc ridetis
rejoicing said on-this anniversary day you-who now laugh
in meam pro invidia condempnationem, tunc in vestra
at my out-of envy condemnation then at your
confusione amare flebitis'. Et sic secundum prophetiam
confusion bitterly you-shall-weep and so according-to the-prophecy
sancti evenit. Nam eo die anniversario Aelfwini regis
of-the-saint it-came-about for on-that day anniversary of-Ælfwine the-king
occisi cadaver in Eboracam delatum est; omnes populi amare
slain the-corpse to York brought was all the-peoples bitterly
lacrimantes vestimenta et capitis comam lacerabant, et frater
weeping clothes and of-head hair tore and brother
eius superstes usque ad mortem sine victoria regnabat.
his surviving all-the-way to death without victory reigned

Quomodo Winfridus spoliatus sit

25 · BISHOP WINFRITH ROBBED

Wilfrid's enemies send gifts to King Theuderic and Duke Ebroin to have him seized on the road through Quentovic. But Bishop Winfrith, expelled from Lichfield, comes that way and is robbed and left naked in his place, mistaken for Wilfrid by the difference of one syllable.

Beatae memoriae Wilfridus episcopus praeparans cum
of-blessed memory Wilfrid bishop preparing with
suis sodalibus et clero naves adscendere, multa milia
his companions and clergy ships to-board many thousands
monachorum suorum sub manu episcoporum noviter
of-monks his under the-hand of-bishops newly
ordinatorum relinquens, merentes et flentes Dominumque
ordained leaving grieving and weeping and-the-Lord
indesinenter deprecantes, ut suum iter in voluntatem
unceasingly praying that his journey according-to the-will
eius dirigeret. Inimici vero nostri praesulis malorum
his he-might-direct the-enemies however of-our prelate of-evils
suorum memores, putantes in austrum ad Quoentavic
their mindful thinking to the-south to Quentovic
navigantem, ea via rectissima ad sedem apostolicam
sailing by-that way most-direct to the-see apostolic
pergentem, praemiserunt nuntios suos cum muneribus ad
going sent-ahead messengers their with gifts to
Theodericum regem Francorum et ad Efyrvine impium
Theuderic king of-the-Franks and to Ebroin the-impious
ducem, ut aut exilio maiori dampnarent aut, occisis
duke that either by-exile greater they-should-condemn-him or with-slain
sociis, omni substantia sua spoliarent. Dominus enim
companions of-all substance his should-strip-him the-Lord for

de manu inimicorum, quasi de manu Herodis, liberavit
from the-hand of-enemies as-if from the-hand of-Herod freed
eum. Nam eo tempore sanctus Winfridus episcopus, de
him for at-that time holy Winfrith bishop from
Lyccitfelda expulsus, ea via pergens venit in manus
Lichfield driven-out by-that way going came into the-hands
supradictorum inimicorum, quasi in fauces leonis; captus
of-the-above-mentioned enemies as-if into the-jaws of-the-lion seized
statim et omni pecunia spoliatus, multisque ex sociis
at-once and of-all money stripped and-many of companions
suis occisis, misere ad extremo sanctum episcopum nudum
his slain wretchedly at last the-holy bishop naked
dereliquerunt. Putabant enim, ut non erat, illum esse sanctum
they-left they-thought for as not he-was him to-be holy
Wilfridum episcopum, errore bono unius syllabae seducti.
Wilfrid bishop by-error good of-one syllable led-astray

Quomodo in Freis navigio pervenit

26 · HE PREACHES IN FRISIA

A west wind carries Wilfrid to Frisia, where King Aldgisl receives him. He preaches the Trinity and the resurrection to the heathen, a rich catch of fish helps his teaching, and he baptizes almost all the chiefs and thousands of the people, laying the foundation on which Willibrord, trained at Ripon, still builds.

Nam e contrario sanctus pontifex noster, secundum desiderium
for on the-contrary holy bishop our according-to the-desire
eius flante zefiro vento ab occidente temperanter, versis
his with-blowing the-zephyr wind from the-west moderately with-turned
navium rostris ad orientem, usque dum in Freis prospere
of-the-ships beaks to the-east all-the-way until in Frisia prosperously

cum omnibus pervenit, ibique gentilium copiis inventis, ab
with all he-arrived and-there of-heathen with-forces found by
Aldgislo rege eorum honorifice susceptus est. Tunc statim
Aldgisl king their honorably received he-was then at-once
sanctus pontifex noster cum licentia regis verbum Dei
holy bishop our with the-leave of-the-king the-word of-God
gentilibus cotidie praedicavit, enuntians eis verum Deum
to-the-heathen daily preached announcing to-them the-true God
patrem omnipotentem et Iesum Christum, filium eius unicum,
the-father almighty and Jesus Christ son his only
et Spiritum sanctum sibi coaeternum, et baptismum unum
and the-Spirit holy with-him co-eternal and baptism one
in remissionem peccatorum et vitam aeternam post mortem
for the-remission of-sins and life eternal after death
in resurrectione manifeste docuit. Et doctrinam eius secundum
in the-resurrection plainly he-taught and the-teaching his in-the-view-of
paganos bene adiuvavit; erat enim in adventu eorum eo
the-heathen well it-helped there-was for at the-coming their at-that
tempore solito amplius in piscatione et in omnibus frugifer
time than-usual more-abundant in fishing and in all-things a-fruitful
annus, ad Domini gloriam reputantes, quem sanctus vir Dei
year to of-the-Lord the-glory ascribing-it whom the-holy man of-God
praedicavit. Deinde eo anno, accepta praedicatione, omnes
preached then in-that year with-received preaching all
principes, exceptis paucis, et multa milia vulgi in
the-princes except a-few and many thousands of-the-common-people in
nomine Domini baptizavit et primum ibi secundum apostolum
the-name of-the-Lord he-baptized and first there according-to the-apostle
fundamentum fidei posuit, quod adhuc superaedificat filius
the-foundation of-faith he-laid which still builds-upon son

eius, in Hripis nutritus, gratia Dei Wilbrordus episcopus,
his at Ripon brought-up by-the-grace of-God Willibrord bishop
multo labore desudans, cuius merces manet in eternum.
with-much labor toiling whose reward remains for ever

De eo, quod pretium adpretiati rex rennuit

27 · ALDGISL REFUSES THE PRICE

Ebroin writes to Aldgisl offering a bushel of gold shillings for Wilfrid alive or for his head. Aldgisl has the letter read at a feast, tears it up and throws it in the fire, telling the messengers to report his wish that the Creator so tear and burn the kingdom and life of anyone who breaks faith.

Eodem quoque tempore Efyrvine dux Theoderici regis
at-the-same also time Ebroin duke of-Theuderic king
Francorum misit nuntios suos cum litteris ad Aldgislum regem
of-the-Franks sent messengers his with letters to Aldgisl king
Freis, salutans eum verbis pacificis promittensque ei sub
of-Frisia greeting him with-words peaceable and-promising to-him under
iureiurando modium plenum solidorum aureorum dare, pretium
oath a-bushel full of-shillings golden to-give a-price
utique sceleste, si Wilfridum episcopum aut vivum deductum
indeed wicked if Wilfrid the-bishop either alive brought
aut caput eius occisi sibi emisisset. Statimque rex,
or the-head his of-him-slain to-him he-should-have-sent and-at-once the-king
praesentibus nobis et nuntiis coram populo suo in palatio
with-present us and the-messengers before people his in the-palace
epulantibus omnibusque audientibus, legi litteras iussit;
feasting and-all hearing the-letters to-be-read ordered
post lectam vero cartam, accipiens inter manus suas, cunctis
after the-read however letter taking-it between hands his with-all

videntibus discerpens dissipavit et in ignem coram se
seeing tearing-apart scattered-it and into the-fire before him
ardentem proiecit, dicens portitoribus: 'Enuntiate domino vestro
burning threw-it saying to-the-bearers announce to-lord your
hoc modo me dicentem: Sic rerum creator regnum et vitam
in-this manner me saying so of-things the-creator the-kingdom and the-life
in Deo suo periurantis pactumque initum non custodientis
by God his of-one-forswearing and-the-pact entered not keeping
scindens destruat et consumens in favillam devellat!' Deinde
tearing may-destroy and consuming into ash may-tear-away then
autem nuntii cum confusione a rege, non consentiente
moreover the-messengers with confusion from the-king not consenting
piaculo, ad dominum suum, unde venerunt, redierunt.
to-the-crime to lord their whence they-came returned

Quomodo Daegberht et Berhthere reges duo susceperunt eum

28 · KINGS DAGOBERT AND BERHTHERE RECEIVE HIM

In spring Wilfrid travels on and is welcomed by Dagobert, king of the Franks, whom he had once helped return from exile in Ireland; Dagobert offers him the see of Strasbourg and, when he refuses, sends him on with gifts. Berhthere of Campania refuses his enemies' bribes to hold him, recalling that a pagan Hunnish king once refused to betray Berhthere himself in his own exile, and sends him to Rome.

Postquam Deo amabilis pontifex noster in Freis hiemaverat,
after to-God beloved bishop our in Frisia had-wintered
populum multum Domino lucratus, verno tempore
a-people great for-the-Lord having-gained with-spring time
adveniente, coeptum iter, Deo adiuvante, ad sedem
arriving the-begun journey with-God helping to the-see
apostolicam cum comitatibus carpebat, veniens ad Francorum
apostolic with companions he-took coming to of-the-Franks

regem nomine Daegberht, qui eum cum honore mansuetissime
the-king by-name Dagobert who him with honor most-gently
pro meritis eius anteactis in eum suscepit. Nam supradictus
for merits his done-before towards him received for the-above-mentioned
rex in iuventute sua ab inimicis regnantibus in exilium
king in youth his by enemies reigning into exile
perditionis pulsus, navigando ad Hiberniam insulam, Deo
of-ruin driven by-sailing to Ireland island with-God
adiuvante, pervenit. Post annorum circulum amici et propinqui
helping arrived after of-years a-cycle friends and kinsmen
eius, viventem et in perfecta aetate florentem a navigantibus
his living and in mature age flourishing from sailors
audientes, miserunt nuntios suos ad beatum Vilfridum
hearing sent messengers their to blessed Wilfrid
episcopum, petentes, ut eum de Scottia et Hibernia ad se
bishop asking that him from Scotia and Ireland to himself
invitasset et sibi ad regem emisisset. Et sic sanctus pontifex
he-should-invite and to-them as king should-send and so holy bishop
noster perfecit, suscipiens eum de Hibernia venientem,
our accomplished-it receiving him from Ireland coming
per omnia ditatum et viribus sociorum elevatum magnifice
in all-things enriched and by-forces of-companions raised magnificently
ad suam regionem emisit. Et nunc rex beneficiorum eius
to his region he-sent and now the-king of-the-kindnesses his
memoratus, diligenter poposcens, ut in suo regno episcopatum
mindful diligently asking that in his kingdom an-episcopate
maximum ad civitatem Streithbyrg pertinentem susciperet; et
very-great to the-city of-Strasbourg belonging he-should-receive and
eum nolentem accipere cum muneribus et donis magnis et
him unwilling to-accept with gifts and presents great and
cum Deodato episcopo suo duce ad apostolicam sedem emisit.
with Deodatus bishop his as-guide to the-apostolic see he-sent

Pergentes itaque sancti episcopi, viam Domino dirigente,
going and-so the-holy bishops on-the-way with-the-Lord directing
pervenerunt ad Berhtherum regem Campaniae, virum humilem
arrived to Berhthere king of-Campania a-man humble
et quietum et trementem sermones Dei; qui peregrinos
and quiet and trembling-at the-words of-God who pilgrims
secundum praeceptum Domini benigne suscipiens, sancto
according-to the-command of-the-Lord kindly receiving to-holy
pontifici nostro enuntiavit, dicens: 'De Bryttannia inimici tui
bishop our announced saying from Britain enemies your
nuntios ad me mittentes, suis sermonibus salutantes me
messengers to me sending with-their words greeting me
et dona mihi maxima promittentes, si te subterfugientem,
and gifts to-me very-great promising if you fleeing
ut dixerunt, episcopum angarizarem et ad apostolicam sedem
as they-said a-bishop I-should-harass and to the-apostolic see
tendentem retinerem. Quibus tam nefariam rem rennuens,
heading I-should-hold-back to-whom so wicked a-thing refusing
dixi: "Fui aliquando in diebus iuventutis meae exul de
I-said I-was once in the-days of-youth my an-exile from
patria expulsus, sub pagano quodam rege Hunorum degens,
homeland driven under a-heathen certain king of-the-Huns living
qui iniit mecum fedus in deo suo idolo, ut numquam me
who entered with-me a-pact by god his an-idol that never me
inimicis meis prodisset vel dedisset. Et post spatium temporis
to-enemies my he-would-betray or would-give and after a-space of-time
venerunt ad regem paganum sermone inimicorum meorum
came to the-king heathen at-the-word of-enemies my
nuntii, promittentes sibi dare sub iureiurando solidorum
messengers promising to-him to-give under oath of-shillings
aureorum modium plenum, si me illis ad internicionem
golden a-bushel full if me to-them for slaughter

dedisset; quibus non consentiens dixit: "'Sine dubio dii
he-would-give to-whom not agreeing he-said without doubt may-the-gods
vitam meam succidant, si hoc piaculum facio, inritans
life my cut-off if this crime I-do making-void
pactum deorum meorum'". Ego vero quanto magis, qui
the-pact of-gods my I indeed how-much more who
Deum verum scio, animam meam pro totius mundi lucro
God true know soul my for of-the-whole world gain
in perditionem non dabo'. Tunc itaque sanctum pontificem
into perdition not will-give then and-so holy bishop
nostrum et suos socios cum honore et ducibus, sicut eum
our and his companions with honor and guides as him
Dominus ubique in peregrinatione protegens magnificavit, ad
the-Lord everywhere in pilgrimage protecting exalted to
apostolicam sedem olim optatam in gratiarum actione emisit.
the-apostolic see once desired in of-thanks the-giving he-sent

Quomodo beatissimus Agatho apostolicae sedis papa cum sancto synodo pontifici nostri scripta reciperit

29 · POPE AGATHO RECEIVES HIS PETITION

Wilfrid reaches Rome when Coenwald has brought Theodore's letters, and Pope Agatho convenes more than fifty bishops and priests. Bishops Andrew of Ostia and John of Porto report that Wilfrid was deposed without canonical fault and has come to the apostolic see without sedition. Agatho admits him, and his petition is read.

Perveniente igitur Deo amabili Vilfrido episcopo prospere
with-arriving therefore to-God beloved Wilfrid bishop prosperously
cum omnibus ad sedem praedictam, causa adventus
with all to the-see aforesaid the-cause of-the-coming
eius praelata urbe enotuit, quia eo tempore
his made-known-beforehand in-the-city became-known because at-that time

Coenvald religiosus monachus a sancto Theodoro archiepiscopo
Coenwald a-devout monk by holy Theodore archbishop
cum suis litteris emissus Romam venit, et beatissimum
with his letters sent to-Rome came and to-most-blessed
Agathonem sedis apostolicae papam rerum dissensio non
Agatho of-the-see apostolic pope of-things the-dissension not
latuit. Tunc vero congregantibus sanctissimis episcopis et
was-hidden then indeed with-assembling most-holy bishops and
presbiteris plus quam L in basilicam salvatoris domini nostri
priests more than fifty in the-basilica of-the-Savior Lord our
Iesu Christi, quae apellatur Constantiniana, Agatho autem
Jesus Christ which is-called Constantinian Agatho moreover
sanctissimus ac ter beatissimus episcopus sanctae catholicae
most-holy and thrice most-blessed bishop of-the-holy catholic
atque apostolicae ecclesiae urbis Romae consedentibus dixit:
and apostolic church of-the-city of-Rome to-those-sitting-together said
'Non credo latere vestram sanctam fraternitatem, quam
not I-believe to-be-hidden-from your holy brotherhood which
ob rem ad hunc venerabilem conventum eam asscriberim.
for reason to this venerable meeting it I-have-summoned
Cognoscere quippe vestram cupio reverentiam mecumque
to-learn indeed your I-desire reverence and-with-me
tractare, qualis in ecclesiis Brittanniae insulae, per Dei
to-treat what-kind in the-churches of-Britain island through of-God
gratiam ubi fidelium multitudo concrevit, nuper est exorta
grace where of-the-faithful the-multitude has-grown lately has arisen
dissensio, quae ad nos tam per relationem exinde huc
a-dissension which to us both through the-report thence hither
venientium quam per scriptorum seriem perlata est'.
of-those-coming as through of-writings the-series brought has-been

Andreas reverentissimus episcopus Ostiensis et Iohannes
Andrew most-reverend bishop of-Ostia and John
episcopus Portuensis dixerunt: 'Omnium quidem ecclesiarum
bishop of-Porto said of-all indeed churches
ordinatio in vestrae apostolicae auctoritatis pendet arbitrio,
the-ordering on of-your apostolic of-authority depends decision
qui vicem beati Petri apostoli principis geritis, cui
who the-place of-blessed Peter apostle prince bear to-whom
claves ligandi atque solvendi conditor ac redemptor omnium
the-keys of-binding and of-loosing the-founder and redeemer of-all
Christus dominus contulit. Verum erga quod nobis est
Christ the-Lord conferred but concerning what on-us is
iniunctum ab apostolica vestra censura, ante hos dies,
enjoined by apostolic your censure before these days
consedentibus nobis una cum nostris coepiscopis et
with-sitting-together us together with our fellow-bishops and
confamulis, relegimus singula scripta, quae de Brittannia
fellow-servants we-have-reread the-several writings which from Britain
insula directi apostolico vestro pontificatui detulerunt, tam
island those-sent to-the-apostolic your pontificate brought both
ea, quae ex persona Theodori reverentissimi archiepiscopi,
those which from the-person of-Theodore most-reverend archbishop
illic ab apostolica sede olim directi, missa sunt, aliorumve
there from the-apostolic see once sent sent were or-of-others
cum eisdem scriptis relationes adversus quendam episcopum
with the-same writings the-reports against a-certain bishop
subterfugientem, ut asserunt, quem huc venisse arbitrati
fleeing as they-assert whom hither to-have-come they-supposed
sunt, quamque ea, quae a Wilfrido Deo amabili episcopo
have and-also those which by Wilfrid to-God beloved bishop
sanctae Eboracae ęcclesiae oblata sunt, qui de sua sede
of-the-holy of-York church offered were who from his see

eiectus a praenominato sanctissimo apostolicam sedem apellans
cast-out by the-aforenamed most-holy-one the-apostolic see appealing-to
huc usque pervenit. In quibus cum multas questiones
hither all-the-way arrived in which though many questions
insererent, neque sanctorum canonum subtilitate convinctum
they-inserted neither of-the-holy canons by-the-subtlety convicted
eum de aliquibus facinoribus et ideo non canonice deiectum
him of some crimes and therefore not canonically cast-down
repperimus, neque quaelibet facinora eum perpetrasse dictis
we-found nor any crimes him to-have-committed by-words
propriis accussatores eius conprobare valuerunt, pro quorum
their-own the-accusers his to-prove could for whose
flagitiis degradari debuisset. Potius autem et modestiam
outrages to-be-degraded he-ought rather moreover also modesty
hunc tenuisse perpendimus, quod non seditiosis quibusdam
him to-have-kept we-judge in-that not in-seditious certain
decertationibus se ipsum inplicuit; sed postquam de
contentions him himself he-entangled but after from
sua sede redulsus est, coepiscopis suis facti meritum
his see driven-back he-was to-fellow-bishops his of-the-deed the-merit
innotescens, memoratus Deo amabilis Wilfridus episcopus
making-known the-mentioned to-God beloved Wilfrid bishop
exinde ad hanc apostolicam sedem accurrit, in qua summi
thence to this apostolic see ran in which of-the-highest
sacerdotii principatum fundavit, qui suo sanguine sanctam
priesthood the-primacy founded who with-his blood the-holy
ecclesiam redemit, omnipotens Christus dominus et principis
church redeemed almighty Christ the-Lord and of-the-prince
apostolorum auctoritate firmavit. Vestri denique apostolatus
of-the-apostles by-the-authority strengthened of-your finally apostleship
auctoritati concessum est, quid in hoc ordinare praecipiatis'.
to-the-authority granted it-is what in this to-ordain you-may-instruct

Agatho sanctissimus ac ter beatissimus episcopus sanctae
Agatho most-holy and thrice most-blessed bishop of-the-holy
ecclesiae catholicae atque apostolicae urbis Romae dixit:
church catholic and apostolic of-the-city of-Rome said
'Wilfridus Deo amabilis episcopus sanctae Eboracae ęcclesiae,
Wilfrid to-God beloved bishop of-the-holy of-York church
[quem] prae foribus nostri secretarii esse narratum, ad
whom before the-doors of-our council-chamber to-be is-told into
nostrum secretarium iuxta suam postulationem cum
our council-chamber according-to his request with
petitione, quam secum afferre dictus est, ammittatur'.
the-petition which with-himself to-bring said he-is let-him-be-admitted
Wilfridus Deo amabilis episcopus, dum venerabile secretarium
Wilfrid to-God beloved bishop while the-venerable council-chamber
ingrederetur, dixit: 'Deprecor vestram pontificalem beatitudinem,
he-entered said I-pray your pontifical blessedness
ut meae humilitatis petitionem excipi coramque relegi
that of-my humility the-petition to-be-received and-publicly to-be-reread
praecipiatis'.
you-may-order
Agatho sanctissimus episcopus dixit: 'Wilfridi Deo amabilis
Agatho most-holy bishop said of-Wilfrid to-God beloved
episcopi eius petitio suscepta coram omnibus relegatur'. Et
bishop his petition received before all let-it-be-reread and
accipiens Iohannes notarius relegit sancto et apostolico
taking-it John the-notary reread-it to-the-holy and apostolic
concilio:
council

Haec est petitio Wilfridi episcopi

30 · WILFRID'S PETITION

Wilfrid states that intruders seized his see of more than ten years without any canonical fault proved, and that Theodore ordained three bishops in it without his consent; he declines to accuse the archbishop, as an envoy of Rome. He accepts the apostolic judgment, asks that the intruders be removed, and agrees to more bishops chosen from his own clergy with whom he can live in peace.

Wilfridus humilis et indignus episcopus Saxoniae ad hoc
Wilfrid humble and unworthy bishop of-Saxony to this
apostolicum fastigium tamquam ad locum munitum turremque
apostolic summit as-if to a-place fortified and-a-tower
fortitudinis gressus cordis, Deo praeviante, perduxi, quia,
of-strength the-steps of-heart with-God going-before I-have-led because
unde normas sacrorum kanonum in omnes Christi ecclesias
whence the-norms of-the-sacred canons into all of-Christ churches
per totum orbem diffusas emanare cognosco, praedicatione
through the-whole world spread to-flow I-know by-preaching
apostolica traditas et plena fide susceptas, ex eo meae
apostolic handed-down and with-full faith received from it of-my
humilitatis iustitiae censuram confidenter praestolor conservari.
humility of-justice the-judgment confidently I-await to-be-preserved
Cognovisse quippe non ambigo vestrum pontificale fastigium
to-have-learned indeed not I-doubt your pontifical summit
tam ex meae parvitatis suggestione, quam quae viva voce
both from of-my littleness the-suggestion and what with-living voice
praesentialiter intimavi et per satisfactionem petitionis
in-person I-have-intimated and through the-satisfaction of-petition
scriptis narrantibus obtuli, eius apostolicis obtutibus in
with-writings narrating I-have-offered its to-apostolic gaze at

ipso mei adventus exordio praesentatus, quod, nulla in
the-very of-my coming beginning presented that no in
me supplici kanonicam culpam repperientes, quidam mei
me suppliant canonical fault finding certain of-my
episcopatus invasores inlicita praesumptione contra sacrorum
episcopate invaders with-unlawful presumption against of-the-sacred
canonum normas ac diffinitiones in conventu Theodori
canons the-norms and definitions in the-assembly of-Theodore
sanctissimi archiepiscopi Cantuariorum ęcclesiae aliorumque
most-holy archbishop of-the-people-of-Kent church and-of-other
tunc temporis cum eo convenientium antistitum sedem, quam
at-that time with him meeting bishops the-see which
per decem et eo amplius annos cum Dei clementia
through ten and by-that more years with of-God clemency
dispensabam, raptorum more invadere atque eripere moliti
I-was-administering in-the-manner of-robbers to-invade and to-snatch striven
sunt et in eadem sede subsedere. Et non solum unum, sed
have and in the-same see to-sit and not only one but
tres in mea ecclesia sese promoverunt episcopos, licet
three in my church themselves advanced as-bishops although
canonica eorum non sit promotio. Quid autem acciderit, ut
canonical their not be the-promotion what moreover happened that
Theodorus sanctissimus archiepiscopus me superstite in
Theodore most-holy archbishop with-me surviving in
sedem, quam licet indignus dispensabam, absque consensu
the-see which though unworthy I-was-administering without the-consent
cuiuslibet episcopi tres sua auctoritate, mea humilitate
of-any bishop three by-his-own authority with-my humility
non adquiescente, ordinaret episcopos, omittere magis quam
not assenting should-ordain bishops to-omit rather than
flagitare pro eiusdem viri reverentia condecet; quem quidem
to-demand for of-the-same man the-reverence befits whom indeed

eo, quod ab hac apostolicae summitatis sede directus
for-that that from this of-the-apostolic summit see sent
est, accusare non audeo. Verum si claruit, quod contra
he-was to-accuse not I-dare but if it-has-become-clear that against
ius regularium sanctionum de dispensatione ęcclesiae, cui
the-right of-regular sanctions from the-administration of-the-church which
licet indignus praeeram, ab infestis propulsus sum sine
though unworthy I-was-over by hostile-men driven I-have-been without
convictione cuiuspiam criminis et absque culpa facinoris,
conviction of-any crime and without guilt of-misdeed
citra ullius delicti piaculum, quod canonica percellit severitas,
beyond any of-offense the-sin which canonical strikes severity
et neque de pristina sede pulsus tumultuosus cuiquam
and neither from former see driven tumultuous to-anyone
apparui neque seditionis questione succensi neque ambitiosis
did-I-appear nor of-sedition with-quarrel inflamed nor with-ambitious
contentionibus obstiti, sed confestim huius sacrosanctae sedis
contentions did-I-resist but at-once of-this most-sacred see
appellavi subsidium; confamulos atque consacerdotes meos
I-appealed-to the-help fellow-servants and fellow-priests my
earundem provinciarum episcopos tantummodo protestatus,
of-the-same provinces bishops only having-protested
abscessi. Siquidem praevidit vestra apostolica summitas una
I-withdrew if-indeed has-foreseen your apostolic summit together
cum consedentibus sanctissimis episcopis, privatum me esse,
with the-sitting-together most-holy bishops deprived that-I am
qui pro nulla culpa convictus sum, humili devotione quae
who for no fault convicted am with-humble devotion what-things
censentur amplector; si autem et pristinum episcopatum
are-decreed I-embrace if however also the-former episcopate
percipere, sequor totisque viribus veneror ab apostolica sede
to-receive I-follow and-with-all strength I-revere by the-apostolic see

prolatam sententiam, tantum ut invasores de pristinis parrochiis
brought-forth the-sentence only that the-invaders from the-former dioceses
ęcclesiae, cui ego indignus vester famulus praefui, vestra
of-the-church which I unworthy your servant presided-over by-your
synodali sanctione pellantur. Et si rursus in eadem parrochia,
synodal sanction may-be-driven and if again in the-same diocese
cui praefui, praesules adhibere praeviderit, saltim
over-which I-presided prelates to-apply it-shall-have-provided at-least
tales iubeat praevidere promovendos, cum quibus possim,
such let-it-order to-be-provided to-be-promoted with whom I-may-be-able
pacifica atque tranquilla inter nos concordia optinente,
with-peaceful and tranquil among us concord prevailing
Deo unanimiter deservire, ut videlicet unusquisque nostrum
God with-one-mind to-serve that namely each of-us
concessae ęcclesiae iura cognoscat et vigilantiam sibi
of-the-granted church the-rights may-know and vigilance to-himself
commissis impertiat, ut, si ita placuerit archiepiscopo
to-the-entrusted may-impart that if so it-shall-have-pleased to-the-archbishop
et coepiscopis meis, ut augeatur numerus episcoporum,
and fellow-bishops my that be-increased the-number of-bishops
tales eligant de ipso clero ęcclesiae, quales in synodo
such they-may-choose from the-very clergy of-the-church as in synod
placeat congregatis episcopis, ut ne a foris et ab alienis
it-pleases to-the-assembled bishops that not from outside and by strangers
dampnetur ęcclesia. Quicquid enim confusum et indiscretum
be-condemned the-church whatever for confused and indiscriminate
est, inextricabiles atque inexplebiles dissensiones exaggerat, nec
is inextricable and insatiable dissensions heaps-up nor
valebit a quodam pacifice ullatenus, de quo contenditur,
will-it-be-able by anyone peaceably in-any-way about which it-is-contended
dispensari. Confido enim, quod omnem devotae oboedientiae
to-be-administered I-trust for that every of-devoted obedience

obsequelam statutis apostolicis exhibebo, ad cuius aequitatem
compliance to-the-statutes apostolic I-will-show to whose equity
omnibus abiectus cum tota mentis confidentia properavi.
by-all cast-off with whole of-mind confidence I-have-hastened

De responsione Agathonis papae

31 · AGATHO'S RESPONSE

Pope Agatho says Wilfrid's petition satisfies the hearers, since he did not stubbornly resist those who drove him out or repel force by secular means, but sought Peter's canonical help and promises to accept whatever is decided.

Agatho sanctissimus ac ter beatissimus episcopus sanctae
Agatho most-holy and thrice most-blessed bishop of-the-holy
catholicae atque apostolicae ęcclesiae urbis Romae dixit: 'Non
catholic and apostolic church of-the-city of-Rome said not
mediocriter audientibus satisfacit petitionis series, quam Vilfridus
moderately the-hearers satisfies of-the-petition the-series which Wilfrid
Deo amabilis episcopus obtulit, in hoc, quod, cum se
to-God beloved bishop has-offered in this that though himself
indigne de episcopali sede eiectum agnoscat, non contumaciter
unworthily from the-episcopal see cast-out he-acknowledges not contumaciously
obstitit ambientibus nec cui vim repellere saeculariter
he-resisted those-ambitious nor to-whom force to-repel in-secular-fashion
maluit, sed humiliter sentiens, auctoris nostri beati Petri
did-he-prefer but humbly thinking of-author our blessed Peter
apostoli principis canonicum expetivit subsidium; supplici
apostle prince the-canonical he-has-sought help with-suppliant
praestolatione, quae super eo censenda sunt, prompte
waiting what-things concerning him to-be-decreed are readily

suscepturum pollicitur nec ambigit de prolatione sententiae,
about-to-receive he-promises nor doubts about the-bringing-forth of-the-sentence
sed quae terminantur amplectitur, integra fide suscepturum
but what are-determined he-embraces with-whole faith about-to-receive
se perhibens, quod nostro ore auctor noster beatus Petrus
himself declaring what by-our mouth author our blessed Peter
apostolus, cuius ministerio fungimur, praeviderit statuendum'.
the-apostle in-whose ministry we-act shall-have-provided to-be-decreed

De responsione synodus

32 · THE SYNOD'S DECREE

The synod decrees that Wilfrid recover his see, and that the helper bishops he chooses with a council be ordained by the archbishop and the intruders expelled. Anyone who resists, bishop, cleric, monk, layman, or king, is to be deposed or cut off from Christ's body and blood; those who obey are blessed.

Universa synodus, quae una cum sanctissimo atque ter
the-whole synod which together with the-most-holy and thrice
beatissimo Agathone apostolico papa convenit, regulariter
most-blessed Agatho apostolic pope met regularly
inter cetera diffiniens dixit: 'Statuimus atque decernimus,
among other-things defining said we-establish and decree
ut Deo amabilis Wilfridus episcopus episcopatum, quem
that to-God beloved Wilfrid bishop the-episcopate which
nuper habuerat, recipiat, salva diffinitione superius ordinata;
lately he-had-held may-recover with-saved the-definition above ordered
et quos cum consensu concilii ibidem congregandi
and whom with the-consent of-the-council there to-be-gathered
elegerit sibi adiutores episcopos, cum quibus debeat
he-shall-have-chosen for-himself as-helpers bishops with whom he-ought

pacifice conversari, secundum regulam superius constitutam
peaceably to-live according-to the-rule above established
a sanctissimo archiepiscopo promoti ordinentur episcopi,
by the-most-holy archbishop promoted let-be-ordained bishops
expulsis procul dubio eis, qui in eius absentia in
with-expelled without doubt those who in his absence into
episcopatum inormiter missi sunt. Si quis proinde contra
the-episcopate irregularly sent were if anyone therefore against
horum statutorum synodalium decreta ausu temerario
of-these statutes synodal the-decrees with-daring rash
obsistere temptaverit vel non oboedienter susciperit vel
to-resist shall-have-tried or not obediently shall-have-received or
post quodlibet temporis spatium, quiqui sint vel fuerint,
after any of-time space whoever they-be or shall-have-been
infringere ea in totum vel in partes temptaverit, ex
to-break them in whole or in parts shall-have-tried from
auctoritate beati Petri apostolorum principis eum hac
the-authority of-blessed Peter of-the-apostles prince him with-this
sanctione percellendum censemus: ut, siquidem episcopus est,
sanction to-be-struck we-decree that if-indeed a-bishop it-is
qui hanc piam dispositionem temerare temptaverit, sit
who this pious disposition to-violate shall-have-tried let-him-be
ab episcopale ordine destitutus et aeterni anathematis reus;
from the-episcopal order deprived and of-eternal anathema guilty
similiter, si presbiter aut diaconus fuerint vel inferioris gradus
likewise if a-priest or a-deacon they-be or of-lower rank
ęcclesiae; si vero clericus, monachus vel laicus cuiusvelibet
of-the-church if however a-cleric monk or layman of-any
dicionis vel rex, extraneus efficiatur a salvatoris corpore
jurisdiction or a-king a-stranger let-him-be-made from of-the-Savior the-body
et sanguine domini nostri Iesu Christi nec terribilem eius
and blood of-the-Lord our Jesus Christ nor the-terrible his

adventum dignus appareat conspicere. Si quis vero haec,
coming worthy may-be-appear to-behold if anyone however these-things
quae a nobis statuta vel difinita sunt, cum sincera devotione
which by us decreed or defined are with sincere devotion
et perfecta satisfactione susceperit, tenuerit, perficerit,
and perfect satisfaction shall-have-received shall-have-held shall-have-accomplished
ad perficiendum concursum praebuerit, videat bona
for accomplishing aid shall-have-offered may-be-see the-good-things
Domini in regione vivorum consorsque dextrae partis
of-the-Lord in the-land of-the-living and-sharer of-the-right side
existat, aeternam beatitudinem possideat et illam beatificam
may-be-be eternal blessedness may-be-possess and that beatific
vocem mereatur audire cum omnibus sanctis, qui divino
voice may-be-deserve to-hear with all saints who to-the-divine
conspectui placuerunt et aeternam gloriam possederunt,
sight were-pleasing and eternal glory have-possessed
audiens et ipse pro oboedientia, quam Deus prae omnibus
hearing also he-himself for the-obedience which God before all
sacrificiis diligit, ab ipso iudice omnium, domino nostro
sacrifices loves from the-very judge of-all Lord our
Iesu Christo: Venite, benedicti Patris mei, percipite regnum,
Jesus Christ come blessed-ones of-Father my receive the-kingdom
quod vobis paratum est ab origine mundi'.
which for-you prepared has-been from the-origin of-the-world

De reditu pontificis nostri

33 · HIS RETURN

After many days Wilfrid is sent home with the written judgments for Theodore and Ecgfrith, gathering relics and church ornaments. In Francia, after King Dagobert's treacherous murder, a bishop with an army confronts him, meaning to seize him, and charges him with sending them a king who ruined cities and church. Wilfrid answers that he helped an exile as God commands, and the bishop, confessing him the more righteous, lets him go.

Transactis itaque ibi multis diebus, secundum apostolicum
with-passed and-so there many days according-to the-apostolic
imperium et totius sanctae synodus iussu patriam
command and of-the-whole holy synod by-the-order to-the-homeland
remeare, iudicia apostolicae sedis scripta secum portare
to-return the-judgments of-the-apostolic see written with-himself to-carry
et sancto archiepiscopo Theodoro et regi Ecgfrido ostendere
and to-holy archbishop Theodore and to-king Ecgfrith to-show
Deo amabili Wilfrido episcopo praeceperunt. Ille vero
to-God beloved to-Wilfrid bishop they-instructed he indeed
sanctus pontifex noster indubitata fide praeceptis apostolicae
holy bishop our with-undoubted faith to-the-commands of-the-apostolic
sedis, sicut promiserat, in omnibus humiliter oboediens,
see as he-had-promised in all-things humbly obeying
circumiens loca sanctorum ad orationem per plures dies
going-round the-places of-the-saints for prayer for many days
et reliquiarum sanctarum ab electis viris plurimum ad
and of-relics holy from chosen men very-many for
consolationem ęcclesiarum Brittaniae adeptus, nomina
the-consolation of-the-churches of-Britain having-obtained the-names
singulorum scribens, quae cuiusque sancti essent reliquiae,
of-each writing whose of-each saint were the-relics

multaque alia bona, quae nunc longum est enumerare,
and-many other good-things which now long it-is to-enumerate
ad ornamentum domus Dei more suo lucratus, cum
for the-adornment of-the-house of-God in-manner his having-gained with
apostolicae sedis et universa sanctae synodus benedictione,
of-the-apostolic see and of-the-whole holy synod the-blessing
cum omnibus laetus et gaudens ad regionem suam redire
with all glad and rejoicing to region his to-return
et ad patriam pervenire, Deo adiuvante, incipiebat.
and to the-homeland to-arrive with-God helping he-began
Pergente ergo sancto praesule nostro ab apostolica sede
going therefore holy prelate our from the-apostolic see
cum triumphali iudicio per Campaniam et montana
with the-triumphal judgment through Campania and the-mountains
transcendenti, in regionem Francorum pervenit, ibique nuper
crossing into the-region of-the-Franks he-arrived and-there with-lately
amico suo fideli Daegberhto rege per dolum ducum et
friend his faithful Dagobert the-king through the-treachery of-the-dukes and
consensu episcoporum — quod absit! — insidiose occiso.
with-the-consent of-the-bishops which far-be-it treacherously slain
Ex quibus unus cum ingenti exercitu obviavit, cogitans impie
of whom one with a-huge army met-him thinking impiously
in corde suo, nisi Deus restitisset ei, sodales suos omnes
in heart his unless God had-withstood him companions his all
spoliatos aut in servitutem redigere aut vendere sub corona
stripped either into servitude to-reduce or to-sell under the-garland
seu rebellantes occidere atque sanctum pastorem nostrum
or the-resisting to-kill and holy shepherd our
ancxiatum in custodia usque ad Yfirvini ducis iudicium
distressed in custody all-the-way to of-Ebroin the-duke the-judgment
reservare. Interrogavitque eum episcopus, dicens, qua fiducia
to-reserve and-asked him the-bishop saying with-what confidence

tam temerarie per Francorum regionem pergisset: 'Qui dignus
so rashly through of-the-Franks the-region he-had-come who worthy
es morte, quia nobis regem subsidio tuo factum exilio
you-are of-death because for-us a-king by-help your made from-exile
emisisti, dissipatorem urbium, consilia seniorum despiciens,
you-sent-out a-destroyer of-cities the-counsels of-the-elders despising
populos ut Roboam filius Salomonis tributo humilians,
the-peoples as Rehoboam son of-Solomon with-tribute humbling
ęcclesias Dei cum praesulibus contempnens; quorum malorum
the-churches of-God with the-prelates despising for-which evils
poenas luens occisus, cadaver eius humatum iacet'. Sanctus
the-penalties paying slain the-corpse his buried lies holy
vero pontifex noster humiliter respondit episcopo: 'Veritatem
indeed bishop our humbly answered to-the-bishop the-truth
dico in Christo Iesu et per sanctum Petrum apostolum non
I-say in Christ Jesus and by holy Peter the-apostle not
mentior, quia talem virum exulantem et in peregrinatione
I-lie that such-a man in-exile and in pilgrimage
degentem secundum praeceptum Dei populo Israhelitico,
living according-to the-command of-God to-the-people Israelite
qui accola fuit in terra aliena, auxiliatus enutrivi et exaltavi
which a-sojourner was in a-land foreign having-helped I-nurtured and raised
in bonum et non in malum vestrum, ut aedificator urbium,
for good and not for evil your that a-builder of-cities
consolator civium, consiliator senum, defensor ęcclesiarum
a-consoler of-citizens a-counselor of-the-old a-defender of-the-churches
Dei in nomine Domini secundum promissum eius esset.
of-God in the-name of-the-Lord according-to the-promise his he-might-be
O rectissime episcope, quid aliud habuisti facere, si exul de
O most-upright bishop what other had-you to-do if an-exile from
genere nostro et semine regio ad sanctitatem tuam perveniret,
the-race our and seed royal to holiness your had-come

quam quod ego in Domino feci?' Respondit episcopus:
than what I in the-Lord did answered the-bishop
'Dominus custodiat introitum tuum' et reliqua, et: 'Vae mihi
the-Lord guard entrance your and the-rest and woe to-me
peccatori, da indulgentiam, quia secundum Iudam patriarcham
a-sinner give pardon because according-to Judah the-patriarch
video te multo iustiorem me esse. Sit Dominus vobiscum,
I-see you much more-righteous than-me to-be be the-Lord with-you
et sanctus Petrus apostolus in auxilio vestro'.
and holy Peter the-apostle for help your

De eo, quod rex contempsit iudicia apostolicae sedis

34 · THE KING SPURNS THE POPE'S JUDGMENTS

Wilfrid brings the sealed judgments to Ecgfrith, but at a synod the king's party rejects them, claiming they were bought. Ecgfrith and his counselors, with the bishops holding his see, have him imprisoned for nine months without honor and his followers scattered. The queen wears his reliquary, which brings her harm, as the ark brought the Philistines.

Deinde longa spatia terrarum peragrans, Dei adiutorio in
then long spaces of-lands traversing of-God with-the-help in
navigio maris magnitudinem superans, inlesus cum omnibus
a-ship of-the-sea the-greatness overcoming unharmed with all
evasit ad regionem propriam, in subditorum suorum tedio
he-escaped to region his-own in of-subjects his weariness
languentium et ad Deum cum lacrimis clamantium gaudium
pining and to God with tears crying a-joy
maximum vita comite veniens, vexillum victoriae ferens,
very-great with-life as-companion coming the-banner of-victory bearing
hoc est apostolicae sedis iudicium secum deportans,
this is of-the-apostolic see the-judgment with-himself carrying

pacifice salutans regem adiit, regique humiliter scripta
peaceably greeting the-king he-approached and-to-the-king humbly the-written
apostolicae sedis iudicia cum totius synodus consensu
of-the-apostolic see judgments with of-the-whole synod consent
et subscriptione ostendens, cum bullis et sigillis signatis
and signature showing with bulls and seals sealed
reddidit, deinde omnibus principibus ibidem habitantibus
he-delivered then to-all princes there dwelling
necnon servis Dei, in locum synodalem accersitis ad
and-also to-the-servants of-God into a-place synodal summoned for
audienda salutifera consilia, ab apostolica sede causa
hearing the-saving counsels from the-apostolic see for-the-sake
pacis ecclesiarum transmissa. Postquam vero quaedam
of-the-peace of-the-churches sent after however certain-things
difficilia sibi et suae voluntati contraria lecta audierunt,
hard to-themselves and to-their will contrary read they-heard
contumaciter quidam ex eis respuerunt, insuper — quod
contumaciously certain of them rejected moreover what
execrabilius est — diffamaverunt in animarum suarum
more-execrable is they-slandered to of-souls their
perniciem, ut pretio dicerent redempta esse scripta, quae ad
the-ruin so-that for-a-price they-said bought to-be the-writings which for
salutem observantium ab apostolica sede destinata sunt. Tum
the-salvation of-those-observing from the-apostolic see sent were then
vero iussione regis et eius consiliatoribus cum consensu
however by-the-order of-the-king and his counselors with the-consent
episcoporum, qui eius episcopatum tenebant, in custodiam
of-the-bishops who his episcopate were-holding into custody
ducere et novem menses sine ullo honore custodire censuerunt.
to-lead and nine months without any honor to-keep they-decreed
Iam iamque rex, ut diximus, scriptis apostolicae sedis
now and-now the-king as we-have-said with-the-writings of-the-apostolic see

apertis et recitatis, quod dictu horribile est, Petri apostoli
opened and recited which to-say horrible is of-Peter the-apostle
et apostolorum principis, qui habet a Deo solvendi
and of-the-apostles the-prince who has from God of-loosing
ligandique potestatem, cum adolatoribus suis iratus iudicia
and-of-binding the-power with flatterers his angry the-judgments
contempnens, et sanctum famulum Dei spoliatum seorsum in
despising and the-holy servant of-God stripped apart in
custodia in suo solo vestimento custodire et omnes subiectos
custody in his sole garment to-keep and all subjects
eius dispersos per conpeta viarum nullumque ad se ex
his scattered through the-crossroads of-the-ways and-no-one to himself of
amicis eius adire per salutem suam iurans austere praecepit.
friends his to-approach by health his swearing harshly he-ordered
Regina vero eius olim suprafacta chrismarium hominis Dei
the-queen however his once above-mentioned the-reliquary of-the-man of-God
sanctis reliquiis repletum, quod me enarrantem horruit, de se
with-holy relics filled which me narrating horrified from him
absolutum, aut in thalamo suo manens aut in curru pergens,
loosed either in chamber her remaining or in a-chariot going
iuxta se pependit; quod reginae, sicut Philisteis, fugato
beside her hung which for-the-queen as for-the-Philistines with-routed
populo Israhelitico arcamque Dei captantes, sancta sanctorum
the-people Israelite and-the-ark of-God capturing the-holy of-holies
per civitates suas reducentes, omnino in malum accidit.
through cities their bringing altogether to evil befell

De hortatione sociorum

35 · WILFRID ENCOURAGES HIS COMPANIONS

Wilfrid tells his companions to remember how the patriarchs, Moses, and the prophets endured exile and persecution, how Christ was crucified and his disciples scattered and crowned in trials, and that God chastens every son he loves, so they should run their race with patience.

Locutusque est Deo amabilis Wilfridus episcopus sociis
and-spoken has to-God beloved Wilfrid bishop to-companions
suis, dicens: 'Habete in mente et fratribus meis dicite
his saying have in mind and to-brothers my tell
dies antiquos, quomodo legimus in veteri lege patriarchas
the-days ancient how we-read in the-old law that-the-patriarchs
Deo amabiles et Israel primogenitum eius per CCCC
to-God beloved and Israel firstborn his through four-hundred
annos et amplius de gente in gentem et de regno
years and more from nation to nation and from kingdom
ad populum alterum, expectantes repromissionem et non
to people another awaiting the-promise and not
desperantes, pertransierunt, necnon Moyses et Aaron et
despairing passed-through and-also Moses and Aaron and
omnes prophetas Dei varias ab hominibus persecutiones,
all the-prophets of-God various from men persecutions
sperantes in Domino, perpessi sunt. Legimus quoque in novo
hoping in the-Lord endured have we-read also in the-new
Testamento pastorem magnum ovium et totius ęcclesiae
Testament that-the-shepherd great of-the-sheep and of-the-whole church
caput Iesum Christum a Iudaeis crucifixum et discipulos
the-head Jesus Christ by the-Jews crucified and disciples
suos dispersos et postea per totum mundum cum
his scattered and afterward through the-whole world with

suis subsecutoribus in variis temptationibus coronatos, non
their followers in various trials crowned not
obliviscentes consolationis, quae nobis tamquam filiis loquitur,
forgetting the-consolation which to-us as-if to-sons speaks
dicens: Fili mi, noli neglegere disciplinam Domini neque
saying son my do-not neglect the-discipline of-the-Lord nor
fatigeris, dum ab eo argueris, quem enim diligit Dominus
be-wearied while by him you-are-rebuked whom for loves the-Lord
castigat, flagellat autem omnem filium quem recipit. Ideo
he-chastens he-scourges moreover every son whom he-receives therefore
enim, fratres et adiutores mei in Christo, secundum egregium
for brothers and helpers my in Christ according-to the-excellent
doctorem nos tantam habentes inpositam nubem testium,
teacher we so-great having laid-upon-us a-cloud of-witnesses
per patientiam curramus ad propositum nobis certamen'.
through patience let-us-run to the-set-before us contest

De domo inluminata a Deo

36 · THE PRISON FILLED WITH LIGHT

Wilfrid is handed to the reeve Osfrith at Bromnis to be kept in darkness, unseen by friends. The guards hear him singing psalms and see the cell lit as by day, like Peter's prison. The king offers him part of his see and gifts if he will deny the papal decrees, but he says he would rather lose his head.

Finito igitur sermone consolationis, duces regis tenentes
with-finished therefore speech of-consolation the-dukes of-the-king holding
iustum doctorem disciplinae Dei et ducentes quasi ovem ad
the-just teacher of-the-discipline of-God and leading-him as-if a-sheep to
occisionem, qui non aperuit os suum, ad praefectum nomine
slaughter who not opened mouth his to the-reeve by-name

Osfrid, qui praeerat in Broninis urbi regis, ante eum
Osfrith who was-in-charge in Bromnis the-town of-the-king before him
statuerunt, praecipientes ei sermone regis, ut pontificem
set enjoining him by-the-word of-the-king that bishop
nostrum in absconditis locis, tetra caligine obscuratis,
our in hidden places by-gloomy darkness obscured
nullo amicorum sciente, diligenter custodiret, eum, qui tunc
with-none of-friends knowing diligently he-should-guard him who then
ob maxima fidei merita lumen Brittanniae dici potuit.
for very-great of-faith merits the-light of-Britain to-be-called could
Comes autem supradictus regi fidelis, iussu eius
the-gesith moreover above-mentioned to-the-king faithful with-command his
urgente, in latebrosis locis, ubi raro sol per diem inluxit,
pressing in shadowy places where seldom the-sun by day shone
et lampas in honorem noctu non accenditur, cum custodibus
and a-lamp in honor by-night not is-lit with guards
servabat. Custodes vero iugiter psalmodiam sancti hominis
kept-him the-guards however continually the-psalmody of-the-holy man
Dei audientes et videntes in obscura nocte domum intus
of-God hearing and seeing in the-dark night the-house inside
lucentem quasi per diem, omnibus sanctitatem eius narrantes,
shining as-if by day to-all the-holiness his telling
timorem stupefacti incutierunt. O lumen aeternum, Christe,
fear astonished struck O light eternal Christ
qui numquam deseris confitentes te, sed qui lux vera
who never forsake those-confessing you but who the-light true
crederis et inluminans omnem hominem venientem in
are-believed and enlightening every man coming into
hunc mundum! Qui in primordio nativitatis futuri famuli
this world who in the-beginning of-the-birth of-the-future servant
tui horam, qua de vulva matris egrediebatur, igneo
your the-hour in-which from the-womb of-his-mother he-came-out with-fiery

splendore consignabas, nunc in antro nimiae obscuritatis
splendor you-marked now in the-cave of-excessive darkness
oranti lucem angelicae visitationis adhibere dignatus es,
to-him-praying the-light of-angelic visitation to-apply deigned you-have
sicut Petro apostolo tuo, ab Herode impio rege catenato
as for-Peter apostle your by Herod the-impious king chained
in carcere, angelus Domini adstitit et lumen refulsit in
in prison an-angel of-the-Lord stood-by and a-light shone in
habitaculo; sit tibi gloria et gratiarum actio! In ipso ergo
the-dwelling be to-you glory and of-thanks the-giving in that therefore
temporis spatio, quo eum detentum in custodia sine
of-time space in-which him detained in custody without
aliquo honore rex habuit, episcopatum ex parte, quem
any honor the-king had the-episcopate in part which
prius possidebat, et dona alia non mediocriter promittebat, si
before he-possessed and gifts other not moderately he-promised if
iussionibus et censuris eius inquiescere voluisset et statuta
to-the-orders and judgments his to-acquiesce he-were-willing and the-statutes
kanonica, quae ab apostolica sede missa sunt, elegeret
canonical which from the-apostolic see sent were he-should-choose
denegare vera esse. Ille ad haec humiliter et tamen cum
to-deny true to-be he to these-things humbly and yet with
fiducia apostolicae auctoritatis respondit, prius se capite
confidence in-the-apostolic authority answered sooner himself by-the-head
truncandum esse quam id umquam confitere velle. Ecce!
to-be-cut-off to-be than that ever to-confess to-be-willing behold
bona voluntas, quae Deum novit, inmutari non potest.
a-good will which God knows to-be-changed not can

De sanata muliere

37 · THE REEVE'S WIFE HEALED

The wife of the reeve who holds Wilfrid falls into a deathly paralysis. The reeve runs to him, kneels, and confesses the wrongs done him; Wilfrid sprinkles her with holy water and drips it into her mouth, and she revives and serves him. Now Abbess Æbbe, she still tells the story with tears.

Manente itaque sancto pontifice nostro patienter in custodia
with-remaining and-so holy bishop our patiently in the-custody
carceris, sic Dei virtutibus declaratus est, sicut Iohannes
of-prison so of-God by-the-powers declared he-was as John
apostolus et euangelista, in Pathmos insula a Caesare
the-apostle and evangelist on Patmos island by Caesar
religatus, vidit magnalia Dei. Nam eo tempore, ut
banished saw the-great-works of-God for at-that time as
diximus, ancxiato sancto pontifice nostro, mulier praefecti
we-have-said with-distressed holy bishop our the-wife of-the-reeve
huius urbis extimplo alligata languore, totis membris desolutis
of-this town suddenly bound by-sickness with-all limbs loosened
rigida, frigido corpore, clausis oculis spumantique ore ultima
stiff with-cold body with-closed eyes and-foaming mouth the-last
spiramina vitae de pectore insensata trahebat. Vir vero
breaths of-life from the-breast senseless was-drawing the-husband however
eius videns statim morientem mulierem, festinanter cucurrit
her seeing at-once the-dying wife hastily ran
ad sanctum pontificem nostrum, sicut centurio ad Dominum;
to holy bishop our as the-centurion to the-Lord
genu flectans et peccata sua deplorans et regis in
knee bending and sins his bewailing and of-the-king against
eum commissa confitens, adiuravit eum in nomine Domini,
him the-wrongs confessing adjured him in the-name of-the-Lord

ut sibi non merenti et mulieri morienti subveniret. Sanctus
that him not deserving and the-wife dying he-would-help holy
autem pontifex noster inmemor malorum, sicut Ioseph ductus
moreover bishop our unmindful of-wrongs as Joseph led
de carcere, miserantem adiit, stans super eam, aqua
from prison the-pitying-one approached standing over her with-water
benedicta faciem aspergens, et oratione facta, Dei auxilium
blessed the-face sprinkling and with-prayer made of-God the-help
deplorans, os eius guttatim aqua benedicta madefactum
imploring the-mouth her drop-by-drop with-water blessed moistened
inrigavit; deinde autem eructuante et longa spiramina
watered then moreover with-belching and long breaths
trahente, apertis oculis sensum vitae et intellegentiae recepit,
drawing with-opened eyes the-sense of-life and of-understanding she-received
et post paululum calefactis membris, capite elevato, lingua
and after a-little with-warmed limbs with-head raised with-tongue
movente, loquebatur, gratias agens Domino: sicut socrus
moving she-spoke thanks giving to-the-Lord as the-mother-in-law
Petri sanata sancto pontifice nostro honorifice ministrabat,
of-Peter healed to-holy bishop our honorably she-ministered
et adhuc vivens illa, nunc sancta monialis materfamilias
and still living she now a-holy nun mother-of-the-household
nomine Aebbę, cum lacrimis hoc narrare consuevit.
by-name Æbbe with tears this to-tell is-accustomed

De eo, quod vincula de se cadebant

38 · THE FETTERS FALL FROM HIM

The reeve, fearing God, refuses to punish Wilfrid further, and Ecgfrith sends him to the fiercer reeve Tydlin at Dunbar to be kept in irons. The fetters the smiths make are always too tight to close or so loose that they fall off, and the guards keep him unbound, singing psalms.

Praefectus namque suprafatus sanctum praesulem nostrum in
the-reeve for above-mentioned holy prelate our in
honore habere propter timorem regis diutius non morari
honor to-have out-of fear of-the-king longer not to-delay
ausus est, et propter sanctitatem eius Dei iram timens,
dared he-has and on-account-of the-holiness his of-God the-wrath fearing
in nullam contumeliam ponere maluit, mittens nuntios ad
into no insult to-put preferred sending messengers to
regem, dicens: 'Adiuro te per vitam meam et salutem tuam,
the-king saying I-adjure you by life my and safety your
ut ne me cogas hunc sanctum episcopum et innocentem
that not me you-compel this holy bishop and innocent
in perditionem meam diutius punire, quia magis eligo mori
to ruin my longer to-punish because rather I-choose to-die
quam eum innoxium flagellare'. Quo audito, rex iratus
than him harmless to-scourge which heard the-king angry
iussit duci in urbem suam Dynbaer ad praefectum
ordered him-to-be-led to town his Dunbar to the-reeve
nomine Tydlin quasi ferociorem, praecipiensque ei, ut hunc
by-name Tydlin as-if fiercer and-enjoining him that this
talem virum et tantum pontificem, in conpedibus et manicis
such man and so-great bishop in fetters and manacles
alligatum, seorsum ab hominibus separatum custodiret.
bound apart from men separated he-should-guard

Ille vero, praecepto regis coactus, vincula ferrea fabros
he indeed by-the-command of-the-king compelled chains iron the-smiths
facere iussit, qui sine causa opus diligenter in membra
to-make ordered who without cause the-work diligently to the-limbs
sancti confessoris nostri metientes facere inchoabant, Deo
of-the-holy confessor our measuring to-make began with-God
enim resistente. Nam semper aut coangusta et ancxiata
for resisting for always either narrowed and constricted
vincula circumamplectere membra non poterant aut tam
the-chains to-embrace the-limbs not could or so
dilata et laxata, ut de pedibus euangelizantis et de
widened and loosened that from the-feet of-the-evangelizer and from
manibus baptizantis resoluta cadebant; et ideo timidi
the-hands of-the-baptizer loosed they-fell and therefore fearful
facti, sine vinculis hominem Dei, semper psallentem et
made without chains the-man of-God always psalm-singing and
Deo gratias agentem, — secundum apostolum ad Hebreos
to-God thanks giving according-to the-apostle to the-Hebrews
dicentem magnum certamen sustinens passionum, in obprobriis
saying a-great contest enduring of-sufferings in reproaches
spectaculum factus et rapinam omnium bonorum suorum
a-spectacle made and the-plunder of-all goods his
suscipiens, et his a contribulis suis inlatis, — usque
accepting and with-these by fellow-tribesmen his inflicted all-the-way
ad tempus a Deo difinitum inviti seorsum custodiebant.
to the-time by God defined unwilling apart they-guarded-him

De regina flagellata et sanata

39 · THE QUEEN SCOURGED AND HEALED

Touring with the king, the queen is seized by a demon at Coldingham and lies near death. Abbess Æbbe tells Ecgfrith it is for his treatment of Wilfrid and urges him to free him and return his relics, and, if he will not restore his see, at least let him leave the kingdom. The king obeys; Wilfrid departs with his companions, and the queen recovers.

Nam interim rex cum regina sua per civitates et
for meanwhile the-king with queen his through cities and
castellas vicosque cotidie gaudentes et epulantes in pompa
castles and-villages daily rejoicing and feasting in pomp
saeculari circumeuntes, quodam tempore ad coenobium,
secular going-round at-a-certain time to the-monastery
quod Colodaesburg dicitur, pervenerunt, cui praesidebat
which Coldingham is-called came over-which presided
sanctissima materfamilias nomine Aebbae, soror Osviu regis
the-most-holy mother-of-the-household by-name Æbbe sister of-Oswiu king
sapientissima. Illic enim regina ea nocte arrepta a demone,
most-wise there for the-queen on-that night seized by a-demon
sicut uxor Pilati multis flagellis fatigata, vix diem vivens
as the-wife of-Pilate by-many scourges wearied scarcely the-day living
expectavit. Crastina vero die inlucescente, mox sapientissima
awaited on-the-next however day dawning soon the-most-wise
materfamilias veniens ad reginam, contractis membris simul
mother-of-the-household coming to the-queen with-contracted limbs together
in unum stricte alligatam et sine dubio morientem videns,
into one tightly bound and without doubt dying seeing
regem adiit regique memorat lacrimabili voce, unde hoc
the-king approached and-to-the-king recounts with-tearful voice whence this

miserabile malum secundum suam intellegentiam ei evenisset,
wretched evil according-to her understanding to-her had-come
dicens audaciter: 'Ego scio et vere scio, quod Deo amabilem
saying boldly I know and truly know that to-God beloved
Wilfridum episcopum sine alicuius sceleris piaculo de sede
Wilfrid bishop without of-any crime offense from the-see
episcopatus abiecisti, et exilio expulsus, sedem apostolicam
of-the-episcopate you-cast-out and in-exile driven the-see apostolic
adiit, et inde reversurum cum scriptis apostolicae sedis,
he-approached and thence about-to-return with the-writings of-the-apostolic see
quae habet cum sancto Petro apostolo potestatem ligandi
which has with holy Peter the-apostle the-power of-binding
et solvendi, insipienter contempnens spoliasti eum, et mala
and of-loosing foolishly despising you-stripped him and evils
malis addens, in carcerem sanctum conclusisti. Et nunc, fili
to-evils adding into prison the-holy-man you-shut and now son
mi, secundum consilium matris tuae fac, disrumpe vincula
my according-to the-counsel of-mother your do-it break-apart the-chains
eius et sanctas reliquias, quas regina de collo spoliati
his and the-holy relics which the-queen from the-neck of-the-stripped-one
abstraxit et in perniciem sui, sicut arca Dei, per civitates
drew-off and to ruin her-own as the-ark of-God through cities
ducens, per fidelem nuntium emitte ei, et si nolueris,
carrying through a-faithful messenger send to-him and if you-are-unwilling
quod optimum est, illum in episcopatu habere, dimittere eum
what best is him in the-episcopate to-have to-let-go him
liberum, et de regno tuo cum suis, quocumque voluerit,
free and from kingdom your with his-own wherever he-shall-wish
abscedat. Tunc secundum meam fidem vita vives, et
let-him-depart then according-to my faith in-life you-will-live and
regina non morietur; sin vero hoc rennueris, Deo teste
the-queen not will-die but-if indeed this you-refuse with-God as-witness

non eritis inpuniti'. Iam enim rex oboediens matri
not you-will-be unpunished now for the-king obedient to-the-mother
castissimae factus est et sanctissimum sacerdotem nostrum
most-chaste made was and the-most-holy priest our
resolutum cum sanctis reliquiis et suis sociis congregatis
loosed with the-holy relics and his companions gathered
a se libere discedere concessit, et regina sanabatur.
from himself freely to-depart granted and the-queen was-healed

De eo, quod Berhtwald suscepit eum

40 · BERHTWALD RECEIVES HIM

Berhtwald, a nephew of King Æthelred of Mercia, receives Wilfrid and gives him land, where he founds a small monastery. Æthelred and his queen, Ecgfrith's sister, drive him out to please Ecgfrith, and he goes to Centwine of the West Saxons, whose queen, Iurminburg's sister, hates him, so he leaves again.

Proficiscente ergo Deo amabili Wilfrido episcopo cum suis
with-setting-out therefore to-God beloved Wilfrid bishop with his
sodalibus, patria rura deserens, australia regna in exilio
companions the-native fields leaving the-southern kingdoms in exile
quaerens, Dominus, qui sanctis suis in temptationibus adest,
seeking the-Lord who to-saints his in trials is-present
perfectum virum nobili genere et nomine Berhtwald, filium
a-perfect man of-noble birth and by-name Berhtwald son
fratris Aedilredi regis Merciorum, mitissimo animo in
of-the-brother of-Æthelred king of-the-Mercians of-most-gentle mind into
obviam emisit, et statim ut vidit tam honorabiles homines
meeting sent and at-once as he-saw so honorable men
et causas peregrinationis, sancto doctore nostro revelante,
and the-causes of-the-pilgrimage with-holy teacher our revealing

audivit, adiurans in nomine Domini manere secum et
heard adjuring-him in the-name of-the-Lord to-stay with-himself and
partem territorii sui ad habitandum in eo servos Dei cum
a-part of-territory his for dwelling in it servants of-God with
omni diligentia poposcit. Sanctus vero praevius noster, gratias
all diligence he-asked holy indeed leader our thanks
agens Deo, quod aliquod solacium requiei dedisset, statim in
giving to-God that some solace of-rest he-had-given at-once in
eo territorio pro Deo donato monasteriolum fundavit, quod
that territory for God given a-little-monastery founded which
adhuc usque hodie monachi eius possident. Deinde, vigilante
still up-to today monks his possess then with-watching
antiqui hostis invidia, Aedilredus rex et regina sua, soror
of-the-ancient enemy the-envy Æthelred the-king and queen his sister
Ecgfridi regis, audientes hominem Dei de patria expulsum
of-Ecgfrith king hearing that-the-man of-God from homeland driven
et illic manentem et modicum quiescentem, perfecto viro
and there remaining and a-little resting to-the-perfect man
Berhtwaldo in sua salute interdicunt, ut sub eo unius
Berhtwald on his safety forbid that under him of-one
diei spatium esset, pro adolatione Ecfridi regis. Deinde
day the-space he-should-be for the-flattery of-Ecgfrith king then
cum odio pontifex noster expulsus, manentibus tamen illic
with hatred bishop our driven-out with-remaining however there
monachis suis, regem Westsexna adiit nomine Centwini,
monks his the-king of-the-West-Saxons approached by-name Centwine
per parvumque spatium pro subsequa persecutione ibi
for and-short space on-account-of the-subsequent persecution there
manebat. Nam illic regina, soror Irminburge reginae, odio
he-stayed for there the-queen sister of-Iurminburg the-queen with-hatred

oderat eum, uti propter amicitiam regum supradictorum
hated him as on-account-of the-friendship of-the-kings above-mentioned
trium dehinc fugatus abscessit.
three thence put-to-flight he-departed

Quomodo in Selaesiae paganos convertit ad Deum

41 · HE CONVERTS THE SOUTH SAXONS

Hounded by Ecgfrith from every kingdom, Wilfrid goes to the heathen South Saxons, protected by woods and rocks. King Æthelwalh gives him peace; Wilfrid preaches to king and queen and then to the people, teaching from creation to judgment, and thousands are baptized in one day. The king gives him his own estate at Selsey, with eighty-seven hides, for a see and monastery.

Quid igitur magis moror in verbis? Relaxata custodia, de
why therefore longer do-I-delay in words with-relaxed custody from
propria provincia expulsus erat, ita ut nec in aliena regione
his-own province driven he-was so that not-even in a-foreign region
ultra vel citra mare, ubi potestas Ecgfridi praevaluit, requiem
beyond or this-side-of the-sea where the-power of-Ecgfrith prevailed rest
habere permiserit; sed sine intermissione persecutionem, quam
to-have he-allowed but without intermission the-persecution which
in eum exercuit, in unaquaque regione, in qua disponebat
against him he-exercised in each region in which he-planned
manere, iugiter commovere non cessavit. Tunc vero gentis
to-stay continually to-stir-up not he-ceased then however of-people
nostrae quaedam provincia gentilis usque ad illud tempus
our a-certain province heathen all-the-way to that time
perseverans vixit, quae pro rupium multitudine et silvarum
persevering lived which for of-rocks the-multitude and of-woods
densitate aliis provinciis inexpugnabilis restitit, et ad illos
the-density to-other provinces impregnable stood and to those

paganos in Suthsexun, Deo dirigente viam et humano
heathen in Sussex with-God directing the-way and human
auxilio cessante, sanctus episcopus noster confugit. Invento
help failing holy bishop our fled with-found
itaque rege eorum, cuius nomen erat Ęthelwalch, totius exilii
and-so king their whose name was Æthelwalh of-the-whole exile
sui austeritatem per ordinem enarravit. Cui statim rex sub
his the-harshness in order he-related to-whom at-once the-king under
foedere pacis talem amicitiam promisit, ut nullus inimicorum
a-treaty of-peace such friendship promised that none of-enemies
eius aut minaci hostis gladio belligerantis sibi
his either by-the-threatening of-an-enemy sword warring on-him
terrorem incuteret aut munerum et donorum magnitudine
terror should-strike or of-presents and of-gifts by-the-greatness
pactum initum foederis secum inritaret. Sanctus vero
the-pact entered-into of-the-treaty with-him should-make-void holy indeed
homo Dei, gavisus in verbis consolationis, gratias agens
the-man of-God rejoicing in words of-consolation thanks giving
Deo, primum regi et reginae verbum Dei et regni
to-God first to-the-king and the-queen the-word of-God and of-kingdom
eius beatitudinem et magnitudinem leniter suadens, quasi
his the-blessedness and greatness gently persuading as-if
lac sine dolo dedisset, praedicare coepit; deinde postea cum
milk without guile he-had-given to-preach he-began then afterward with
consensu regis, Deo concedente, et exortatione sancti
the-consent of-the-king with-God granting and with-the-exhortation of-holy
pontificis nostri gentes, quibus ante praedicatum non erat,
bishop our the-peoples to-whom before preached not it-had-been
et numquam verbum Dei audierunt, congregatae sunt.
and never the-word of-God heard gathered were
Stans itaque sanctus Wilfridus episcopus noster in medio
standing and-so holy Wilfrid bishop our in the-midst

gentilium, secundum exemplum domini nostri Iesu Christi
of-the-heathen according-to the-example of-Lord our Jesus Christ
et praecursoris eius dixit: Paenitentiam agite, adpropinquabit
and of-forerunner his said penance do will-approach
enim regnum caelorum, et: Baptizetur unusquisque vestrum
for the-kingdom of-the-heavens and be-baptized each of-you
in nomine Dei Patris et Filii et Spiritus sancti, et
in the-name of-God the-Father and of-the-Son and of-the-Spirit holy and
cetera. Quae plures menses, longo ambitu verborum ab
the-rest which many months with-long circuit of-words from
exordio mundi omnipotentis Dei facturam in contemptum
the-beginning of-the-world of-almighty God the-making to the-contempt
idolatriae eleganter enumerans usque ad diem iudicii, ubi
of-idolatry elegantly enumerating all-the-way to the-day of-judgment when
poena aeterna peccatoribus et electis Dei vita perpetua
punishment eternal for-sinners and for-the-elect of-God life perpetual
praeparabitur, suaviloqua eloquentia omnia mirabiliter per
will-be-prepared with-sweet-spoken eloquence all-things wondrously in
ordinem praedicavit praedicator euangelicus. Tunc quippe
order he-preached the-preacher evangelical then indeed
sanctus pontifex noster, a Deo missus, invenit gratiam
holy bishop our by God sent found favor
in conspectu regis, et ostium magnum fidei secundum
in the-sight of-the-king and a-door great of-faith according-to
apostolum apertum est ei, et paganorum utriusque sexus,
the-apostle opened was to-him and of-the-heathen of-both sex
quidam voluntarie, alii vero coacti regis imperio,
some voluntarily others however compelled of-the-king by-the-command
idolatriam deserentes, Deum omnipotentem confitentes, sicut
idolatry forsaking God almighty confessing as
per beatum Petrum apostolum, in una die multa milia
through blessed Peter the-apostle on one day many thousands

baptizati sunt. Rex namque mitis et pius per Dominum
baptized were the-king for gentle and pious through the-Lord
factus, villam suam propriam, in qua manebat, ad episcopalem
made estate his own in which he-was-staying for an-episcopal
sedem cum territoriis postea additis LXXXVII mansionum
see with territories afterward added of-eighty-seven hides
in Soelaesiae sancto novo euangelistae et baptistae, qui
at Selsey to-the-holy new evangelist and baptist who
sibi suisque cunctis vitae perpetuae viam aperuit, concedit,
for-him and-for-his all of-life perpetual the-way opened grants
ibique, fratribus suis congregatis, coenobium ad requiem
and-there with-brothers his gathered a-monastery for rest
fundavit, quod usque hodie subiecti eius possident.
he-founded which up-to today subjects his possess

De Ceadvala rege facto

42 · CÆDWALLA MADE KING

The exile Cædwalla seeks Wilfrid as a father, and Wilfrid helps him until he takes the kingdom of the West Saxons. Cædwalla summons him, makes him his chief counselor as Pharaoh made Joseph, and gives him lands and gifts.

In diebus quoque illis per pontificem nostrum populus
in days also those through bishop our with-the-people
ęcclesiae Dei copiose de die in diem crescens et nominis
of-the-church of-God abundantly from day to day growing and of-name
eius gloria magnifice clarescens, venit quidam exul nobili
his the-glory magnificently shining came a-certain exile of-noble
genere de desertis Ciltine et Ondred nomine Cedvala.
birth from the-deserts of-Chiltern and Andred by-name Cædwalla

Sancti parentis nostri amicitiam diligenter poposcens, ut ei
of-holy father our the-friendship diligently asking that to-him
esset in doctrina et auxilio pater fidelis et ille ei
he-might-be in teaching and help a-father faithful and he to-him
filius oboediens, voto vovens promisit; quo pacto inito,
a-son obedient with-a-vow vowing promised which pact entered
teste Deo veraciter conpleverunt. Nam sanctus antestis
with-witness God truly they-fulfilled for the-holy bishop
Christi in nonnullis auxiliis et adiumentis sepe ancxiatum
of-Christ in some helps and aids often the-distressed
exulem adiuvavit et confirmavit, usque dum corroboratus,
exile assisted and strengthened all-the-way until strengthened
spernens inimicos, regnum adeptus est. Quippe, regnante
spurning enemies the-kingdom obtained he-has indeed with-reigning
Cedvala, occisis et superatis inimicis eius, totam Westsexna
Cædwalla with-slain and overcome enemies his the-whole of-the-West-Saxons
regionis monarchiam tenens, statim sanctum Wilfridum
of-the-region the-monarchy holding at-once holy Wilfrid
episcopum nostrum, gentilem populum in Suthsexum bene ad
bishop our the-heathen people in Sussex well to
Deum convertentem et nomen Domini per se magnifice
God converting and the-name of-the-Lord through himself magnificently
glorificantem, patrem suum venerabilem et super omnes
glorifying father his venerable and above all
carissimum ad se venire humiliter accersivit. Iam iamque
dearest to himself to-come humbly he-summoned now and-now
sancto ac venerabili patre nostro veniente, rex Cedvalla in
with-holy and venerable father our coming king Cædwalla in
omni regno suo excelsum consiliarium mox illum conposuit,
all kingdom his a-lofty counselor soon him made
sicut Pharao rex Aegypti Ioseph de carcere educto secundum
as Pharaoh king of-Egypt Joseph from prison led-out according-to

prophetam dicentem: Constituit eum dominum domus
the-prophet saying he-made him lord of-house
suae usque prudentiam doceret. Tunc vero rex Cedvalla
his up-to prudence he-should-teach then indeed king Cædwalla
triumphalis, sancto pontifici nostro per Deum elevato et,
triumphant with-holy bishop our through God exalted and
innumeris terrarum partibus et muneribus donorum secundum
with-countless of-lands parts and presents of-gifts according-to
desiderium animae suae pro Deo donatis, magnifice patre
the-desire of-soul his for God given magnificently with-father
suo honorificato, regnum suum, aut acie gladii victor
his honored kingdom his either with-the-edge of-the-sword victor
aut foedere indulgentor pacis, inlesum audaci animo tuebatur.
or by-a-treaty indulgent of-peace unharmed with-bold mind protected

De pace pontificis nostri et Theodori archiepiscopi

43 · PEACE WITH THEODORE

Old and sick, Theodore confesses before Wilfrid and Bishop Erkenwald that he wronged him and asks to make him his successor. Wilfrid forgives him and asks him to tell his friends. Theodore writes to King Aldfrith, to Abbess Ælfflæd, and to King Æthelred, whose letter is given, urging peace; Æthelred restores many monasteries and lands to Wilfrid.

Eodem quoque tempore Theodorus gratia Dei
at-the-same also time Theodore by-the-grace of-God
archiepiscopus, auctoritatem apostolicae sedis, a qua missus
archbishop the-authority of-the-apostolic see by which sent
est, metu agitante, honorificans, cum beato Wilfrido episcopo
he-was with-fear stirring honoring with blessed Wilfrid bishop
nostro, diu exule spoliato, vere amicitiam inire diutius
our long an-exile stripped truly friendship to-enter longer

moratus non distulit. Nam cum Theodorus archiepiscopus in
delayed not he-put-off for when Theodore archbishop in
senecta uberi frequenti infirmitate anxiatus est, ad Lundoniam
old-age ripe by-frequent sickness distressed was to London
civitatem Wilfridum et Erconvaldum sanctos episcopos
city Wilfrid and Erkenwald holy bishops
ad se invitavit. Venientibus autem illis archiepiscopus
to himself he-invited with-coming moreover them the-archbishop
sapienter totius vitae suae cursum cum confessione coram
wisely of-the-whole life his the-course with confession before
Domino pure revelavit, dicens: 'Et hoc maxime scrupulum
the-Lord purely revealed saying and this most a-scruple
me premit, quod in te, sanctissime episcope, commisi,
me presses that against you most-holy bishop I-committed
consentiens regibus, sine causa peccati propriis substantiis
agreeing with-the-kings without cause of-sin of-own substances
spoliantibus te et, merentibus subiectis tuis, in longum
stripping you and with-grieving subjects your into long
exilium exterminantes — heu pro dolor! — omnis mali,
exile banishing alas for grief of-all evil
et nunc confiteor Domino et sancto Petro apostolo. Et
and now I-confess to-the-Lord and to-holy Peter the-apostle and
vos, coepiscopi mei, testes estote, ut cunctos amicos meos
you fellow-bishops my witnesses be that all friends my
regales et principes eorum ubique ad amicitiam tuam
royal and princes their everywhere to friendship your
pro remissione peccati mei per omnem modum volentes
for the-remission of-sin my by every means willing
nolentesque constringens adtraho. Scio enim post hunc annum
and-unwilling binding I-draw I-know for after this year
adpropinquantem vitae meae terminum secundum Domini
approaching of-life my the-end according-to of-the-Lord

revelationem, et ideo adiuro te per Deum et sanctum
the-revelation and therefore I-adjure you by God and holy
Petrum mihi consentire, ut in sedem meam archiepiscopalem
Peter with-me to-agree that in see my archiepiscopal
superstitem et heredem vivens te constituam, quia veraciter
as-survivor and heir living you I-may-establish because truly
in omni sapientia et in iudiciis Romanorum eruditissimum
in all wisdom and in the-judgments of-the-Romans most-learned
te vestrae gentis agnovi'. Tunc sanctus Wilfridus episcopus
you of-your race I-have-recognized then holy Wilfrid bishop
dixit: 'Det tibi Dominus et sanctus Petrus apostolus
said may-give to-you the-Lord and holy Peter the-apostle
remissionem omnis controversiae in me commissae, et
remission of-all controversy against me committed and
ero pro tua confessione orans pro te amicus in perpetuum.
I-shall-be for your confession praying for you a-friend for ever
Et modo primum mitte nuntios cum litteris ubique ad
and now first send messengers with letters everywhere to
amicos tuos, ut nostram reconciliationem in Domino et me
friends your that our reconciliation in the-Lord and me
olim innoxium expoliatum agnoscant et mihi per tuam
once innocent despoiled they-may-recognize and to-me through your
adiurationem in Domino secundumque praeceptum apostolicae
adjuration in the-Lord and-according-to the-command of-the-apostolic
sedis partem aliquam substantiae meae restituant, et postea,
see a-part some of-substance my may-restore and afterward
Deo volente, quis dignus sit sedem episcopalem post te
with-God willing who worthy be the-see episcopal after you
accipere, cum consensu tuo in maiori concilio consiliemur'.
to-receive with consent your in a-greater council let-us-take-counsel

Deinde archiepiscopus post pactum verae pacis initum ad
then the-archbishop after the-pact of-true peace entered to
Aldfridum regem Aquilonalium misit litteras, per quas
Aldfrith king of-the-Northerners sent letters through which
adiuravit eum, ut propter timorem Domini praeceptisque
he-adjured him that for-the-sake-of the-fear of-the-Lord and-the-commands
apostolicae sedis praesulum et pro redemptione animae
of-the-apostolic see of-the-prelates and for the-redemption of-soul
Ecfridi regis, qui prius episcopum nostrum, privatis
of-Ecgfrith king who before bishop our with-stripped
omnibus, de patria innocentem exterminavit, reconciliare
all from the-homeland innocent banished to-be-reconciled
sub foedere pacis ad multorum salutem cum eo dignatus
under a-treaty of-peace for of-many the-salvation with him deigned
sit. Non solum autem hunc regem archiepiscopus ad
he-should not only moreover this king the-archbishop to
concordiam excitavit, sed sibi ubique amicos, quasi prius
concord roused but for-himself everywhere friends as-if before
inimicos, facere diligenter excogitavit. Nam ad Aelfledam
enemies to-make diligently he-devised for to Ælfflæd
sanctam virginem et abbatissam suas litteras emittens,
holy virgin and abbess his letters sending
in quibus commendans secundum auctoritatem apostolicae
in which commending according-to the-authority of-the-apostolic
sedis, ut pacem cum sancto Wilfrido episcopo sine dubio
see that peace with holy Wilfrid bishop without doubt
iniret; necnon Ęthilredum regem Merciorum adiurans
she-should-enter and-also Æthelred king of-the-Mercians adjuring
in sua et Christi caritate, secundum quod prius in mente
in his and of-Christ charity according-to what before in mind
habebat, suscipere eum his sequentibus dictis praecepit.
he-had to-receive him with-these following words he-enjoined

Gloriosissimo et excellentissimo Ęthilredo regi Merciorum
to-the-most-glorious and most-excellent Æthelred king of-the-Mercians
Theodorus gratia Dei archiepiscopus in Domino perhennem
Theodore by-the-grace of-God archbishop in the-Lord everlasting
salutem. Cognoscat itaque, fili mi dilectissime, tua miranda
greeting let-know and-so son my most-beloved your wonderful
sanctitas, pacem me in Christo habere cum venerando
holiness that-peace I in Christ have with the-venerable
episcopo Vilfrido. Et idcirco te, carissime, paterna dilectione
bishop Wilfrid and therefore you dearest with-fatherly love
ammoneo et in Christi caritate tibi praecipio, ut eius
I-admonish and in of-Christ charity to-you I-charge that his
sanctae devotioni, quantum vires adiuvant, praestante
to-holy devotion as-far-as strength helps with-providing
Deo, patrocinium, sicut semper fecisti, quamdiu vivas,
God protection as always you-have-done as-long-as you-live
inpendas, quia longo tempore, propriis orbatus substantiis,
you-bestow because for-a-long time of-own bereft substances
inter paganos in Domino multum laboravit. Et idcirco
among the-heathen in the-Lord much he-has-labored and therefore
ego Theodorus humilis episcopus decrepita aetate hoc
I Theodore humble bishop at-decrepit age this
tuae beatitudini suggero, quia apostolica hoc, velut scis,
to-your blessedness I-suggest because the-apostolic this as you-know
commendat auctoritas, et vir ille supra nominatus sanctissimus
commends authority and man that above named most-holy
in patientia sua, sicut dicit scriptura, possedit animam
in patience his as says the-scripture has-possessed soul
suam, et iniuriarum sibi iniuste inrogatarum, humilis et
his and of-injuries to-him unjustly inflicted humble and
mitis caput suum Dominum salvatorem sequens, medicinam
gentle head his the-Lord the-Savior following the-remedy

expectans. Et si inveni gratiam in conspectu tuo, licet
awaiting and if I-have-found favor in the-sight your although
tibi pro longinquitate itineris durum esse videatur, oculi
to-you for the-length of-the-journey hard to-be it-may-seem eyes
mei faciem tuam iocundam videant, et benedicat tibi anima
my face your pleasant may-see and may-bless you soul
mea, antequam moriar. Age ergo, fili mi, taliter de
my before I-die act therefore son my in-such-a-way about
illo suprafato viro sanctissimo, sicut te deprecatus sum,
that above-mentioned man most-holy as you entreated I-have
quia, si patri tuo non longe de hoc saeculo recessuro
because if to-father your not long from this world about-to-depart
oboedieris, multum tibi proficerit ad salutem. Vale in
you-obey much for-you it-will-profit for salvation farewell in
pace, vive in Christo, dege in Domino, Dominus sit tecum.
peace live in Christ dwell in the-Lord the-Lord be with-you
Quid plura dicam? Postquam Ęthilredus rex propter
why more shall-I-say after Æthelred the-king on-account-of
auctoritatem beatissimorum pontificum, Agathonis scilicet
the-authority of-the-most-blessed pontiffs of-Agatho namely
et Benedicti Sergiique, percipientium dignitatem apostolicae
and of-Benedict and-of-Sergius receiving the-dignity of-the-apostolic
sedis, kanonicę libenter pontificem nostrum suscipiens, multa
see canonically gladly bishop our receiving many
monasteria et regiones proprię iuris reddens habensque
monasteries and regions of-own right restoring and-holding
illum in summo honore dignitatis, usque ad finem vitae
him in highest honor of-dignity all-the-way to the-end of-life
fidelis amicus indesinenter perseveravit.
faithful friend unceasingly persevered

Quomodo Aldfridus rex suscepit pontificem nostrum

44 · ALDFRITH RECEIVES HIM

After Ecgfrith falls to the Picts, King Aldfrith recalls Wilfrid in his second year, first giving him Hexham and then, by the papal judgment, his see of York and Ripon, the intruding bishops expelled. He holds them in peace for five years.

Factum est itaque, postquam, vergentibus annorum
done it-was and-so after with-declining of-years
multorum circulis, sancto rectore nostro aliquando honorifice
many cycles with-holy ruler our for-some-time honorably
in exilio degente, et tunc monachis suis per diversa loca
in exile living and then with-monks his through various places
totius Brittanniae exterminatis et sub alienis dominis
of-the-whole of-Britain driven-out and under foreign masters
merentes expectantesque a Domino redemptionem, ut
grieving and-awaiting from the-Lord redemption when
postremo audierunt miserrimae cladis ruinam, Ecgfrido
at-last they-heard of-the-most-wretched disaster the-ruin with-Ecgfrith
Ultra-Umbrensium rege occiso et cum omni optimo exercitus
of-the-Northumbrians king slain and with all the-best of-army
sui agmine a gente Pictorum obpresso. Post eum Aldfridus
his band by the-people of-the-Picts overwhelmed after him Aldfrith
rex sapientissimus regnavit, qui sanctum Wilfridum episcopum
the-king most-wise reigned who holy Wilfrid bishop
nostrum de exilio secundo anno regni sui venerabiliter
our from exile in-the-second year of-reign his reverently
secundum praeceptum archiepiscopi ad se invitavit; et
according-to the-command of-the-archbishop to himself invited and
primum coenubium cum possessionibus adherentibus in
first the-monastery with possessions attached at

Hagustaldesae indulgens, et post intervallum temporis
Hexham granting and after an-interval of-time
secundum beatissimi Agathonis apostolicae sedis praesule et
according-to of-most-blessed Agatho of-the-apostolic see the-prelate and
sancti synodus iudicio propriam sedem episcopalem in
of-the-holy synod the-judgment his-own see episcopal in
Eboraca civitate et monasterium in Hrypis cum reditibus suis
York city and the-monastery at Ripon with revenues its
reddidit, expulsis de ea alienis episcopis. Quod tantum V
restored with-expelled from it foreign bishops which only for-five
annis in gaudio subiectorum suorum, de exilio sicut Iohannes
years in the-joy of-subjects his from exile as John
apostolus et euangelista Effesum rediens, secure possedit.
the-apostle and evangelist to-Ephesus returning securely he-possessed

De suscitata inimicitia inter eos

45 · ENMITY RENEWED

Peace and discord alternate between Aldfrith and Wilfrid for years, until the king drives him out. The causes are the lands taken from Saint Peter's church, the plan to make his monastery an episcopal see, and the demand that he obey the decrees Theodore made during their discord. Wilfrid goes to Æthelred of Mercia, who receives him with honor.

Nam antiquae inimicitiae suasores, quasi de sopore somni
for of-the-ancient enmity the-persuaders as-if from the-slumber of-sleep
excitati, mare huius saeculi in gaudio serenum, procella
roused the-sea of-this world in joy calm with-the-storm
flante turbinis de invidiae folliculo, ad triste naufragium
blowing of-a-whirlwind from of-envy the-bellows to sad shipwreck
moventes, et facem dissensionis extinctam resuscitavere.
moving and the-torch of-dissension extinguished revived

Quippe inter regem sapientissimum et sanctum virum
indeed between the-king most-wise and the-holy man
praedictum aliquando pax et securitas et pene omnis
aforesaid sometimes peace and security and almost of-every
boni gaudium habundavit; aliquando vero aliquod spatium,
good joy abounded sometimes however for-some space
olla fervente nequitiae, plures deterioravit, et sic iterum
with-the-pot boiling of-wickedness many it-made-worse and so again
in concordia atque iterum in discordia alternatim per multos
in concord and again in discord alternately through many
annos in tali vicissitudine viventes manebant, usque dum
years in such alternation living they-remained all-the-way until
postremo, maxima flamma inimicitiae exardescente, de
at-last with-a-very-great flame of-enmity blazing-up from
regione Ultra-Umbrensium sanctus homo Dei a rege Aldfrido
the-region of-the-Northumbrians the-holy man of-God by king Aldfrith
expulsus recessit. Nam prima causa est dissensionis eorum
driven-out withdrew for the-first cause is of-the-dissension their
de antiqua origine descendens, quia ęcclesia, quae sancto
from ancient origin descending that the-church which to-holy
Petro apostolo dedicata est, territoriis et possessionibus suis
Peter the-apostle dedicated is of-territories and possessions its
iniuste privatur. Secunda est, ut monasterium supradictum,
unjustly is-deprived the-second is that the-monastery above-mentioned
quod in privilegium nobis donabatur, in episcopalem sedem
which as privilege to-us was-given into an-episcopal see
transmutatur et libertatem relinquere, quam sanctus Agatho
is-changed and the-liberty to-abandon which holy Agatho
et quinque reges censuerunt fixe ac firmiter possidere. Tertia
and five kings decreed fixedly and firmly to-possess the-third
deinde est, ut iussionibus et decretis Theodori archiepiscopi
then is that to-the-commands and decrees of-Theodore archbishop

ab apostolica sede misso oboedire oportere cogebat, non illa
by the-apostolic see sent to-obey to-behoove he-compelled not those
significans kanonica statuta, quae in principio episcopatus
meaning canonical statutes which in the-beginning of-episcopate
sui apud nos degens aut in novissimis temporibus vitae suae
his among us living or in the-last times of-life his
constituit, quando omnes ęcclesias nostras ad kanonicam pacem
he-established when all churches our to canonical peace
unanimiter convocavit, sed magis ea decreta, quae mediis
with-one-mind he-called-together but rather those decrees which in-the-middle
temporibus suis, quando discordia inter nos in Brittannia
times his when discord between us in Britain
exorta fuerat, statuit. Ideo sanctus pontifex noster haec
arisen had he-decreed therefore holy bishop our these-things
rennuens, ad amicum fidelem Ęthelredum regem Merciorum
refusing to the-friend faithful Æthelred king of-the-Mercians
accessit, eumque cum magno honore propter reverentiam
went and-him with great honor on-account-of reverence
apostolicae sedis suscepit, et in multa reverentia episcopatus
for-the-apostolic see he-received and in much reverence of-episcopate
eius, quem reverentissimus Sexvulfus episcopus vita obeunte
his which most-reverend Seaxwulf bishop with-life ending
ante regebat, sub protectione Dei et illius degens mansit.
before ruled under the-protection of-God and of-him living he-remained

De concilio aet-Svinapaethe

46 · THE COUNCIL OF AUSTERFIELD

Aldfrith, Archbishop Berhtwald, and almost all the bishops of Britain summon Wilfrid to a synod at Austerfield, promising canonical judgment, but instead raise many charges and insist he submit to Theodore's decrees. Wilfrid agrees to obey them where they agree with the canons, but rebukes their twenty-two years of resistance to the papal decrees.

Igitur Aldfrido rege cum sancto archiepiscopo Berhtwaldo
therefore with-Aldfrith king with holy archbishop Berhtwald
et totius poene Brittanniae episcopis congregata synodo
and of-the-whole almost of-Britain bishops with-gathered a-synod
in campo, qui dicitur Ouestraefelda, deinde legatis ad
in the-field which is-called Austerfield then with-envoys to
praesentiam sancti Wilfridi episcopi missis, rogantes humiliter,
the-presence of-holy Wilfrid bishop sent asking humbly
ut eorum obtutibus dignaretur praesentari, promittentes per
that their to-the-gaze he-would-deign to-be-presented promising through
nuntios suos statuta kanonica de antiqua fraude rationem
messengers their the-statutes canonical about the-ancient fraud account
se reddituros, si ad illorum conventum venire non
that-they would-render if to their assembly to-come not
negaret. Quid plura dicam? Postquam vero in locum, ubi
he-refused why more shall-I-say after however into the-place where
synodalis disputatio debuerat esse, conveniret, deinde non ita
the-synodal disputation ought to-be he-came then not so
contigit, sicut ei promissum fuerat; sed multae et magnae
it-happened as to-him promised it-had-been but many and great
altercationum quaestiones ab eis exortae emerserunt, maxime ab
of-altercations questions by them arisen emerged most by

illis pontificibus ęcclesiarum, — cum voluntate tamen Aldfridi
those bishops of-the-churches with the-will however of-Aldfrith
regis et consensu quorundam abbatum id fecisse non
king and consent of-certain abbots this to-have-done not
dubium habetur, — qui pacem ęcclesiarum, avaritia instigante,
doubtful is-held who the-peace of-the-churches with-avarice inciting
nullatenus habere concupierunt, et multa falsa obicientes,
by-no-means to-have desired and many false-things objecting
quae nulla ratione veritatis conprobare potuerunt, insuper
which by-no reason of-truth to-prove could moreover
secundum statuta et iussiones Theodori archiepiscopi esse
according-to the-statutes and commands of-Theodore archbishop to-be
censendum sanctum pontificem nostrum confirmaverunt. Ille
to-be-judged holy bishop our they-affirmed he
vero intellegens, quid essent argumentati, humiliter respondit,
indeed understanding what they-had argued humbly answered
dicens, praeceptis illorum consentire eorumque decretis
saying to-the-precepts their to-consent and-their decrees
secundum kanonum normam censuit in omnibus libenter
according-to of-the-canons norm he-judged in all-things gladly
se velle oboedire. Deinde multis et duris sermonibus eorum
that-he wished to-obey then with-many and hard words their
pertinaciam obstinationis, quam per XX et duos annos contra
pertinacity of-obstinacy which for twenty and two years against
apostolicam auctoritatem non timuerunt contentiose resistendo
the-apostolic authority not they-feared contentiously by-resisting
exercere, increpavit et interrogavit eos, qua fronte auderent
to-exercise he-rebuked and asked them with-what face they-dared
statutis apostolicis, ab Agathone sancto et Benedicto electo
to-the-statutes apostolic by Agatho holy and Benedict elect
et beato Sergio sanctissimis papis ad Brittanniam pro salute
and blessed Sergius most-holy popes to Britain for the-salvation

animarum directis, praeponere aut eligere decreta Theodori
of-souls sent to-prefer or to-choose the-decrees of-Theodore
archiepiscopi, quae in discordia, ut diximus, constituit.
archbishop which in discord as we-have-said he-established

Quomodo ei insidiae patefactae sint

47 · THE PLOT REVEALED

A royal servant whom Wilfrid raised slips him word that they mean him to sign submission in advance, then strip him of everything. They demand his consent; he refuses to sign blind. At last they offer to leave him Ripon if he will promise to stay there and resign his rank. He recalls his services to the Northumbrian church and appeals to Rome; the king offers to force him, but the bishops recall their promise of safe conduct.

Interea, dum nullus modus locutionis decenter ab illis
meanwhile while no manner of-speaking fittingly by them
ordinatus inventus est, unus ex ministris regis pontifici
ordered found was one of the-servants of-the-king to-bishop
nostro valde devotus, quem ille a primaevo vagientis aetatuli
our very devoted whom he from the-first of-crying of-infancy
incunabulo enutrivit, ex tentorio regis latenter erupit,
the-cradle nurtured from the-tent of-the-king secretly burst-out
simulans alterius effigiem, cohortibus se circumadstantium
feigning of-another the-likeness into-the-bands himself of-those-standing-around
inmiscens quasi ignotus, usque dum ad pontificem
mingling as-if unknown all-the-way until to bishop
nostrum perveniebat, pandensque ei causam iudicii
our he-came and-laying-open to-him the-cause of-judgment
illorum, revelabat indicando, dicens: ‘Hac omnino fraude
their revealed by-pointing-out saying with-this altogether fraud

te moliuntur decipere, ut primitus per scriptionem propriae
you they-strive to-deceive that first by the-writing of-own
manus confirmes eorum tantummodo iudicium, quodcumque
hand you-confirm their only judgment whatever
constituentes diffinient, subcumbere, ut, postquam isto
establishing they-shall-define to-submit-to that after with-that
alligatus fueris districtionis vinculo, de cetero in
bound you-shall-have-been of-constraint chain of the-rest in
posterum permutare nullatenus queas. Ista siquidem erit
after-time to-change by-no-means you-may-be-able this indeed will-be
illorum iudicii apertio, ut, quicquid in Ultra-Umbrensium
of-their judgment the-disclosure that whatever in of-the-Northumbrians
aliquando terra possidere visus fuisti vel in episcopatu vel
at-any-time the-land to-possess seen you-were either in the-episcopate or
in monasteriis vel in qualibet re, cuncta dimittas; et si quid
in monasteries or in any thing all you-give-up and if anything
in Merciorum regno subsequutus eras sub Ęthelredo
in of-the-Mercians the-kingdom obtained you-had under Æthelred
rege, omnia reddendo archiepiscopo coacte relinquas: ipso
king all by-giving-back to-the-archbishop compelled you-leave by-him
donandum, cui vult; et ad postremum temet ipsum
to-be-given to-whom he-wishes and at last you yourself
dampnando, de tuo te sanctitatis honore cum subscriptione
by-condemning from your you of-holiness honor with signature
degraderis'. Haec dicens, subito subterfugiens discessit.
you-be-degraded these-things saying suddenly slipping-away he-departed
Tunc sanctus vir summae virtutis et constantiae, ista
then the-holy man of-highest virtue and constancy these-things
audiens, cognito deceptionis argumento, cautior de
hearing with-known of-the-deception the-argument more-cautious about
subscriptione sepius replicata effectus est. Reddere vero
the-signature often repeated made he-was to-render however

responsa instanter quaerebant et aliquando minitantes arguebant
answers urgently they-sought and sometimes threatening reproached
eum, qui nollet mature confiteri subire arbitrium, cito
him who was-unwilling promptly to-confess to-undergo the-decision quickly
se sententiam dampnationis subiacere sciret. Quibus
himself to-the-sentence of-condemnation to-lie-subject he-should-know to-whom
respondens, ait: 'Primum archiepiscopi iudicium audiens, illum
answering he-said first of-the-archbishop the-judgment hearing it
consonantem statutis sanctorum patrum regulis, toto
agreeing with-the-established of-the-holy fathers rules with-whole
mentis annisu subiacere amplector'. Ad ultimum vero, dum
of-mind effort to-lie-subject I-embrace at last however when
diutius, multis agnoscentibus, causam celare non poterant,
longer with-many knowing the-cause to-hide not they-could
primo dixerunt, sanctum famulum Dei omnibus facultatibus
first they-said the-holy servant of-God of-all resources
spoliare taliter velle, ut nec in Ultra-Umbrensium regno
to-strip so they-wished that neither in of-the-Northumbrians the-kingdom
nec in Merciorum minimam quidem unius domunculi
nor in of-the-Mercians the-least indeed of-one little-house
portiunculam haberet. Huius autem iudicii inclementia, ab
little-portion he-should-have of-this moreover judgment the-harshness by
archiepiscopo et rege diffinita, et ipsos iam inimicos
the-archbishop and the-king defined also those-themselves now enemies
horruit, dicentibus, impium esse, tam famosum virum in
shuddered-at saying impious it-to-be so famous a-man in
circuitu nationibus absque ullo capitali crimine omnibus bonis
the-surrounding nations without any capital crime of-all goods
suis privare. Novissimum vero aliquid humanius pertractantes,
his to-deprive the-last however something more-humane treating
censuerunt, ut monasterium tantummodo, quod construxit in
they-decreed that the-monastery only which he-built at

Hrypis et dudum cum omnibus ad eum pertinentibus sancto
Ripon and long-ago with all-things to it belonging to-holy
Petro donans commendaverit, — perceptumque privilegium
Peter giving he-had-commended and-the-received privilege
a sancto Agathone papa abbati familiaeque ibidem
from holy Agatho pope to-the-abbot and-household there
conversatae detulit, — redderent in possessionem, ea
living had-brought they-should-restore into possession with-that
tamen interposita dictione, ut propria manus conscriptione
however interposed condition that by-own of-hand writing
firmiter contestaret, quod illic quietus consederet, septa
firmly he-should-attest that there quiet he-would-stay the-enclosures
monasterii absque licentia regis non transmearet nec
of-the-monastery without leave of-the-king not would-cross nor
aliquid sacerdotalis officii attingeret, sed suum de semet
anything of-priestly office would-touch but his from him
ipso, quod dictu horribile est, gradum honoris abiecerit,
himself which to-say horrible is the-rank of-honor he-would-cast-off
sub testimonio confirmationis plurimum cogentes conpulerunt.
under testimony of-confirmation very-much urging they-compelled
Quo audito, sanctus Wilfridus episcopus noster constanter
which heard holy Wilfrid bishop our steadfastly
et intrepide voce elevata locutus est, dicens: 'Qua ex
and fearlessly with-voice raised spoken has saying what from
causa me conpellitis, ut tam lugubre calamitatis miseriae
cause me do-you-compel that so mournful of-calamity of-misery
in memet ipsum gladium dirae interfectionis, hoc est
against me myself the-sword of-dire slaughter that is
subscriptionem propriae dampnationis, convertam? Nonne
the-signature of-own condemnation I-turn surely
sine aliquo reatu suspicionis offendiculum faciam cunctis
without any guilt of-suspicion a-stumbling-block shall-I-make to-all

audientibus nominis mei divulgationem, qua episcopi
hearing of-name my the-publication by-which of-bishop
vocabulo, quamvis indignus, per XL prope annos nuncupabar?
by-the-title although unworthy for forty almost years I-was-called
Necnon et ego primus post obitum primorum procerum,
and-also also I first after the-death of-the-first chief-men
a sancto Gregorio directorum, Scotticae virulenta plantationis
by holy Gregory sent of-the-Irish poisonous planting
germina eradicarem, ad verumque pascha et ad tonsuram in
the-shoots should-root-out to and-the-true Easter and to the-tonsure in
modum coronae, quae ante ea posteriora capitis parte e
the-manner of-a-crown which before by-that the-back of-the-head part from
summo abrasa vertice, secundum apostolicae sedis rationem
the-top shaved crown according-to of-the-apostolic see the-reckoning
totam Ultra-Umbrensium gentem permutando converterem;
the-whole of-the-Northumbrians people by-changing I-should-convert
aut quomodo iuxta ritum primitivae ęcclesiae asono
or how according-to the-rite of-the-primitive church with-resounding
vocis modulamine, binis adstantibus choris, persultare
of-voice melody with-two standing choirs to-sing-alternately
responsoriis antifonisque reciprocis instruerem, vel quomodo
with-responses and-antiphons reciprocal I-should-instruct or how
vitam monachorum secundum regulam Benedicti patris,
the-life of-monks according-to the-rule of-Benedict the-father
quam nullus prior ibi invexit, constitueram? Et nunc contra
which none earlier there brought-in I-had-established and now against
me quomodo subitam dampnationis ipse protulero extra
me how sudden of-condemnation myself shall-I-bring-forth without
conscientiam alicuius facinoris sententiam? Sed de hac noviter
consciousness of-any misdeed sentence but about this newly
orta questione, qua meum sanctitatis habitum violare estis
arisen question by-which my of-holiness habit to-violate you-have

conati, fiducialiter sedem apello apostolicam; vestrum autem
tried confidently the-see I-appeal-to apostolic of-you moreover
quisquis deponere meum dignitatis gradum praesumit, a me
whoever to-depose my of-dignity rank presumes by me
hodie invitatus mecum pergat illuc ad iudicium. Debent
today invited with-me let-him-go there to judgment ought
etenim diligenter scire viri Romani sapientes, pro qua
indeed diligently to-know the-men Roman wise for what
culpa vos me degradere cupientes, priusquam vobis solis ad
fault you me to-degrade desiring before to-you alone to
ista consentiam'. Haec audientes archiepiscopus et rex
these-things I-consent these-things hearing the-archbishop and the-king
dixerunt: 'Modo utique culpabilis factus, a nobis notatus
said now indeed guilty made by us marked
dampnetur, quia magis illorum quam nostrum elegit
let-him-be-condemned because rather their than our he-has-chosen
iudicium'. Et hoc promittendo rex addebat archiepiscopo:
judgment and this promising the-king added to-the-archbishop
'Faciam enim, si iubes, absque hesitationis mora, ut,
I-shall-make-it for if you-order without of-hesitation delay that
vi opprimentis exercitus mei coactus, hac vice nostrum
by-the-force of-overwhelming army my compelled on-this occasion our
subire iudicium paratum se fateatur'. Conciliales autem
to-undergo judgment ready himself he-confess the-council-members however
ceteri dicebant episcopi: 'Recordari oportet, quod in nostram
other said the-bishops to-remember it-behooves that in our
promissionis fidem huc usque perrexit, aliter non praesumens;
of-promise faith hither up-to he-came otherwise not presuming
pariter prospero itinere in pace revertamur ad domos nostras'.
together with-prosperous journey in peace let-us-return to houses our

De reditu eius ad Aethelredum regem

48 · HE RETURNS TO ÆTHELRED

The council breaks up and Wilfrid goes back unharmed to Æthelred, who promises not to disturb the monks' life at the church of Saint Peter until he has first sent his own messengers with Wilfrid to ask Rome about the case.

Post has igitur sermocinationes solvitur inutile concilium ex
after these therefore talks is-dissolved the-useless council from
utraque parte, et unusquisque domi revertens secessit; et
either side and each home returning withdrew and
ita, Deo protegente, servus suus, liberatus de manibus
so with-God protecting servant his freed from the-hands
inimicorum, ad fidelissimum regem Aethelredum rediebat
of-enemies to the-most-faithful king Æthelred returned
indemnis. Noster autem sanctus pontifex pergens devenit ad
unharmed our moreover holy bishop going came to
Edilredum regem, denuntians ei cunctam durae locutionis
Æthelred king announcing to-him all of-the-harsh talk
infestationem, quae a praesulibus contra illius praeceptum inlata
the-hostility which by the-prelates against his command brought
est. Tunc interrogans quoque regem, quomodo vel qualiter
was then asking also the-king how or in-what-way
decrevisset de possessione terrarum propriarumque facultatum,
he-had-decided about the-possession of-lands and-of-own resources
quae ab ipso donata sunt ei; rex vero respondit:
which by himself given were to-him the-king however answered
'Maiorem non addo perturbationem destruendo monachorum
greater not I-add disturbance by-destroying of-the-monks
vitam, quae ad ęcclesiam beati Petri apostoli dedicata est; sed
life which to the-church of-blessed Peter the-apostle dedicated is but

in eodem permanente statu, vita comite reservabo, quae
in the-same remaining state with-life as-companion I-shall-keep what-things
a me, Domino favente, conservata est, usque quo prius
by me with-the-Lord favoring kept have-been up-to when first
tecum nuntios proprios vel scripta proprietatis ad Romam
with-you messengers own or writings of-ownership to Rome
permisero interrogare de his imminentibus causis, quomodo
I-shall-have-sent to-ask about these pressing causes how
recta desiderans salvus inveniar'. Hac responsione
right-things desiring safe I-may-be-found with-this answer
percepta, congaudentes divisi, unusquisque ad propria remeabat.
received rejoicing-together divided each to his-own returned

De excommunicatione nostra

49 · EXCOMMUNICATED

Wilfrid's enemies declare him and his followers cut off from the faithful, so that food blessed by his abbots or priests is thrown away as if offered to idols, and the dishes they used are washed before others touch them.

Inimici vero, qui hereditatem sancti pontificis nostri
the-enemies however who the-inheritance of-holy bishop our
sibi usurpabant, annuntiantes, nos esse a sorte
to-themselves usurped announcing us to-be from the-lot
fidelium segregatos et eos, qui nobiscum participarent,
of-the-faithful set-apart and those who with-us should-share
et in tantum communionem nostram exsecraverunt, ut, si
and to such-a-degree communion our they-execrated that if
quispiam abbatum vel presbiterorum nostrorum, a fideli
any of-abbots or of-priests our by a-faithful-one

de plebe rogatus, refectionem suam ante se positam
of the-common-people asked a-meal his before him placed
signo crucis Dei benediceret, foras proiciendam et
with-the-sign of-the-cross of-God should-bless outside to-be-thrown and
effundendam quasi idolothitum iudicabant et vasa, de
to-be-poured-out as-if offered-to-idols they-judged and the-vessels from
quibus nostri vescebantur, lavari prius quasi sorde polluta
which ours ate to-be-washed first as-if by-filth polluted
iubebant, antequam ab aliis contingerentur.
they-ordered before by others they-were-touched

De navigio eius pergentique Romam

50 · HIS VOYAGE TO ROME

Wilfrid and his companions sail and walk to Rome and ask the pope to receive their embassy, saying they have come not to accuse but to answer any charge. Pope John receives them, and Berhtwald's envoys arrive with written accusations. The synod meets and Wilfrid's petition is read.

Haec miserabilis et lamentabilis ingruens calamitas a
this wretched and lamentable falling-upon-us calamity by
nobis comperta, ad Dominum incessabiliter die noctuque
us learned to the-Lord unceasingly by-day and-by-night
clamantes, in ieiunio et fletu cum omnibus subiectis nostris
crying in fasting and weeping with all subject our
congregationibus fundentes precem orationis offerebamus,
communities pouring the-prayer of-supplication we-offered
quousque parati cum sancto pontifice nostro navem ascenderunt
until ready with holy bishop our the-ship they-boarded
et, vehiculo navis transportati, ad litora australia, Domino
and in-the-vehicle of-the-ship carried-across to the-shores southern with-the-Lord

praeviante, pervenerunt. Tunc vero pedestri gressu super
going-before they-arrived then indeed on-foot step over
terram simul gradientes, sanctis auxiliantibus apostolis,
land together walking with-holy helping apostles
salvo spatioso itinere ad apostolicam venientes sedem;
with-safe long journey to the-apostolic coming see
praesentati adstiterunt, progeniculantes flexis poplitibus, obnixe
presented they-stood kneeling with-bent hams earnestly
obsecrantes postolabant, ut hoc illorum legationis indiculum,
beseeching they-requested that this of-their embassy little-notice
quamvis rusticitate magis conscriptum quam urbanitatis
although with-rusticity more written than of-urbanity
facundia caraxatum appareat, pro sua consuetudinaria
with-the-eloquence engraved it-appear for their customary
pietatis clementia non dedignanter susciperent. 'Scire enim',
of-kindness clemency not disdainfully they-would-receive to-know for
dicebant, 'vestram dignitatem hoc volumus, ut neminem per
they-said your dignity this we-wish that no-one through
invidiam accussandum advenimus; sed tantum, ut, si quis in
envy to-be-accused we-have-come but only that if anyone in
vestro beatissimo concilio contra nos aliunde veniens aliquam
your most-blessed council against us from-elsewhere coming any
proferre ausus sit accusationis obiectionem, in quantum,
to-bring-forth dared has of-accusation objection in so-far-as
vestra adiuvante clementia, valuerimus, aut excusare, si falsa,
with-your helping clemency we-may-be-able either to-excuse if false
aut confiteri, si vera, parati sumus. Clementia ergo conditoris
or to-confess if true ready we-are by-the-clemency therefore of-creator
nostri et beatorum apostolorum principis protecti, ad hanc
our and of-the-blessed apostles of-the-prince protected to this

gloriosissimam sedem quasi ad matris gremium confugimus
most-glorious see as-if to of-a-mother the-bosom we-flee
sufferendo, quicquid vestra beatissima imperabit auctoritas'.
enduring whatever your most-blessed shall-command authority
Deinde itaque a beatissimo apostolico papa Iohanne sanctus
then and-so by the-most-blessed apostolic pope John holy
pontifex noster Wilfridus episcopus cum reverentissimis
bishop our Wilfrid bishop with the-most-reverend
presbiteris et omni clero venerabili benigna pietate
priests and all the-clergy venerable with-kind devotion
susceptus, glorificae sedis responsa expectantes, per aliquod
received of-the-glorious see the-answers awaiting for some
dies requiescentes, mansione voluntaria praeparata manserunt.
days resting in-a-lodging voluntary prepared they-stayed
Interim quoque legati a sancto archiepiscopo Berchtvaldo cum
meanwhile also envoys from holy archbishop Berhtwald with
suis scriptis accusationis ad apostolicam sedem directi, supplices
their writings of-accusation to the-apostolic see sent suppliant
petentes sibi praebendi a gloriosissima sede auditum
asking for-themselves to-be-granted from the-most-glorious see a-hearing
legationis suae, qua fungebantur, simul pervenerunt. Tunc
of-embassy their which they-were-discharging together arrived then
vero beatissimus apostolicus Iohannes papa cum coepiscopis suis
indeed the-most-blessed apostolic John pope with fellow-bishops his
undique congregatis et omni venerabili clero ad synodalem
from-everywhere gathered and all the-venerable clergy to the-synodal
locum veniens, praesentato Deo amabili Wilfrido episcopo cum
place coming with-presented to-God beloved Wilfrid bishop with
fratribus suis venerabilibus, primum petitionis suae kartula
brothers his venerable first of-petition his the-little-charter
coram omni conventu relegebatur, hoc modo continentem.
before all the-assembly was-reread in-this way containing

De cartula petitionis suae

51 · HIS PETITION

Wilfrid asks Pope John to confirm what Agatho, Benedict, and Sergius decreed for him, to let any accuser face him in Rome, and to order Æthelred to protect his monasteries. He asks that Aldfrith obey Agatho's decrees, or at least restore Ripon and Hexham, and promises due honor to Berhtwald if the archbishop fulfills the papal decrees.

Domino apostolico terque beatissimo universali papae Iohanni
to-the-lord apostolic and-thrice most-blessed universal pope John
Wilfridus supplex et humilis servus servorum Dei episcopus.
Wilfrid suppliant and humble servant of-the-servants of-God bishop
Cognoscat sanctitas vestra, istas esse causas, pro quibus hanc
let-know holiness your these to-be the-causes for which this
sedem apostolicam vestramque beatissimam praesentiam de
see apostolic and-your most-blessed presence from
ultima terrarum parte iam vice tercia adiuvandus adveni:
the-farthest of-lands part now for-the-time third to-be-helped I-have-come
primo, quia unitas apostolicorum virorum individua semper esse
first because the-unity of-apostolic men indivisible always to-be
solet, ut, quaeque a praedecessore vestro beatissimo Agathone
is-wont that whatever by predecessor your most-blessed Agatho
papa iustissimis atque clementissimis iudiciis decreta sunt,
pope with-most-just and most-merciful judgments decreed were
vestra pia auctoritas, quia multis non dubium est ad salutem
your pious authority because for-many not doubtful it-is for salvation
proficere, confirmet et corroboret; et ut pietas vestra intellegere
to-profit may-confirm and strengthen and that kindness your to-understand
dignetur, quia in omnibus vestrae beatitudinis iussionibus
may-deign that in all of-your blessedness commands

humiles et supplices subire parati sumus. Perturbationibus
humble and suppliant to-submit ready we-are with-disturbances
enim nuper in Brittannia ortis ex parte eorum, qui contra
for lately in Britain arisen from the-part of-those who against
decreta supradicti beatissimi Agathonis papae illiusque
the-decrees of-the-above-mentioned most-blessed Agatho pope and-of-his
successorum venerabilium patrum sibimet episcopatum
successors venerable fathers for-themselves the-episcopate
et monasteria terrasque cum omnibus meis facultatibus
and monasteries and-lands with all my resources
usurpabant, conpulsus, hanc sacrosanctam apostolicam sedem
usurped compelled this most-sacred apostolic see
appellavi, contestans eos per omnipotentem Deum et beatum
I-appealed-to protesting them by almighty God and blessed
Petrum principem apostolorum, ut, si quis aliquam contra
Peter prince of-the-apostles that if anyone any against
me accusationem haberet, ad vestram mecum praesentiam
me accusation had to your with-me presence
iudicandus conveniret, sicut beati praedecessoris vestri Sergii
to-be-judged he-should-come as of-blessed predecessor your Sergius
papae scripta decernebant. Et ideo petitionum parvitatis meae
pope the-writings decreed and therefore of-the-petitions of-littleness my
paginam vestrae gloriosissimae praesentiae pro instanti vobis
the-page to-your most-glorious presence for the-pressing to-you
notissima necessitate offerendam curavi, et cum quibus
most-known need to-be-offered I-have-taken-care and with which
vestrae solitae clementiae et benignitatis aures pulsare haec
of-your accustomed clemency and kindness the-ears to-knock these-things
continens praesumo, ut omnia rectitudinis pietatisque, quae
containing I-presume that all-things of-rectitude and-of-kindness which
a beatissimis antecessoribus vestris dominis apostolicis sancto
by most-blessed predecessors your lords apostolic holy

Agathone et electo Benedicto et beato Sergio unanimiter
Agatho and elect Benedict and blessed Sergius unanimously
erga meam parvitatem decreta sunt, vos largiflua pietatis
towards my littleness decreed were you with-abundant of-kindness
benevolentia confirmare dignemini. Et vestram inflexibilem
benevolence to-confirm may-deign and your inflexible
auctoritatem ex intima cordis intentione non solum ego,
authority from the-inmost of-heart intention not only I
sed et omnes qui mecum advenerunt fratres obsecrantes,
but also all who with-me have-come brothers beseeching
humiliter postulamus, ut, si quilibet accussatores contra nos
humbly we-ask that if any accusers against us
aliunde venerint, per vestram iussionem in medium
from-elsewhere have-come through your order into the-midst
producti, exponant accusationis causas; et si vel minimam
brought they-may-set-forth of-accusation the-causes and if even the-least
quidem confirmare potuerint, libenter vestri arbitrii aequitatem
indeed to-confirm they-could gladly of-your decision the-equity
sustinere parati sumus. Si autem mendacia tantummodo vestrae
to-bear ready we-are if however lies only to-your
beatissimae auctoritati, falsis commendata kartulis, adferre
most-blessed authority in-false entrusted little-charters to-bring
ausi sint, detur nobis licentia, prout vestrae sanctitati
dared they-have let-be-given to-us leave as to-your holiness
placuerit, ipsas accussationes expurgare. Necnon supplex et
it-shall-have-pleased the-very accusations to-clear-away and-also suppliant and
humilis vestram sanctitatem deprecor, ut eadem auctoritatis
humble your holiness I-beg that with-the-same of-authority
instantia Ęthelredo regi Merciorum de vitae nostrae solatio
urgency to-Æthelred king of-the-Mercians about of-life our the-solace
imperare dignemini, qua praedecessores vestri beatissimi
to-command you-may-deign with-which predecessors your most-blessed

apostolici sanctus Agatho, Benedictus et Sergius demandabant,
apostolic holy Agatho Benedict and Sergius commanded
hoc est, ut ipsa monasteria cum terris ad ea pertinentibus,
this is that the-very monasteries with lands to them belonging
quae mihi ab ipso rege Ęthelredo eiusque fratre Vulfario vel
which to-me by the-very king Æthelred and-his brother Wulfhere or
aliis quibuslibet pro redemptione animarum suarum perdonata
by-others any for the-redemption of-souls their given
sunt, nemo per invidiam vel nefandam cupiditatem auferre
were no-one through envy or wicked greed to-take-away
et invadere contra vestra statuta atque illius supradicti
and to-invade against your statutes and of-that above-mentioned
regis voluntatem praesumat. Et adhuc sumopere vestram
king the-will may-presume and still greatly your
almitatem obnixis precibus humiliter deposco, ut omnia, quae
kindness with-earnest prayers humbly I-request that all-things which
antedecessor vester sepe memoratus et beatissimus Agatho in
predecessor your often mentioned and most-blessed Agatho in
hac apostolica sede cum universa synodo decreverat, ipsum
this apostolic see with the-whole synod had-decreed the-very
regem Aldfridum Aquilonensium adimplere tranquillissimis
king Aldfrith of-the-Northerners to-fulfill with-most-tranquil
monitis obsecretis. Quod si forte hoc illi durum videatur
admonitions you-may-beseech which if perhaps this to-him hard seem
pro mea causa esse, Eboracae civitatis episcopatus cum
for my sake to-be of-York city the-episcopate with
ceteris quam plurimis monasteriis in vestro pendeat arbitrio,
the-other very many monasteries on your may-depend decision
cui rectissimum gubernare censeatis. Tantum ipsa duo
to-whom most-right to-govern you-may-judge only the-very two
monasteria, quod primum dicitur Hrypis, et alterum,
monasteries the-one-which first is-called Ripon and the-other

quod Hagustaldesae vocatur, quae a sancto Agathone papa
which Hexham is-called which by holy Agatho pope
huic apostolicae sedis sub uno privilegio asscripta sunt,
to-this apostolic see under one privilege assigned were
per vestrae petitionis auxilium cum omnibus terris atque
through of-your petition the-help with all lands and
possessionibus, ad ea pertinentibus, nobis restituantur. Et post
possessions to them belonging to-us may-be-restored and after
has petitiones hoc addam, quod iuxta statuta kanonum
these petitions this I-shall-add that according-to the-statutes of-the-canons
debitam venerationem cum fraterna caritate archiepiscopo
due veneration with brotherly charity to-archbishop
Berhtvaldo dignanter semper exhibebo, et sic me libenter
Berhtwald graciously always I-shall-show and thus myself gladly
facturum promitto, tantummodo si ipse praedecessorum
about-to-do I-promise only if he-himself of-predecessors
vestrorum, beatissimi Agathonis eiusque successorum,
your of-most-blessed Agatho and-of-his successors
fundatissima erga meam parvitatem adimpleat decreta.
the-most-founded towards my littleness fulfill decrees

De eo, quod Iohannes papa praedecessorum scripta recensenda dixit

52 · THE EARLIER DECREES TO BE REVIEWED

The pope hears the archbishop's envoys and promises to examine their charges in order with both sides present. He tells the synod they must first read the canons and the judgments of Agatho, Benedict, and Sergius on this quarrel, then hear the parties, and the synod agrees.

Postquam nostrae petitionis series recitata est et diligenter
after of-our petition the-series recited was and diligently
a gloriosissimis auscultata, ad habitaculaque nostra redire
by the-most-glorious listened-to to and-dwellings our to-return
licentiam dederunt, introductis quoque ad praesentiam eorum
leave they-gave with-led-in also to the-presence their
honorabilem a sancto Berhtvaldo archiepiscopo cum scriptis
the-honorable by holy Berhtwald archbishop with writings
suis viris directis ad apostolicam sedem. Quorum multiplices
his men sent to the-apostolic see of-whom the-manifold
et magnas accussationes contra hominem Dei Wilfridum
and great accusations against the-man of-God Wilfrid
episcopum audientes, uniuscuiusque capituli examinationem
bishop hearing of-each chapter the-examination
ambobus praesentibus, hoc est accussatoribus et excussantibus,
with-both present that is the-accusers and the-excusers
stabiliter audire in futuro tempore per ordinem promiserunt
steadily to-hear in future time in order they-promised
et iam ipsos domum redire iusserunt. Tunc beatissimus
and now them home to-return they-ordered then the-most-blessed

Iohannes apostolicae sedis papa coepiscopis suis in synodali
John of-the-apostolic see pope to-fellow-bishops his in the-synodal
loco sedentibus dixit:
place sitting said
'O sancta synodus, nostrum est primum sanctissimorum
O holy synod ours it-is first of-most-holy
antedecessorum nostrorum percurrere kanones et examinare
predecessors our to-run-through the-canons and to-examine
scripta, de hac eadem inimicitia fraudis ex utraque parte olim
the-writings about this same enmity of-fraud from either side once
ad hanc apostolicam sedem directa, et diligenter considerare,
to this apostolic see sent and diligently to-consider
quid ter beatissimus Agatho in his causis censuerit, et
what thrice most-blessed Agatho in these causes judged and
post eum electus Benedictus necnon et praedecessor meus
after him elect Benedict and-also also predecessor my
sanctissimus Sergius memorialiter retinere, quid de hac
most-holy Sergius from-memory to-retain what about this
eadem re regibus et sancto archiepiscopo faciendum sit
same matter for-the-kings and the-holy archbishop to-be-done is
ab apostolica sede, decreverunt. Deinde facilius ex utraque
from the-apostolic see they-decreed then more-easily from either
parte, in praesentia fraternitatis nostrae in invicem certantibus,
side in the-presence of-brotherhood our with each-other contending
Deo adiuvante et sancto Petro principe apostolorum,
with-God helping and holy Peter prince of-the-apostles
veritatis lumen, extincto mendacio excaecato, agnoscere
of-truth the-light with-extinguished falsehood blinded to-recognize
valeamus et secundum normam sanctissimorum primorum
we-may-be-able and according-to the-norm of-the-most-holy first

praedecessorum kanonice censeamus'. Et hoc tale consilium
predecessors canonically we-may-judge and this such counsel
beatissimi Iohannis universo synodo conplacuit, et sic fecerunt.
of-most-blessed John the-whole synod pleased and so they-did

53 · HIS ACQUITTAL

The accusers charge Wilfrid with defying Berhtwald's judgments. He replies that he was asked to swear obedience to a judgment before he knew it, and the synod rules that his defense is canonical. For four months and seventy sessions he is examined, and the reading of Agatho's synod, which he signed for northern Britain, astonishes the Romans. Boniface and others who knew him under Agatho say his accusers deserve prison. The pope declares him free of every charge.

Itaque quadam die beatissimus Iohannes apostolicae
and-so on-a-certain day the-most-blessed John of-the-apostolic
sedis praesul et reverentissimi coepiscopi eius, in sanctum
see prelate and the-most-reverend fellow-bishops his into holy
concilium congregati, iusserunt utriusque partis, accusatorum et
council gathered ordered of-each party of-accusers and
defensorum, electos viros sancto conventui praesentari, et mox
of-defenders the-chosen men to-the-holy assembly to-be-presented and soon
ita factum est. Nam sanctus Wilfridus episcopus et venerabiles
so done it-was for holy Wilfrid bishop and the-venerable
presbiteri et diacones eius praesentati sunt, humiles et
priests and deacons his presented were humble and
supplices honorabiles facies salutantes, promittentes se cum
suppliant the-honorable faces greeting promising themselves with
intimo cordis affectu illius apostolicae sedis decreta suscipere
inmost of-heart affection of-that apostolic see the-decrees to-receive
et adimplere; necnon et sancti archiepiscopi nuntii,
and to-fulfill and-also also of-the-holy archbishop the-messengers

secundum praeceptum sanctissimorum venientes, adstiterunt.
according-to the-command of-the-most-holy coming stood
Quibus datum est tempus loquendi, ut unum quodcumque
to-whom given was time of-speaking that one any
kapitulum accussationis eligerent, primum adversum nos
chapter of-accusation they-should-choose first against us
dicerent, postea ad alia ordinantes in conflictu accederent.
should-say afterward to others arranging in the-conflict they-should-proceed
Qui responderunt, dicentes: 'Hoc est primum capitulum nostrae
who answered saying this is the-first chapter of-our
accusationis, quod iste praesens Vilfridus episcopus iudicia
accusation that this present Wilfrid bishop the-judgments
sancti archiepiscopi Berhtwaldi Cantuariorum ęcclesiae et
of-holy archbishop Berhtwald of-the-people-of-Kent church and
totius Brittanniae, ab hac apostolica sede emisso, statuta
of-all Britain from this apostolic see sent the-statutes
coram synodo contumaciter rennuens contempsit. Nos nostrae
before the-synod contumaciously refusing despised we of-our
partis sententiam detulimus; vos vestram defensionem dicite'.
party the-sentence have-brought you your defense say
Stans itaque sanctus Wilfridus episcopus noster, honorabili
standing and-so holy Wilfrid bishop our in-honorable
senio convectus, cum fratribus suis venerabilibus in
old-age carried with brothers his venerable in
conspectu totius congregationis, dixit: 'Humilis et supplex
the-sight of-the-whole of-the-congregation said humble and suppliant
excellentissimam sanctitatem vestram deprecor, ut meae
most-excellent holiness your I-beseech that of-my
parvitatis dignemini veritatem huius rei gestae a me
littleness you-deign the-truth of-this thing done from me
audire. Eram enim in concilio sedens cum abbatibus
to-hear I-was for in the-council sitting with abbots

meis ac presbiteribus necnon et diaconibus; unum ex
my and priests and-also also deacons one from
numero episcoporum illic congregatorum miserunt ad me,
the-number of-the-bishops there gathered they-sent to me
interrogantem sermonibus regis nec minus et archiepiscopi,
asking with-the-words of-the-king nor less also of-the-archbishop
si ipsius solummodo archiepiscopi iudicium consentire
if of-the-same only archbishop to-the-judgment to-consent
voluissem, et quicquid ille iudicando decrevisset, an
I-were-willing and whatever he by-judging should-have-decreed whether
paratus fuissem adimplere omnibus votis an non. Ad istum
ready I-were to-fulfill with-all wishes or not to that-one
ita sciscitanti respondebam: "Quae est illius iudicii sententia,
thus inquiring I-answered what is of-his judgment the-sentence
scire prius oportet, quam confiteamur, utrum pati ea
to-know first it-behooves than we-confess whether to-bear those-things
valeamus exsequendo an aliter". Ille autem se nescire
we-can by-carrying-out or otherwise he moreover himself not-to-know
adfirmabat nec alio modo archiepiscopum velle revelando
affirmed nor in-another way the-archbishop to-wish by-revealing
cuiquam nostrorum patefacere iudicii exsolutionem dicebat,
to-any of-ours to-disclose of-the-judgment the-resolution he-said
antequam propriae manus subscriptione coram praesenti concilio
before of-own hand by-the-signature before the-present council
fatentes confirmaremus, ut eius unicum per omnia iudicium
confessing we-should-confirm that his sole in all-things judgment
elegentes tenere nec ab eo ad dexteram neque ad sinistram
choosing to-hold nor from it to the-right nor to the-left
declinantes deviaremus. "Istius tam angustam districtionis
turning we-should-stray of-this so narrow constraint
coartationem", dicebam, "numquam antea a quoquam hominum
confinement I-said never before by any of-men

coactam audivi, ut omnino iuramentis nodo adstrictus
compelled have-I-heard that altogether by-oaths with-a-knot bound
fateretur decreta conposita, quamvis inpossibilia, persolvere,
one-should-confess decrees composed although impossible to-fulfill
priusquam sciret vim decreti". Attamen ibi coram senatu
before he-knew the-force of-the-decree nevertheless there before the-senate
spopondi, quatinus in cunctis archiepiscopi iudicium, in
I-promised that in all-things of-the-archbishop the-judgment in
quibus consonans invenitur statutis sanctorum patrum
which agreeing it-is-found with-the-established of-the-holy fathers
regulis et canonicis difinitionibus et non discrepans prorsus
rules and canonical definitions and not discordant at-all
in ulla re a sancto Agathonis synodo ceterorumque
in any thing from holy of-Agatho the-synod and-of-the-other
orthodoxorum eius successorum, repperiatur, toto mentis
orthodox his successors it-be-found with-whole of-mind
conatu subiacere parati inveniemur'.
effort to-lie-subject ready we-shall-be-found
Hanc excussationem sanctus pontifex noster reddidit et
this excuse holy bishop our rendered and
silendo quievit. Tunc sancta synodus respondit: 'Wilfridus
by-being-silent rested then the-holy synod answered Wilfrid
Deo amabilis episcopus kanonice defensionis suae protectionem
to-God beloved bishop canonically of-defense his the-protection
exposuit'. Tunc inter se graecizantes et subridentes,
has-set-forth then among themselves speaking-Greek and smiling
nos autem celantes, multa loqui ceperunt et postremo
from-us moreover hiding many-things to-speak they-began and at-last
dicentes accussatoribus: 'Non ignoratis, karissimi fratres,
saying to-the-accusers not you-are-ignorant dearest brothers
habemus ex praecepto kanonum nostrorum: Quotienscumque
we-have from the-precept of-canons our as-often-as

clericis ab accussatoribus multa crimina obiciuntur et unum
on-clerics by accusers many crimes are-cast and one
ex ipsis, de quo prius egerit, probare non potuerit, ad
of them about which first he-has-pleaded to-prove not he-could to
cetera iam non admittantur. Sed tamen propter honorem
the-rest now not let-them-be-admitted but yet on-account-of the-honor
sancti archiepiscopi, ab huius apostolicae sedis monarchia
of-the-holy archbishop from of-this apostolic see monarchy
directo, et pro huius beatissimi Wilfridi episcopi reverentia,
sent and for of-this most-blessed Wilfrid bishop reverence
diu fraude spoliato, ut asserunt, Deo et sancto Petro
long by-fraud stripped as they-assert with-God and holy Peter
principe apostolorum revelante et aperiente, per multos
prince of-the-apostles revealing and opening through many
dies vel menses omnia kapitula plene eventilantes, finem
days or months all chapters fully sifting an-end
rei inponere desiderantes non fastidiose curabimus'.
to-the-matter to-put desiring not disdainfully we-shall-take-care
Post haec verba, pontifici nostro cum fratribus suis triumphali
after these words to-bishop our with brothers his with-triumphal
gaudio incepto, a sancto synodo licentia data, ad aliarum dierum
joy begun by the-holy synod with-leave given for of-other days
conflictum praeparantes, ad mansiones suas redierunt. Alii vero
the-conflict preparing to lodgings their they-returned others however
e contrario, primo ingressu conflictionis confusi, domum
from the-contrary at-the-first entrance of-the-conflict confounded home
suam adierunt, et nebulae mendaciorum, flante vento
their went and the-clouds of-lies with-blowing the-wind
sapientiae, dispersae, soleque veritatis per Dei adiutorium
of-wisdom scattered and-with-the-sun of-truth through of-God help
et sanctum Petrum inlucescente, per plura spatia dierum et
and holy Peter shining through many spaces of-days and

mensium ab omni piaculo scelere degradandi pure perfecteque
of-months from every sin of-crime of-degrading purely and-perfectly
excusatus, probabilis sanctus pontifex noster apparuit. Nam per
excused proved holy bishop our appeared for through
IIII menses et LXX conciliabula sanctissimae sedis de fornace
four months and seventy sessions of-the-most-holy see from the-furnace
ignis examinandi, apostolica potestate hoc modo auxiliante,
of-fire to-be-tested with-apostolic power in-this way helping
purificatus, ut breviter dicam, evasit: quia in sancto pascha,
purified so-that briefly I-may-say he-escaped because on holy Easter
tercia die, ter beatissimi Agathonis synodus adversum
on-the-third day of-thrice most-blessed Agatho the-synod against
pravitates hereticorum cum centum XXV orthodoxis episcopis
the-depravities of-the-heretics with a-hundred twenty-five orthodox bishops
constituta, ex quibus unusquisque pro sua provincia et civitate
established of whom each for his province and city
veram fidem confessus et subscriptione sua confirmavit.
the-true faith having-confessed and with-signature his confirmed
Haec coram omni populo more Romanorum clara
this before all the-people in-the-manner of-the-Romans with-clear
voce legebatur, in qua scriptura inventum est inter cetera:
voice was-read in which writing found it-was among other-things
Wilfridus Deo amabilis episcopus Eboracae civitatis, apostolicam
Wilfrid to-God beloved bishop of-York city the-apostolic
sedem de sua causa appellantem et ab hac potestate de
see about his cause appealing-to and by this power from
certis incertisque rebus absolutum et cum aliis CXXV
certain and-uncertain things absolved and with other hundred-twenty-five
coepiscopis in sinodo in iudicii sede constitutum et pro
fellow-bishops in synod in the-seat of-judgment set and for
omni aquilonali parte Brittanniae et Hiberniae insulis, quae
all northern part of-Britain and of-Ireland the-islands which

ab Anglorum et Brittonum necnon Scottorum, Pictorum
by of-the-English and of-the-Britons and-also of-the-Irish of-the-Picts
gentibus colebantur, veram et catholicam fidem confessus est
the-peoples were-inhabited the-true and catholic faith confessed has
et cum subscriptione sua corroboravit. Itaque, quo audito,
and with signature his strengthened-it and-so which heard
omnes cives Romani sapientes stupefacti sunt.
all citizens Roman wise astonished were
Tunc Bonifatius et Siszentius et alii nonnulli, qui
then Boniface and Sisinnius and others some who
eum in diebus beatae memoriae Agathonis agnoscentes
him in the-days of-blessed memory of-Agatho recognizing
viderunt, dicebant, istum esse praesentem Deo amabilem
saw said this to-be the-present to-God beloved
Wilfridum episcopum, quem beatissimus Agatho purificatum
Wilfrid bishop whom most-blessed Agatho purified
de accusationibus, apostolica auctoritate absolutum, olim ad
from accusations by-apostolic authority absolved once to
propria remisit, et iterum nuncve — pro dolor! — infestatorum
his-own sent-back and again now-also for grief of-the-attackers
insidiae exorbitare de propria sede fecerunt. ‘Qui per XL et
the-plots to-wander from his-own see made who for forty and
eo amplius annos episcopatus officia fungebatur, et tam
by-that more years of-the-episcopate the-duties discharged and so
honorabilem senem cum fratribus venerabilibus accussatores
honorable an-old-man with brothers venerable accusers
falsidici et cum pseudogravis audaci temeritate et, ut ita
false-speaking and with false-weighty bold rashness and so-that thus
dicam, unus diaconus et alii omnes sine aliquo ęcclesiasticae
I-may-say one deacon and others all without any of-ecclesiastical
dignitatis gradu in conventu apostolicae sedis excellentissimam
dignity rank in the-assembly of-the-apostolic see the-most-excellent

personam ausi sunt accussare. Et ideo digni sunt poenas luere,
person dared have to-accuse and therefore worthy they-are penalties to-pay
in ima carceris angustia usque ad finem mortis macerati'.
in the-depth of-prison the-narrowness all-the-way to the-end of-death wasted
Et tunc viri Romani verum eos dixisse adfirmabant.
and then the-men Roman the-truth them to-have-spoken affirmed
Dixit autem beatissimus Iohannes apostolicae sedis papa:
said moreover the-most-blessed John of-the-apostolic see pope
'Beatus Wilfridus Deo amabilis episcopus, in quo nullam
blessed Wilfrid to-God beloved bishop in whom no
criminis per tot conciliabula nostra examinando tam
of-crime through so-many sessions our by-examining so
diligenter abiectionem invenimus, beati Petri apostoli et
diligently ground-for-casting-down have-we-found of-blessed Peter apostle and
apostolorum principis auctoritate, qui habet potestatem solvendi
of-the-apostles prince by-the-authority who has the-power of-loosing
ligandique ab occultis delictis, exsolutum sciat, et quod
and-of-binding from hidden offenses absolved let-him-know and what
beatus Agatho et electus Benedictus sanctusque Sergius
blessed Agatho and elect Benedict and-holy Sergius
apostolicae sedis praesules de eo censuerunt, nostrae quoque
of-the-apostolic see prelates about him decreed of-our also
parvitatis humilitas cum totius synodi consensu regibus
littleness the-humility with of-the-whole synod consent for-the-kings
et archiepiscopo scripta iudicia, per manum beati Wilfridi
and the-archbishop written judgments by the-hand of-blessed Wilfrid
episcopi ad eos emissa, adfirmare decrevit, hoc modo dicens:
bishop to them sent to-affirm has-decreed in-this way saying

Pope John writes to Æthelred and Aldfrith that the earlier decrees on Wilfrid stand, which Theodore never opposed. He orders Berhtwald to hold a synod with Wilfrid and Bishops Bosa and John and settle the dispute; if it cannot be settled, the parties are to come to Rome, and anyone who refuses is to be deposed. He urges the kings to help bring it to peace.

Dominis eminentissimis Aethilredo regi Merciorum et
to-the-lords most-eminent Æthelred king of-the-Mercians and
Alfrido regi Derorum et Bernicorum Iohannes papa. De
Aldfrith king of-the-Deirans and of-the-Bernicians John pope over
vestrae quidem eximiae religionis accessibus, gratia Dei
of-your indeed exceptional religion the-advances with-the-grace of-God
cooperante, gaudemus, fervorem fidei cernentes in vobis, quam
cooperating we-rejoice the-fervor of-faith perceiving in you which
ex praedicatione principis apostolorum, Deo vestras animas
from the-preaching of-the-prince of-the-apostles with-God your souls
inluminante, percepistis et efficaciter retinetis: ut gaudium
illuminating you-have-received and effectively retain that joy
nostrum melior accessus amplificet! Illud vero animos nostros
our a-better advance may-increase that however minds our
afficit, et consacerdotum ac totius ęcclesiae contristavit
affects and of-the-fellow-priests and of-the-whole church has-saddened
auditus inextricabilis quorundam dissensio, quod et ad
the-hearing the-inextricable of-certain-men dissension which also to
correctionem oportet, Domino annuente, perducere, ut non
correction it-behooves with-the-Lord assenting to-bring that not
contemptores pontificalium decretorum, sed ut oboedientiae
despisers of-pontifical decrees but as of-obedience
filii ante Deum omnium iudicem conprobemini esse custodes.
sons before God of-all the-judge you-may-be-proved to-be keepers

Dudum enim sub apostolicae memoriae praedecessore nostro
long-ago for under of-apostolic memory predecessor our
Agathone pontifice, dum Wilfridus episcopus ad hanc sedem
Agatho pontiff when Wilfrid bishop to this see
apostolicam veniens appellasset, praesentibus eius contrariis,
apostolic coming had-appealed with-present his opponents
qui a Theodoro venerandae memoriae archiepiscopo sanctae
who from Theodore of-venerable memory archbishop of-the-holy
Cantuariorum ęcclesiae ex hac apostolica sede mandato et
of-the-people-of-Kent church from this apostolic see sent and
Hildae religiosae memoriae abbatissae ad eum accussandum
from-Hild of-devout memory abbess for him accusing
huc prius advenerant, etiam hic episcopi de diversis
hither earlier had-come also here bishops from various
provinciis cum suprafacto sancto pontifice congregati,
provinces with the-above-mentioned holy pontiff gathered
quae a partibus dicebantur, regulariter quesierunt et
what-things by the-parties were-said regularly examined and
sententialiter decreverunt, eandemque sententiam successores
by-sentence decreed and-the-same sentence successors
eius sancti pontifices praedecessores nostri secuti sunt. Nec
his holy pontiffs predecessors our followed have nor
hoc venerandae memoriae Theodorus praesul, qui ab hac
this of-venerable memory Theodore the-prelate who from this
apostolica sede directus est, contravenisse recognoscitur neque
apostolic see sent was to-have-contravened is-recognized nor
accusationem aliquam postmodum ad hanc sedem apostolicam
accusation any afterward to this see apostolic
demandavit, magis autem, ut ex eius dictis apparuit, et
did-he-send rather moreover as from his words appeared also
decretis pontificalibus obsecutus est. Succurrendum est itaque
to-the-decrees pontifical obeyed he-has to-be-helped it-is and-so

cum Dei praesidio, nec perseveret in uno loco dissensio,
with of-God protection nor may-persist in one place dissension
dum in ceteris consacerdotum ac plebium unanimitas maneat.
while in the-others of-fellow-priests and of-peoples unanimity remains
Et haec de praeteritis memoravimus. De praesentibus
and these-things about the-past we-have-recalled about the-present
quoque innotescere inclitae vestrae christianitati praevidimus,
also to-make-known to-renowned your Christianity we-have-provided
quod hi, qui de eadem insula Brittannia huc advenerunt
that those who from the-same island Britain hither have-come
et accussationes contra Wilfridum episcopum detulerunt, ille
and accusations against Wilfrid bishop have-brought he
superveniens cum fratribus suis, in accussatores eius quod
arriving with brothers his on accusers his what
accussaverunt retorserunt. Quorum conflictus apud conventum
they-had-accused turned-back of-whom the-conflict before the-assembly
reverentissimorum episcoporum et sacerdotum, qui hic ad
of-most-reverend bishops and priests who here at
praesens inventi sunt, per dies aliquos fieri procuravimus;
present found were for days some to-be-held we-arranged
apud quos omnia, quaeque in scriptis vel anterioribus vel
before whom all-things whatever in writings either earlier or
modernis partes detulerunt vel hic inveniri potuerunt vel
recent the-parties brought or here to-be-found could or
a partibus verbialiter dicta sunt, subtiliter inquisita ad
by the-parties verbally said were subtly inquired-into to
cognitionem nostram perducta sunt, dum nec ipsae principales
knowledge our brought were though neither the-very principal
personae, de quibus contentio omnis exorta est, praesentes
persons about whom contention all arisen has present
affuerint, quos necesse est, ut contentio omnis finem accipiat,
were-there whom necessary it-is that contention all an-end may-receive

advenire et consedere. Et idcirco commonemus Berhtwaldum
to-come and to-sit-together and therefore we-admonish Berhtwald
praesulem sanctae Cantuariorum ęcclesiae, quem auctoritate
prelate of-the-holy of-the-people-of-Kent church whom by-the-authority
principis apostolorum archiepiscopum ibidem confirmavimus,
of-the-prince of-the-apostles archbishop there we-have-confirmed
reverentissimum fratrem nostrum, ut synodum convocet una
most-reverend brother our that a-synod he-convene together
cum Wilfrido episcopo, et concilio regulariter celebrato,
with Wilfrid bishop and with-council regularly celebrated
Bosam atque Iohannem episcopos in synodum faciat advenire
Bosa and John bishops into synod he-make to-come
vocesque partium audiat et consideret, quid sibi invicem
and-the-voices of-the-parties he-hear and consider what to-themselves mutually
partes valeant approbare. Et siquidem, eo subfragante,
the-parties may-be-able to-prove and if-indeed with-him supporting
apud synodum hoc regulariter determinare valuerit, gratum
in synod this regularly to-determine he-shall-be-able pleasing
nobis et partibus expedit; sin aliter acciderit, eos
to-us and to-the-parties it-is-expedient but-if otherwise it-shall-happen them
synodaliter moneat et commonitionibus suis, et quaeque
synodally let-him-admonish and with-admonitions his and whatever
prodesse suis partibus unaquaeque considerat, ad hanc
to-profit its party each considers to this
sedem apostolicam simul occurrant, ut in ampliori concilio
see apostolic together let-them-hasten that in a-larger council
flagitetur, ac decidetur, quod actenus non valuit terminari,
it-may-be-demanded and decided what hitherto not could to-be-ended
atque per gratiam sancti Spiritus, qui cum discordia
and through the-grace of-the-holy Spirit those-who with discord
venerant, revertantur in pace. Scire autem debet, quicumque
had-come may-return in peace to-know moreover ought whoever

de iis advenire distulerit vel, quod est exsecrandum, venire
of these to-come shall-have-delayed or which is to-be-execrated to-come
contempserit, se ipsum deiectioni submittat, et hinc
shall-have-scorned himself very to-deposition let-him-submit and from-here
abiciendus nec ibidem ab ullo praesulum sive fidelium
to-be-cast-off nor there by any of-the-prelates or of-the-faithful
recipiendus. Qui enim suo inoboediens existit auctori, non
to-be-received who for to-his disobedient is author not
poterit inter ministros eius atque discipulos recenseri. Vestra
will-be-able among the-ministers his and disciples to-be-reckoned your
proinde christiana et regalis sublimitas pro Dei timore
therefore Christian and royal sublimity for of-God the-fear
et christianae fidei reverentia et pace, quam dominus
and of-the-Christian faith for-reverence and the-peace which Lord
Iesus Christus suis dedit discipulis, subventum faciat atque
Jesus Christ to-his gave disciples help may-make and
concursum, ut haec, quae a Deo aspirante perspeximus, ad
concurrence that these-things which by God inspiring we-have-perceived to
effectum perveniant, ut pro huiusmodi religioso annisu merces
effect may-come that for of-this-kind devout effort a-reward
vobis adscribatur in caelis, quatinus et in hoc seculo,
to-you may-be-ascribed in the-heavens so-that both in this world
Christo protegente, regnetis incolomes et aeterni regni
with-Christ protecting you-may-reign unharmed and of-the-eternal kingdom
eius beatum consortium habeatis. Ideo recordemini, o filii
his the-blessed fellowship you-may-have therefore remember O sons
carissimi, quid de hac eadem re beatissimus Agatho ceterique
dearest what about this same thing most-blessed Agatho and-the-other
post eum consona voce nobiscum praesules Romanae
after him with-harmonious voice with-us prelates of-the-Roman
ęcclesiae apostolica auctoritate sancxerunt. Quicumque enim
church by-apostolic authority ordained whoever for

cuiuslibet personae audaci temeritate contempserit, non erit
of-whatever person with-bold rashness shall-have-despised not will-be
a Deo inpunitus neque sine dampno celitus alligatus evadit.
by God unpunished nor without harm by-heaven bound escapes
Incolomem eminentiam vestram gratia superna custodiat'.
unharmed eminence your the-grace supernal may-guard

Qualiter iussus patriam redire sanctas reliquias secum portavit

55 · SENT HOME WITH RELICS

Fully acquitted, Wilfrid asks to stay in Rome and end his days there, but the pope and synod send him home with the written judgments. He gathers relics and silk and purple vestments and travels back through the plains and mountains to Gaul.

Transactis itaque ibi multis mensibus, poene cotidie in
with-passed and-so there many months almost daily in
conflictu diligenter examinatus, postremo tamen in victoria
the-conflict diligently examined at-last however in victory
omnino excusabilis apparuit. Iam vero sancto pontifici nostro
altogether excusable he-appeared now however to-holy bishop our
volenti ad sedem apostolicam manere et sua senectute sibi
wishing at the-see apostolic to-remain and in-his old-age to-himself
mundum crucifigere vitamque ibi finire, apostolicus antestis
the-world to-crucify and-life there to-finish the-apostolic bishop
et universa sancta synodus humiliter oboedientiam suam
and the-whole holy synod humbly obedience his
olim promittenti singulariter praecipientes, illum apostolica
once promising singularly instructing him with-apostolic
auctoritate de certis incertisque causis post longam afflictionem
authority from certain and-uncertain causes after long affliction

pure absolutum patriam remeare iudiciaque conscripta
purely absolved to-the-homeland to-return and-the-judgments written
regibus et archiepiscopo portare et merorem subditorum
to-the-kings and the-archbishop to-carry and the-grief of-subjects
sedare gaudiumque amicorum renovare in nomine Domini
to-calm and-the-joy of-friends to-renew in the-name of-the-Lord
iusserunt. Ille autem sanctus pontifex noster sciens oboedire,
ordered he moreover holy bishop our knowing-how to-obey
cum sociis loca sanctorum circumiens moreque suo ab
with companions the-places of-the-saints going-round and-in-manner his from
electis viris, sanctas reliquias nominatim congregans aliaque
chosen men holy relics by-name gathering and-other
indumenta purpureaque et serica ad ornamenta ęcclesiarum
vestments and-purple and silken for the-adornments of-the-churches
lucratus, cum benedictione sanctorum patriam remeavit,
having-gained with the-blessing of-the-saints to-the-homeland returned
pergens per plana et aspera camporum et montium
going through the-level and rough of-plains and of-mountains
longo itinere, usque dum Galliarum regionem pervenit.
by-a-long journey all-the-way until of-the-Gauls the-region he-reached

De patronis nostri egrotatione et Michaęlis adventu

56 · HIS ILLNESS AND MICHAEL'S VISIT

Wilfrid falls ill and is carried to Meaux, where he lies four days without food. On the fifth the archangel Michael appears and tells him that years are added to his life at the prayers of Mary and his people, that he will recover and return home, and that he will come again in four years; he must build a church to Mary. Wilfrid tells Acca, who rejoices.

Deinde igitur, iter agentibus, sanctus pontifex noster
then therefore the-journey with-making holy bishop our
maximo languore infirmitatis correptus, equo primitus vehitur;
by-very-great weakness of-sickness seized on-horse at-first is-carried
postremo tamen inter manus merentium et lacrimantium ad
at-last however among the-hands of-the-grieving and of-the-weeping to
Deumque clamantium in feretro portatus, ad Meldum civitatem
and-God crying on a-bier carried to Meaux city
vix vivus deducitur, nihil de morte eius dubitantes. Quippe
scarcely alive he-is-brought nothing about death his doubting indeed
qui nihil alicuius cibi aut liquoris quattuor diebus et quattuor
who nothing of-any food or liquid for-four days and four
noctibus degustavit, sed in excessu iacens spiritus, tantum
nights tasted but in a-swoon lying of-the-spirit only
halitus et calida membra vivum demonstrabant. Quinta
the-breath and the-warm limbs alive showed-him on-the-fifth
demum die, mane inlucescente, ecce! angelus Domini
at-last day in-the-morning dawning behold an-angel of-the-Lord
in veste candida sancto pontifici nostro apparuit, dicens:
in garment white to-holy bishop our appeared saying
'Ego sum Michael summi Dei nuntius, qui misit me ad
I am Michael of-the-highest God the-messenger who has-sent me to

te indicare, quod tibi adduntur anni vitae pro intercessione
you to-show that to-you are-added years of-life for the-intercession
sanctae Mariae genetricis Dei semperque virginis et pro
of-holy Mary mother of-God and-ever virgin and for
subditorum tuorum lacrimis, ad aures Domini pervenientibus;
of-subjects your the-tears to the-ears of-the-Lord reaching
et hoc tibi erit signum, quod ab hac die in dies
and this to-you will-be the-sign that from this day into days
melioratus sanaberis et ad patriam tuam pervenies, tibique
bettered you-will-be-healed and to homeland your you-will-come and-to-you
substantiarum tuarum carissima quaeque redduntur, et in pace
of-substances your the-dearest each are-restored and in peace
vitam consummabis. Paratus quoque esto, quia post quattuor
life you-will-finish ready also be because after of-four
annorum spatium iterum visitabo te. Iam enim memento, quod
years the-space again I-shall-visit you now for remember that
in honore sancti Petri et Andreae apostolis domos edificasti,
in honor of-holy Peter and Andrew to-the-apostles houses you-have-built
sanctae vero Mariae semper virgini intercedenti pro te nullam
to-holy however Mary ever virgin interceding for you none
fecisti. Habes hoc emendare et in honorem eius domum
have-you-made you-have this to-amend and in honor her a-house
dedicare'. Et post haec verba angelus Domini assumptus, ab
to-dedicate and after these words the-angel of-the-Lord taken-up from
oculis eius discessit. Sanctus itaque pontifex noster, quasi
the-eyes his departed holy and-so bishop our as-if
de somno excitatus surgens, inter choros canentium et
from sleep roused rising among the-choirs of-the-singing and
flentium resedit, dicens: 'Ubi est Acca presbiter noster?' Qui
of-the-weeping sat-up saying where is Acca priest our who
statim cum gaudio invocatus advenit, gratias agens Domino
at-once with joy called came thanks giving to-the-Lord

cum omnibus, quod eum sedentem et loquentem vidissent.
with all that him sitting and speaking they-had-seen
Deinde ergo, remotis fratribus de domo, solo fidelissimo
then therefore with-removed brothers from the-house with-only most-faithful
presbitero suo Acca, qui nunc est beatae memoriae gratia
priest his Acca who now is of-blessed memory by-the-grace
Dei episcopus, per ordinem, sicut supra diximus, visionem
of-God bishop in order as above we-have-said the-vision
omnem revelavit, et statim sanctus presbiter praefatus acuti
all he-revealed and at-once the-holy priest aforesaid of-sharp
ingenii intellexit, gratias agens Domino, eo modo pontifici
wit understood thanks giving to-the-Lord in-that way to-bishop
nostro pro intercessione sanctae Mariae matris Domini et
our for the-intercession of-holy Mary mother of-the-Lord and
pro subditorum suorum precibus annos vitae additos, sicut
for of-subjects his the-prayers years of-life added as
Ezechiae regi Iudae XV annos adiectos, quorum V pro
to-Hezekiah king of-Judah fifteen years added of-which five for
electione David patris sui, alii autem V pro intercessione
the-choice of-David father his others moreover five for the-intercession
Esaiae prophetae in templo Dei, alii V pro regis ipsius
of-Isaiah the-prophet in the-temple of-God others five for of-the-king himself
bonitate et ploratu ad parietem converso anni vitae adduntur.
goodness and weeping to the-wall turned years of-life are-added

Qualiter reversus mare transierit

57 · BACK ACROSS THE SEA

Recovered, Wilfrid crosses to Kent, where Archbishop Berhtwald, awed by the papal letters, is reconciled with him. Near London his abbots meet him, and King Æthelred, who formerly ruled the Mercians, receives him with tears, promises never to slight the papal judgments, and charges his successor Cenred to obey them.

Tunc ergo sanctus pontifex noster, manibus et facie lavatis,
then therefore holy bishop our with-hands and face washed
omnibus nostris mira hilaritate gaudentibus, vitam
with-all ours with-wondrous cheerfulness rejoicing the-life
ei a Domino concessam gratulanter confitentibus, sumpto
to-him by the-Lord granted gratefully confessing with-taken
aliquantulum cibo, secundum Ionathan inluminatis oculis
a-little food according-to Jonathan with-enlightened eyes
refocilatus est, et post paucos dies, convalescente eadem
refreshed was and after a-few days with-recovering-from the-same
infirmitate, coepto itinere usque ad mare pervenerunt, cuius
sickness with-begun journey all-the-way to the-sea they-arrived whose
magnitudinem navigio superantes, in Cantuaria regione portum
greatness by-ship overcoming in of-Kent the-region a-harbor
salutis Deo adiuvante invenerunt. Illic autem archiepiscopo
of-safety with-God helping they-found there moreover with-archbishop
Berchtwaldo invento, sancti pontificis nostri nuntii cum eo
Berhtwald found of-holy bishop our the-messengers with him
loquebantur. Qui eis spopondit mitigare iudicia dura, olim
spoke who to-them promised to-soften the-judgments harsh once
in synodo statuta, quia apostolica auctoritate coactus et per
in synod decreed because by-apostolic authority compelled and through
nuntios suos scriptis directis territus est et tremebundus
messengers its with-writings sent frightened he-was and trembling

pacifice sine simulatione, sicut rei eventus probavit,
peaceably without pretense as of-the-thing the-outcome proved
sancto pontifici nostro reconciliatus est. Deinde itaque cum
to-holy bishop our reconciled he-was then and-so when
multitudines abbatum suorum cum muneribus iuxta Lundoniam
the-multitudes of-abbots his with gifts near London
civitatem ab oriente leti obeuntes inventi sunt. Postremo
city from the-east joyful meeting found were at-last
tamen ad Ęthelredum regem, qui ante regnum regebat
however to Æthelred king who before the-kingdom ruled
Merciorum populorum, semper fidelissimum amicum, nimirum
of-the-Mercian peoples always most-faithful friend surely
pro nimio gaudio lacrimantem, sanctus pontifex noster veniens,
for excessive joy weeping holy bishop our coming
mitissime eum salutavit; osculantes et amplexantes se
most-gently him greeted kissing and embracing themselves
invicem, honorifice ab amico more suo susceptus est. Qui
mutually honorably by the-friend in-manner his received he-was who
ei salutationis verba ab apostolica sede emissa et statuta
to-him of-greeting the-words from the-apostolic see sent and the-decreed
de se iudicia, signata cum bullis et sigillis, humiliter
about him judgments sealed with bulls and seals humbly
ostendit. Ille vero, statim apertis et recitatis apostolicae sedis
showed he however at-once with-opened and recited of-the-apostolic see
literis, prosternens se in terram, oboedienter spopondit,
letters prostrating himself on the-ground obediently promised
dicens: 'Huius apostolicae auctoritatis scriptis ne unius
saying of-this apostolic authority to-the-writings not of-one
quidem litterae apicem umquam in vita mea condempnabo
even letter the-tittle ever in life my shall-I-condemn
neque non facientibus consentio, sed ut impleantur secundum
nor not with-those-doing do-I-agree but that they-be-fulfilled according-to

vires meas adiuvabo'. Sicut enim promiserat, ita sine
strength my I-shall-help as for he-had-promised so without
dubio effecit. Iam enim merces, Deo donante, aeterna
doubt he-accomplished-it now for a-reward with-God granting eternal
retribuetur ei in bono. Nam statim Coenred, quem regem
will-be-repaid to-him in good for at-once Cenred whom king
post se constituit, ad se invitavit et adiuravit eum
after himself he-appointed to himself he-invited and adjured him
in nomine Domini et in sua caritate oboedire praeceptis
in the-name of-the-Lord and in his charity to-obey the-commands
apostolicae sedis. Ille autem voluntarie sic facere promisit.
of-the-apostolic see he moreover willingly so to-do promised

Quomodo propter contemptum eius Aldfridus rex periit

58 · ALDFRITH'S REFUSAL

Wilfrid sends the abbot Badwine and the master Ælfrith to ask Aldfrith's leave to come with the papal letters. At the second meeting the king, swayed by his counselors, refuses: what kings and archbishop decided he will never change for the apostolic writings. Later he changes his mind and repents.

Denique post non multi temporis spatium, Aethelredo amico
then after not much of-time a-space with-Æthelred friend
suo docente, sanctus pontifex noster electos nuntios Badwinum
his teaching holy bishop our chosen messengers Badwine
presbiterum et abbatem magistrumque Alfrithum ad Aldfrithum
priest and abbot and-master Ælfrith to Aldfrith
Ultra-Humbrensium regem sibique notos emisit, dicens ad eum:
of-the-Northumbrians king and-to-him known sent saying to him
'Sanctus pontifex noster salutat te pacificis verbis postulatque
holy bishop our greets you with-peaceable words and-asks

a te, ut licentiam sibi veniendi ad praesentiam tuam
from you that leave to-himself of-coming to presence your
concedas cum litteris salutationis apostolicae sedis et iudiciis
you-grant with the-letters of-greeting of-the-apostolic see and the-judgments
de sua causa apostolica auctoritate constitutis'. Quibus
about his cause by-apostolic authority established to-whom
rex in prima vice nihil dure et austere respondit; sed,
the-king at the-first time nothing harshly and severely answered but
conductione facta et statuta die iterum revertendi ad se,
with-an-appointment made and a-set day again of-returning to himself
tunc respondere promisit. Fratres vero secundum praeceptum
then to-answer he-promised the-brothers however according-to the-command
regis altera vice in die conductionis revertentes ad eum
of-the-king at-the-second time on the-day of-the-appointment returning to him
sciscitantesque ab eo, quid ad responsionem esset dicturus.
and-inquiring from him what for answer he-was about-to-say
Quibus rex, sicut consiliarii eius persuaserunt, respondit: 'O
to-whom the-king as counselors his persuaded answered O
fratres mihi ambo venerabiles, petite a me vobismet ipsis
brothers to-me both venerable ask from me for-yourselves yourselves
necessaria, et ego propter reverentiam vestram donabo vobis.
necessities and I on-account-of reverence your will-give to-you
De causa vero Wilfridi domini vestri nolite me ab hoc
about the-cause however of-Wilfrid lord your do-not me from this
die diutius flagitare, quia, quod ante praedecessores mei reges
day longer importune because what before predecessors my kings
et archiepiscopus cum consiliariis suis censuerunt, et quod
and the-archbishop with counselors their decreed and what
postea nos cum archiepiscopo, ab apostolica sede emisso,
afterward we with the-archbishop from the-apostolic see sent
cum omnibus poene Brittanniae nostrae gentis praesulibus
with all almost of-Britain of-our people prelates

iudicavimus, hoc, inquam, quamdiu vixero, propter apostolicae
judged this I-say as-long-as I-live on-account-of of-the-apostolic
sedis, ut dicitis, scripta numquam volo mutare'. Et hanc
see as you-say the-writings never do-I-wish to-change and this
sententiam plene postmodum mutavit, et vere penituit eum.
sentence fully afterward he-changed and truly it-repented him

59 · ALDFRITH'S REPENTANCE AND DEATH

Aldfrith falls ill, recognizes the hand of Rome, and vows to amend if he recovers, or else to bind his heir to make peace with Wilfrid, as Ælfflæd and Æthelburh witness. He dies. Eadwulf, who briefly takes the kingdom, threatens Wilfrid's companions with death, but is driven out after two months, and the boy Osred, Wilfrid's adopted son, becomes king.

Deinde namque nuntii tristem nuntium portantes
then for the-messengers sad news carrying
recesserunt ab eo, vultum eius ultra non videntes,
withdrew from him the-face his further not seeing
veneruntque ad dominum suum. Nam ultio divina nihil
and-they-came to lord their for vengeance divine nothing
morata, sed secundum prophetiam praesulis apostolicae sedis
delaying but according-to the-prophecy of-the-prelate of-the-apostolic see
vinculis alligatum infirmitatis districte regem conpressit.
with-the-chains bound of-sickness strictly the-king pressed
Qui statim, ut erat sapientissimus, agnoscens, ab apostolica
who at-once as he-was most-wise recognizing by the-apostolic
potestate perculsum se esse, paenitentia ductus, confessus
power struck himself to-be by-penitence led confessed
est peccatum suum, in Wilfridum episcopum contra
has sin his against Wilfrid bishop against

apostolicae sedis iudicia commissum, dicens significando:
of-the-apostolic see the-judgments committed saying by-signifying
'Si aliquo modo ad me viventem venire per invitationem
if in-some way to me living to-come through invitation
potuisset, statim piaculum meum emendarem'. Et tamen
he-had-been-able at-once crime my I-would-amend and yet
votum vovit Deo et sancto Petro, si de illa infirmitate
a-vow he-vowed to-God and to-holy Peter if from that sickness
sanatus surrexisset, secundum sancti Wilfridi episcopi
healed he-had-risen according-to of-holy Wilfrid bishop
desiderium et apostolicae sedis iudicium omnia sanare.
the-desire and of-the-apostolic see the-judgment all-things to-heal
'Sin vero, Deo volente, defunctus fuero, praecipio
but-if indeed with-God willing dead I-shall-have-been I-enjoin
in nomine Domini heredi, quicumque mihi in regnum
in the-name of-the-Lord on-the-heir whoever to-me in the-kingdom
successerit, ut cum Wilfrido episcopo pro remedio animae
shall-have-succeeded that with Wilfrid bishop for the-remedy of-soul
meae et suae pacem et concordiam ineat'. Haec verba
my and his peace and concord he-enter these words
fidelissimi testes audierunt nobisque indicaverunt, ex quibus
most-faithful witnesses heard and-to-us told of whom
est Aelfleda abbatissa et sapientissima virgo, quae est vere
is Ælfflæd abbess and most-wise virgin who is truly
filia regis, necnon et Aethelburga abbatissa, et multi alii
daughter of-a-king and-also also Æthelburh abbess and many other
testes haec adfirmaverunt. Regem vero languor obpressit,
witnesses these-things affirmed the-king however sickness oppressed
loquela illum per multos dies deseruit, postremo diem obiit,
speech him for many days deserted at-last the-day he-met
et post eum Eadvulf per parvum spatium regnavit. Ad
and after him Eadwulf for a-short space reigned to

quem sanctus pontifex noster de exilio cum filio suo proprio
whom holy bishop our from exile with son his own
veniens, de Hrypis quasi ad amicum nuntios emisit, quibus
coming from Ripon as-if to a-friend messengers sent to-whom
austere et dure, persuasus a consiliariis suis, pro antiqua
harshly and hard persuaded by counselors his out-of ancient
nequitia respondebat, dicens: 'Per salutem meam iuro, nisi
wickedness he-answered saying by safety my I-swear unless
de regno meo in spatio sex dierum discesserit, de
from kingdom my within the-space of-six days he-shall-have-departed of
sodalibus eius quoscumque invenero, morte peribunt'. Et
companions his whomever I-shall-find by-death shall-perish and
post haec aspera verba, coniuratione facta adversum eum, de
after these harsh words with-a-conspiracy made against him from
regno, quod duos menses habuit, expulsus est, et regnavit
the-kingdom which two months he-had driven-out he-was and reigned
pro eo puer regius, cui nomen erat Osred, filius Aldfridi
in-place-of him a-boy royal whose name was Osred son of-Aldfrith
regis, et sancto pontifici nostro filius adoptivus factus est.
king and to-holy bishop our son adopted made he-was

Berhtwald, by the pope's command, calls a synod by the river Nidd with the king, bishops, abbots, and Ælfflæd. The letters are read and explained, the bishops object, and Ælfflæd reports Aldfrith's deathbed wish that the papal judgments be fulfilled; Berhtfrith adds the vow the nobles made when besieged at Bamburgh. The bishops are reconciled with Wilfrid, restore Ripon and Hexham, and share the bread of peace.

In primo anno Osredi regis Berhtvaldus Cantuariorum ęcclesiae
in the-first year of-Osred king Berhtwald of-the-people-of-Kent church
et poene totius Brittanniae archiepiscopus de austro
and almost of-the-whole of-Britain archbishop from the-south
veniens, habens ex praecepto apostolicae sedis Aquilonalium
coming having from the-command of-the-apostolic see of-the-Northerners
regem cum omnibus episcopis suis et abbatibus et totius
king with all bishops his and abbots and of-the-whole
regni eius principibus ad synodalem locum de causa
kingdom his princes to a-synodal place about the-cause
beati Wilfridi episcopi diligenter invitare, et ita factum
of-blessed Wilfrid bishop diligently to-invite and so done
est. Nam in unum locum iuxta fluvium Nid ab oriente
it-was for into one place beside the-river Nidd on the-east
congregati rex cum principibus et tres episcopi eius cum
gathered the-king with princes and three bishops his with
abbatibus necnon et beata Aelfleda abbatissa, semper totius
abbots and-also also blessed Ælfflæd abbess always of-the-whole
provinciae consolatrix optimaque consiliatrix, Berchtvaldus
province the-comforter and-best counselor Berhtwald
quoque archiepiscopus et Wilfridus episcopus simul in una
also archbishop and Wilfrid bishop together on one
die advenerunt. Deinde, sedentibus rege et episcopis cum
day arrived then with-sitting the-king and bishops with

principibus eorum in synodali loco, tali modo archiepiscopus
princes their in the-synodal place in-such a-way the-archbishop
loqui incipiebat: 'Oremus Dominum nostrum, ut pacis
to-speak began let-us-pray-to Lord our that of-peace
concordiam in cordibus nostris per Spiritum sanctum
the-concord in hearts our through the-Spirit holy
indulgeat. Habemus enim et ego et beatus Wilfridus
he-may-grant we-have for both I and blessed Wilfrid
episcopus scripta apostolicae sedis, parvitati enim meae per
bishop writings of-the-apostolic see to-littleness for my through
nuntios directa et per semet ipsum similiter allata, et ut
messengers sent and through him himself likewise brought and that
ea in praesentia reverentiae vestrae recitentur, humili prece
they in the-presence of-reverence your be-recited with-humble prayer
deposcimus'. Quibus venerabiles domini licentiam dederunt,
we-request to-whom the-venerable lords leave gave
et coram synodo, omnibus audientibus, utriusque libri a
and before the-synod with-all hearing both books from
principio usque ad finem legebantur.
the-beginning all-the-way to the-end were-read
Post lectionem autem, cunctis tacentibus, Berectfridus,
after the-reading moreover with-all silent Berhtfrith
secundus a rege princeps, ad archiepiscopum dixit: 'Nos,
second after the-king prince to the-archbishop said we
qui interpretatione indigemus, quid apostolica auctoritas dicat,
who of-interpretation have-need what the-apostolic authority says
audire delectat'. Et respondit ei archiepiscopus, dicens:
to-hear it-pleases and answered him the-archbishop saying
'Iudicia apostolicae sedis longo circuitu et ambagibus
the-judgments of-the-apostolic see with-long circuit and windings
verborum, unum tamen intellectum de eadem re utrique
of-words one yet meaning about the-same thing both

libri ostendentes, quorum brevi sermone sensum tantum
books showing of-which in-brief speech the-sense only
explicabo. Apostolica namque potestas, quae primum Petro
I-shall-explain the-apostolic for power which first to-Peter
apostolo et principi apostolorum ligandi solvendique donata
the-apostle and prince of-the-apostles of-binding and-of-loosing given
est, sua auctoritate de beato Wilfrido episcopo censuit,
was by-its authority about blessed Wilfrid bishop decreed
ut in praesentia mea, licet indignus, et omnis conventui
that in the-presence my although unworthy and of-the-whole assembly
praesules ęcclesiarum huius provinciae, antiquam inimicitiam
the-prelates of-the-churches of-this province the-ancient enmity
pro animarum salute relinquentes, beato Wilfrido episcopo
for of-souls the-salvation leaving to-blessed Wilfrid bishop
in bono reconcilientur. Nam his coepiscopis meis e duobus
in good be-reconciled for to-these fellow-bishops my from two
ab apostolica sede iudiciis optio datur, utrum voluerint,
by the-apostolic see judgments the-choice is-given whichever they-wished
eligant, ut aut cum Wilfrido episcopo pacem plene
they-may-choose that either with Wilfrid bishop peace fully
perfecteque ineant et partes ęcclesiarum, quas olim ipse
and-perfectly they-enter and the-parts of-the-churches which once he-himself
regebat, sicut sapientes mecum iudicaverint, restituant, aut si
ruled as wise-men with-me shall-have-judged they-restore or if
hoc optimum noluissent, omnes simul ad apostolicam
this best they-had-been-unwilling all together to the-apostolic
sedem pergerent ibique maiori concilio diiudicarentur.
see should-go and-there by-a-greater council be-judged
Si quis vero contempnens, quod absit, neutrum ex his
if anyone however despising which far-be-it neither of these
duobus inplere voluisset, sciat se, si rex sit aut
two to-fulfill had-been-willing let-him-know himself if king he-be or

laicus, a corpore et sanguine Christi excommunicatum; si
layman from the-body and blood of-Christ excommunicated if
vero episcopus aut presbiter, quod est execrabilius et dictu
however a-bishop or priest which is more-execrable and to-say
horrendum, ab omni gradu ecclesiasticae dignitatis degradari.
horrible from every rank of-ecclesiastical dignity to-be-degraded
Haec sunt iudicia apostolicae sedis brevi sermone exposita'.
these are the-judgments of-the-apostolic see in-brief speech set-forth
Episcopi vero resistentes dixerunt: 'Quod praedecessores
the-bishops however resisting said what predecessors
nostri olim, Theodorus archiepiscopus, ab apostolica sede
our once Theodore archbishop from the-apostolic see
emissus, et Ecfridus rex censuerunt et postea in campo, qui
sent and Ecgfrith king decreed and afterward in the-field which
Eostręfeld dicitur, una nobiscum poene totius Brittanniae
Austerfield is-called together with-us almost of-the-whole of-Britain
episcopi tuaque, archiepiscope, praesentia excellentissima cum
the-bishops and-your archbishop presence most-excellent with
rege Aldfritho iudicavimus, quomodo inmutare quis valeat?'
king Aldfrith judged how to-change anyone can
Interea autem beatissima Aelfleda abbatissa benedicto ore suo
meanwhile moreover most-blessed Ælfflæd abbess with-blessed mouth her
dixit: 'Vere in Christo dico testamentum Aldfrithi regis in ea
said truly in Christ I-say the-testament of-Aldfrith king in that
infirmitate, qua vitam finivit; qui votum vovit Deo et sancto
sickness in-which life he-ended who a-vow vowed to-God and to-holy
Petro, dicens: "Si vixero, omnia iudicia apostolicae sedis,
Peter saying if I-live all the-judgments of-the-apostolic see
quas ante rennui audire, de beato Wilfrido episcopo replebo.
which before I-refused to-hear about blessed Wilfrid bishop I-shall-fulfill
Si vero diem obiero, dicite tamen heredi meo filio in
if however the-day I-shall-have-met tell yet to-the-heir my son in

nomine Domini, ut pro remedio animae meae iudicium de
the-name of-the-Lord that for the-remedy of-soul my the-judgment about
Wilfrido episcopo apostolicum repleat". Haec ea loquente,
Wilfrid bishop apostolic he-fulfill these-things with-her speaking
Berechtfridus, praefatus regis princeps, respondens dixit:
Berhtfrith the-aforesaid of-the-king prince answering said
'Haec est voluntas regis et principum eius, ut mandatis
this is the-will of-the-king and of-princes his that to-the-mandates
apostolicae sedis et praeceptis Aldfrithi regis in omnibus
of-the-apostolic see and to-the-commands of-Aldfrith king in all-things
obediamus. Nam quando in urbe, quae Bebbanburg dicitur,
we-obey for when in the-town which Bamburgh is-called
obsessi et undique hostili manu circumcincti in angustiaque
besieged and on-every-side by-hostile band surrounded in and-the-narrowness
rupis lapideae mansimus, inito consilio inter nos, si
of-the-rock stony we-remained with-entered counsel among us if
Deus nostro regali puero regnum patris sui concedisset, quae
God to-our royal boy the-kingdom of-father his should-grant what
mandavit apostolica auctoritas de sancto Wilfrido episcopo,
mandated the-apostolic authority about holy Wilfrid bishop
adimplere Deo spopondimus, et statim post vota, mutatis
to-fulfill to-God we-promised and at-once after the-vows with-changed
animis inimicorum, concito cursu omnes cum iuramento in
minds of-the-enemies at-hurried run all with oath into
amicitiam nostram conversi sunt; apertis ianuis de angustia
friendship our turned were with-opened gates from distress
liberati, fugatis inimicis nostris, regnum accepimus'.
freed with-routed enemies our the-kingdom we-received
Postquam haec verba finita sunt, episcopi sibi mutuo
after these words ended were the-bishops with-themselves mutually
separati ab aliis inire consilium coeperunt, aliquando
separated from others to-enter counsel began sometimes

cum eis archiepiscopus, aliquando vero sapientissima virgo
with them the-archbishop sometimes however the-most-wise virgin
Aelfleda, et huius sancti concilii talis finis extitit, ut omnes
Ælflæd and of-this holy council such end was that all
episcopi et rex cum optimatibus suis pure pacis concordiam
the-bishops and the-king with nobles his purely of-peace concord
cum Wilfrido episcopo inierunt, quam inter se usque
with Wilfrid bishop entered which among themselves all-the-way
ad finem vitae conservaverunt, reddentes ei duo optima
to the-end of-life they-kept restoring to-him two best
coenobia, quae sunt in Hrypis et in Hagustaldaesae, cum
monasteries which are at Ripon and at Hexham with
omnibus reditibus suis. Et illa die omnes episcopi se
all revenues their and on-that day all the-bishops themselves
in invicem osculantes et amplexantes panemque frangentes
in each-other kissing and embracing and-bread breaking
communicaverunt; gratias agentes Deo omnes sancti huius
communicated thanks giving to-God all the-holy of-this
beatitudinis, in pace Christi ad sua loca remearunt.
blessedness in the-peace of-Christ to their places they-returned
Mirabilis Deus in sanctis suis, qui pro amore totius
wonderful God in saints his who for love of-the-whole
ęcclesiae salutifera pace animas praesulum coronavit. Et haec
church with-saving peace the-souls of-the-prelates crowned and this
est maxima beatitudo ex utraque parte, tam illorum, qui
is greatest blessedness on either side both of-those who
per longa spatia annorum possessionem suam possidebant
through long spaces of-years possession their possessed
et voluntarie ad emendationem in pace Christi ante suum
and voluntarily for amendment in the-peace of-Christ before their
obitum pontifici nostro reddiderunt, quam nostrorum, qui,
death to-bishop our restored-it and of-ours who

per diversa exilia dispersi, tristes sub alienis dominis servi
through various exiles scattered sad under foreign masters servants
eramus et nunc in pace omnium ubique reconciliatorum
we-were and now in the-peace of-all everywhere reconciled
cum domino nostro, capite carissimo, spem vitae cum Domino
with lord our head dearest the-hope of-life with the-Lord
gerentes, gaudentes et exultantes in benedictione vivimus.
bearing rejoicing and exulting in blessing we-live

61 · A SECOND ILLNESS

Leaving Hexham, Wilfrid is struck by an illness like the one at Meaux. His communities pray day and night, and his abbots and hermits gather; he recovers his speech and memory and is restored to full health, and settles his monasteries under chosen superiors and divides his property, as he had not yet done.

Letitia huius seculi luctu miscebitur, et omnis res ad
the-joy of-this world with-grief will-be-mingled and every thing to
finem respicit. Nam cum tempus, quod Michael archangelus
the-end looks for when the-time which Michael the-archangel
praedixerat, adpropinquaret, sanctus pontifex noster pergens
had-foretold was-approaching holy bishop our going
de Hagustaldesae, extimplo tali languore correptus, quasi
from Hexham suddenly by-such sickness seized as
olim in Meldum civitate fatigatus est, ut inde validiorem
once in Meaux city wearied was that thence a-stronger
sustineret languorem. Tunc omnis familia cum intimo cordis
he-bore sickness then the-whole household with inmost of-heart
merore consueta arma orationum arripiens, die noctuque
grief the-accustomed weapons of-prayers taking-up by-day and-by-night
indesinenter canentes et deprecantes Dominum concedere
unceasingly singing and entreating the-Lord to-grant

ei inducias vitae, saltem ad loquendum et domus suas
to-him a-respite of-life at-least for speaking and houses his
ad disponendas possessionesque dividendas, et ne nos quasi
for arranging and-possessions for-dividing and lest us as-if
orbatos sine abbatibus relinqueret. Huius autem luctuosae
orphaned without abbots he-should-leave of-this moreover mournful
calamitatis fama longe lateque pervolavit, et omnes abbates
calamity the-report far and-wide flew and all abbots
eius de suis locis et anachoritae concito cursu pergentes die
his from their places and anchorites at-hurried run going by-day
et nocte festinanter, nihil secundum traditiones hominum
and by-night hastily nothing according-to the-traditions of-men
de morte eius hesitantes, undique congregati, absque spe
about death his hesitating from-everywhere gathered without hope
praesentium et absentium, tamen ad viventem pervenerunt,
of-those-present and of-the-absent yet to him-living came
domumque ingressi, genu flectentes et unanimiter omnes
and-the-house entering knee bending and unanimously all
in luctu rogantes Dominum, ut in se promissionem suam
in grief asking the-Lord that in them promise his
expleret, dicentem: Ubicumque fuerint duo vel tres congregati
he-would-fulfill saying wherever shall-be two or three gathered
in nomine meo, ibi sum in medio eorum, dicit Dominus, et
in name my there I-am in the-midst of-them says the-Lord and
ut pontifici nostro aliquod spatium vitae concederet. Et, Deo
that to-bishop our some space of-life he-would-grant and with-God
concedente, ita factum est, ut et omnem vitam nostram in
granting so done it-was that both all life our in
diversis locis secundum suum desiderium sub praepositis a
various places according-to his desire under superiors by
se electis constitueret et substantiam suam intus et foris
him chosen he-arranged and substance his inside and outside

Deo et hominibus suo iudicio dispertiret, quod ante non
to-God and to-men by-his judgment he-distributed which before not
perficerat. Nam ex illa die, quasi de somno excitatus,
he-had-accomplished for from that day as-if from sleep roused
accipiens intellectum et memoriam loquendique facultatem,
receiving understanding and memory and-of-speaking ability
integrae sanitati redditus est, et nos Deo gratias agentes
to-whole health restored he-was and we to-God thanks giving
miroque gaudio letificati, unusquisque viam suam adiit.
and-with-wondrous joy gladdened each way his went

62 · HIS TREASURE DIVIDED

At Ripon before eight witnesses Wilfrid has his treasure divided into four parts: one for the churches of Saint Mary and Saint Paul in Rome, one for the poor, one for the heads of Ripon and Hexham to win friends, and one for those who shared his exiles and received no land. He names his kinsman Tatberht to rule Ripon after him.

Sanctus itaque pontifex noster in gaudio suorum et
holy and-so bishop our in the-joy of-his-own and
pace perfecta vivens et ea omnia, quae prius hominibus
peace perfect living and those all-things which before to-men
defuisse ei videbantur, per spatium anni et
to-have-been-lacking to-him seemed through the-space of-a-year and
dimidii post infirmitatem plene perfecteque emendavit. Nam
a-half after the-sickness fully and-perfectly amended for
non multo tempore ante beatae memoriae obitum in
not much in-time before of-blessed memory the-death at
Hrypis cum duobus abbatibus et fratribus valde fidelibus,
Ripon with two abbots and brothers very faithful
omnes numero VIII, ad se invitatis, gazofilacium aperire
all in-number eight to himself invited the-treasury to-open

claviculario praecepit et omne aurum et argentum cum
to-the-keybearer he-ordered and all the-gold and silver with
lapidibus pretiosis in conspectu eorum deponere et in
stones precious in the-sight their to-set-down and into
IIII partes secundum suum iudicium dirimere iussit, qui
four parts according-to his judgment to-divide he-ordered who
nihil moratus, praecepto sancti patris oboediens, sic
nothing delaying to-the-command of-the-holy father obedient so
omnia conplevit. Sanctus autem pontifex noster ad fideles
all-things completed holy moreover bishop our to the-faithful
testes dixit: 'Scitote, fratres mi dilectissimi, cogitationem
witnesses said know brothers my most-beloved thought
meam, quam ante olim cogitavi, ut sancti Petri apostoli
my which before once I-thought that of-holy Peter the-apostle
sedem iterum appellarem et viderem, unde liberatus fui
the-see again I-should-appeal-to and should-see whence freed I-was
frequenter, Deoque volente, vitam meam illic finirem, et
often and-with-God willing life my there I-should-end and
unam optimam ex his IIII partibus ad munera offerenda
one the-best of these four parts for gifts to-be-offered
per ęcclesias sanctorum mecum deducere donaque portare
through the-churches of-the-saints with-me to-take and-gifts to-carry
ad ęcclesiam sanctae Mariae matris Domini dedicatam, ad
to the-church of-holy Mary mother of-the-Lord dedicated to
sanctum Paulum apostolum munera pro anima mea offerre.
holy Paul the-apostle gifts for soul my to-offer
Si vero Deus aliquid aliud providerit, ut frequenter
if however God anything other shall-have-provided as often
senibus evenire solet, et dies obitus mei me occupaverit,
to-old-men to-happen is-wont and the-day of-death my me shall-have-seized
vobis fidelibus praecipio in nomine Iesu Christi, ut per
to-you faithful-ones I-enjoin in the-name of-Jesus Christ that through

nuntios ad supradictas ęcclesias munera mea mittatis. Ex
messengers to the-above-mentioned churches gifts my you-send of
tribus vero aliis partibus unam pauperibus populi mei pro
the-three however other parts one to-the-poor of-people my for
redemptione animae meae dividite; alteram autem partem
the-redemption of-soul my divide the-other moreover part
praepositi coenobiorum duorum sepe dictorum inter se
the-superiors of-the-monasteries two often mentioned among themselves
dividant, ut cum muneribus regum et episcoporum amicitiam
may-divide that with gifts of-kings and of-bishops friendship
perpetrare potuerint. Tertiam vero partem his, qui
to-secure they-may-be-able the-third however part to-those who
mecum longa exilia perpessi laboraverunt, et quibus terras
with-me long exiles having-endured labored and to-whom lands
praediorum non dedi, secundum uniuscuiusque mensuram
of-estates not I-gave according-to of-each the-measure
dispertite illis, ut habeant, unde se post me sustentent'.
distribute to-them that they-may-have whence themselves after me they-may-sustain
Iterum alia vice post spatium temporis testibus fidelibus
again at-another time after a-space of-time to-witnesses faithful
dixit: 'Fratres, recolite, quod hunc Tatberhtum presbiterum,
he-said brothers recall that this Tatberht priest
propinquum meum, qui nunc usque meus comes fuit
kinsman my who now up-to my companion has-been
individuus, huiuscemodi constituo in Hrypis praepositum,
inseparable thus I-establish at Ripon superior
ut regimen mecum, quamdiu vixero, habeat et post
that the-rule with-me as-long-as I-live he-may-have and after
obitum meum sine scrupulo possideat. Ideo namque haec
death my without scruple may-possess therefore for these

statuta dico, ut, si me Michael archangelus visitans, paratum
decrees I-say that if me Michael the-archangel visiting ready
inveniat; signa enim obitus mei multa frequentant'.
may-find signs for of-death my many crowd

63 · FAREWELL TO RIPON

Wilfrid tells the community at Ripon that their prior Cælin wishes to return to the hermit life, and that he is going to King Ceolred of Mercia about the monasteries there. If he dies, they are to accept as abbot whomever his witnesses name. They promise obedience, and he blesses them; they never see his face again.

Post has ergo sermocinationes, secundum iussionem sancti
after these therefore talks according-to the-command of-holy
pontificis nostri pulsato signo, tota familia Hryporum
bishop our with-struck bell the-whole household of-Ripon
simul in unum congregata est. Ad quam introgressus est
together into one gathered was to which gone-in has
sanctus pontifex noster; residens loqui incipiebat, hoc modo
holy bishop our sitting-down to-speak began in-this way
dicens: 'Frater noster reverentissimus Caelinus, aliquandiu
saying brother our most-reverend Cælin for-some-time
praepositus debitae nostrae observantiae, multum in Domino
superior of-due our observance much in the-Lord
laboravit et nunc ad pristinum statum conversationis atque
has-labored and now to the-former state of-manner-of-life and
ad deserta loca revertere et contemplativam vitam, sicut olim,
to deserted places to-return and the-contemplative life as once
exercere et soli Deo servire concupiscit, et hoc ei diutius
to-practice and alone God to-serve desires and this to-him longer
nolo rennuere. Admoneo tamen vos, ut regulariter
I-am-unwilling to-refuse I-admonish yet you that regularly

vitae vestrae institutionem conservare dignemini, usque
of-life your the-institution to-keep you-deign all-the-way
dum, Deo volente, iterum veniam ad vos. Nam hii duo
until with-God willing again I-come to you for these two
abbates nostri Tibba et Eabba praesentes, emissi a Ceolredo
abbots our Tibba and Eabba present sent by Ceolred
rege Merciorum, invitantes me ad colloquium eius, et hoc
king of-the-Mercians inviting me to conversation his and this
pro nostrorum coenobiorum statu, quae in regno eius sunt,
for of-our monasteries the-state which in kingdom his are
me consentire suaserunt: qui enim omnem vitam suam meo
me to-consent have-persuaded who for all life his by-my
iudicio disponere promittit. Et iterum cum revertero ad
judgment to-arrange promises and again when I-shall-have-returned to
vos, Deo volente, vita comite adducam mecum, quem
you with-God willing with-life companion I-shall-bring with-me whom
inveni dignum virum vestrae praepositionis principatui. Sin
I-have-found a-worthy man of-your superiorship for-the-headship but-if
vero aliquid propter frequentes infirmitates meas, Deo
however anything on-account-of the-frequent infirmities my with-God
providente, aliud contigerit, quemcumque hi testes, qui
providing other shall-have-happened whomever these witnesses who
nunc iuxta me sedentes, Tibba et Eabba abbates, Tatberhtus
now beside me sitting Tibba and Eabba abbots Tatberht
et Hadufrith presbiteri magisterque Aluhfrithus, venientes
and Hathufrith priests and-master Alhfrith coming
vobis dixerint, illum suscipite et abbatem constituite
to-you shall-have-named him receive and as-abbot appoint
et oboedientiam, quam Deo mihique promisistis et huc
and the-obedience which to-God and-to-me you-promised and hither
usque perfecistis, secundum praeceptum meum illi reddite'.
up-to have-fulfilled according-to command my to-him render

Geniculantes lacrimantesque, inclinato capite in terram, omnia
kneeling and-weeping with-bowed head to the-ground all
praecepta eius adimplere promiserunt, pronique orantes, sanctus
commands his to-fulfill they-promised and-prostrate praying holy
pontifex noster benedixit eos et Domino commendavit, et
bishop our blessed them and to-the-Lord commended and
ab eo die ultra faciem eius simul non viderunt.
from that day further face his together not they-saw

64 · HIS DEATH AT OUNDLE

Wilfrid travels south, endowing his abbots, and falls ill at his monastery at Oundle. He blesses his monks and dies quietly as they reach the verse of Psalm 103, Send forth your spirit; a sound like birds is heard. Tatberht, made abbot, keeps his memory with daily masses, a weekly feast, and yearly alms.

Pergens igitur sanctus pontifex noster cum pace et
going therefore holy bishop our with the-peace and
benedictione omnium, tam principum quam subditorum
blessing of-all both princes and subjects
Ultra-Humbrensium, ad australia regna tetendit, ibique
of-the-Northumbrians to the-southern kingdoms he-headed and-there
abbates suos omnes in adventu eius gaudentes invenit. Illic
abbots his all at coming his rejoicing he-found there
enim quibusdam supradicta testamenta ex ordine narravit
for to-some the-above-mentioned testaments in order he-told
et unicuique eorum secundum suam mensuram aut cum
and to-each of-them according-to his measure either with
terris vitam monachorum suorum augmentavit aut cum
lands the-life of-monks his he-increased or with
pecunia corda eorum letificavit, quasi prophetiae spiritu
money the-hearts their he-gladdened as-if of-prophecy by-the-spirit

ante obitum suum hereditatem heredibus dispertiens. Postremo
before death his the-inheritance to-the-heirs dividing at-last
ad monasterium eius, quod in Undolum positum est, in quo
to the-monastery his which at Oundle situated is in which
olim Andreae apostoli dedicavit ecclesiam, pervenerunt; ibique
once of-Andrew the-apostle he-dedicated a-church they-came and-there
statim a languore infirmitatis coangustatus, ita ut intellegeret
at-once by the-weakness of-sickness straitened so that he-understood
vicinum sibi esse finem huius vitae, et paucis verbis
near to-himself to-be the-end of-this life and with-few words
ammonuit eos, ut memores essent omnium bonorum, quae
admonished them that mindful they-should-be of-all good-things which
ante locutus est. Nam omnem vitae suae conversationem
before spoken he-has for all of-life his the-manner
memorialiter prius enarravit Tatberhto presbitero, videlicet
from-memory first he-had-recounted to-Tatberht priest namely
propinquo suo, quadam die equitantibus illis per viam,
kinsman his on-a-certain day with-riding them along the-road
quasi praesciens obitum suum; necnon recordatus est omnes
as-if foreknowing death his and-also recalled he-has all
terras in diversis locis, quas abbatibus ante dederat aut tunc
lands in various places which to-abbots before he-had-given or then
dare iussit, ut erat coenobium in Hagustaldęsae, quod Accan
to-give ordered as was the-monastery at Hexham which to-Acca
presbitero, qui post eum fuit beatae memoriae gratia Dei
priest who after him was of-blessed memory by-the-grace of-God
episcopus, in possessionem dare praecepit. Postquam pauca
bishop into possession to-give he-enjoined after a-few-things
locutus est, benedixit eos, sicut Iacob benedixit filios suos,
spoken he-has he-blessed them as Jacob blessed sons his
et cum quiete, non cum gemitu et murmure, capud ad
and with quiet not with groaning and murmur his-head on

cervical lectuli inclinavit et requievit; illi vero in choro
the-pillow of-the-bed he-laid and rested they however in choir
die noctuque indesinenter psalmos canentes et cum fletu
by-day and-by-night unceasingly psalms singing and with weeping
miscentes, usque dum in psalmo CIII. ad versiculum
mingling all-the-way until in psalm hundred-and-third to verse
illum pervenerunt, in quo dicit: Emitte spiritum tuum, et
that they-came in which it-says send-forth spirit your and
creabuntur, et renovabis faciem terrae. Tunc sanctus
they-shall-be-created and you-shall-renew the-face of-the-earth then holy
pontifex noster emisit spiritum suum, et omnes stupefacti
bishop our sent-forth spirit his and all astonished
sunt, audientes ea hora sonitum quasi avium advenientium.
were hearing at-that hour a-sound as-if of-birds arriving
Nube testium confirmante, abbatem ordinatum acceperunt,
with-a-cloud of-witnesses confirming the-abbot ordained they-received
qui pro amore patris sui sancti pontificis nostri multa bona
who for love of-father his holy bishop our many good-things
facere consuevit. Nam omni die pro eo missam singularem
to-do was-accustomed for every day for him a-mass special
celebrare et omni ebdomada quintam feriam, in qua obiit,
to-celebrate and every week the-fifth weekday on which he-died
quasi dominicam in epulis venerare et anniversaria die
as-if a-Sunday with feasts to-honor and on-the-anniversary day
obitus sui universas decimarum partes de armentis et de
of-death his all of-the-tithes the-parts from herds and from
gregibus pauperibus populi sui dividere omnibus diebus vitae
flocks to-the-poor of-people his to-divide on-all days of-life
suae ad gloriam Dei constituit, absque his elemosinis,
his to the-glory of-God he-established apart-from those alms

quas omni die pro se et pro anima episcopi sui semper
which every day for himself and for the-soul of-bishop his always
nominatim simul indigenis et Deo dabat.
by-name together to-natives and to-God he-gave

65 · THE BURIAL AT RIPON

The abbot Bacula spreads his cloak for the body to be washed, and the sound of departing birds is heard again; a cross is raised where the water was poured, and miracles follow. The body is carried to Ripon and buried in Saint Peter's church in his seventy-sixth year. A nun washes her withered hand in water with the soiled cloak, and it is healed.

Dominus itaque noster sanctum pontificem nostrum, magnum
the-Lord and-so our holy bishop our a-great
virum et fidelem servum, sicut credimus, apud se inter
man and faithful servant as we-believe with himself among
suos sanctos miraculorum virtutibus hominibus declaravit. Nam
his saints by-the-powers of-miracles to-men declared for
quadam die abbates undique advenientes, sanctum corpus
on-a-certain day the-abbots from-everywhere arriving the-holy body
pontificis in curru deducentibus, ab iisque petentes
of-the-bishop on a-cart with-those-conveying-it and-from those asking
sanctum corpus lavare et diligenter honorificeque indui, sicut
the-holy body to-wash and diligently and-honorably to-clothe as
dignum erat, licentiam perpetraverunt. Tunc enim quidam
fitting it-was leave obtained then for one
ex abbatibus nomine Bacula sindonem suam supra faciem
of the-abbots by-name Bacula cloth his over the-face
terrae expandit, et super eam sanctum corpus deposuerunt
of-the-earth spread and on it the-holy body they-laid

fratres, suis manibus lavantes ęcclesiasticeque induentes et
the-brothers with-their hands washing and-ecclesiastically clothing and
ad praefinitum locum cum hymnis et canticis cum timore
to the-appointed place with hymns and canticles with fear
Dei portabant et supra domum quasi residentium avium
of-God they-carried and above the-house as-if of-settling birds
cum sonitu iterum audierunt et statim iterum avolantium in
with a-sound again they-heard and at-once again of-flying-away into
celum cum suavi modulamine pennarum. Sapientes autem qui
heaven with sweet melody of-wings the-wise moreover who
illic aderant dixerunt, certe se scire, angelorum choros
there were-present said certainly themselves to-know of-angels the-choirs
cum Michahel eo venisse et animam sancti pontificis in
with Michael there to-have-come and the-soul of-the-holy bishop to
paradisum deducere. Deinde, extento foris tentorio, sanctum
paradise to-lead then with-pitched outside a-tent the-holy
corpus balneaverunt et balneum ibi in terram fuderunt, et
body they-bathed and the-bath-water there on the-ground poured and
habitatores cellae ligneam crucem ibidem postea erexerunt,
the-inhabitants of-the-cell a-wooden cross there afterward erected
ibique Dominus multa mirabilia facere consuevit. Nostri
and-there the-Lord many wonders to-do has-been-accustomed ours
vero sanctum corpus lintheis induentes et in curru ponentes
however the-holy body with-linens clothing and on a-cart placing
psalmodiamque canentes, coepto itinere usque ad Hrypense
and-psalmody singing with-begun journey all-the-way to the-Ripon
monasterium pervenerunt; quibus mox familia tota cum
monastery came to-whom soon the-household whole with
sanctis reliquiis in obviam exivit. Pene nullus se a
holy relics to meet went-out almost no-one himself from
lacrimis et fletu abstinuit; elevata voce cum hymnis et
tears and weeping kept with-raised voice with hymns and

canticis introduxerunt ad se et in basilicam, quam
canticles they-led-in to themselves and into the-basilica which
sanctus pontifex noster olim in honorem sancti Petri apostoli
holy bishop our once in honor of-holy Peter the-apostle
edificavit et dedicavit, corpus sanctissimi viri honorifice
built and dedicated the-body of-the-most-holy man honorably
deposuerunt anno aetatis suae LXXVI. Quantos vero
they-laid in-the-year of-age his seventy-sixth how-many however
per XLVI annos episcopatus sui episcopos et presbiteros
through forty-six years of-episcopate his bishops and priests
et diacones ordinaverat et quantas ęcclesias dedicavit, quis
and deacons he-had-ordained and how-many churches he-dedicated who
enumerare potest? Cuius laus manet in eternum. Et dignum
to-enumerate can whose praise remains for ever and the-worthy
heredem Tatberhtum presbiterum secundum praeceptum sancti
heir Tatberht priest according-to the-command of-holy
pontificis nostri circumdantes abbates deduxerunt.
bishop our surrounding-him the-abbots led
Iterum itaque praefatus abbas sindonem suam, paululum
again and-so the-aforesaid abbot cloth his a-little
a pedibus ministrantium sordidatam, puero suo ministro
by the-feet of-those-ministering soiled to-boy his servant
involutam dedit, praecipiens ei, ut ad abbatissam sancti
wrapped gave instructing him that to the-abbess of-holy
pontificis nostri nomine Cynethryth eam deduxisset sibique
bishop our by-name Cynethryth it he-should-take and-for-him
talem servaret, usque dum iterum, Deo volente, ad eam
such she-should-keep all-the-way until again with-God willing to her
pervenisset. Quae praeceptis abbatis primitus oboediens,
he-should-come who to-the-commands of-the-abbot at-first obedient
postremo tamen mundare eam praecepit. Et hoc audiens
at-last however to-clean it ordered and this hearing

quaedam debilis paupercula sanctimonialis, per multos annos,
a-certain weak poor-little nun for many years
ut in euangelio cementarius, aridam manum et inutilem
as in the-gospel the-mason a-withered hand and useless
habens, ad abbatissam accedit, cum lacrimis genu flectans,
having to the-abbess approaches with tears knee bending
adiuravit eam, dicens: 'In nomine domini Iesu Christi et pro
adjured her saying in the-name of-the-Lord Jesus Christ and for
anima sancti episcopi tui indulge mihi mea decrepita membra
the-soul of-holy bishop your allow to-me my decrepit limbs
in hoc lavacro lavare. Credo enim indubitata fide, hanc meam
in this washing to-wash I-believe for with-undoubted faith this my
manum incurvatam et brachium longo tempore emarcuatum
hand bent and arm for-long time withered
in eo lavacro per sancti sudoris ammixtionem, Deo
in that washing through of-holy sweat the-admixture with-God
volente, posse sanari'. Abbatissa vero religiosa, rennuere
willing to-be-able to-be-healed the-abbess however devout to-refuse
timens, secundum fidem suam licentiam dedit. Illa etenim
fearing according-to faith her leave gave she for
statim cum una manu alteram insensatam calefactae aquae
at-once with one hand the-other senseless in-warmed water
lexivae inmersit sindonemque tetigit et stipitem aridae
lye dipped and-the-cloth touched and the-stump of-the-withered
manus cum vestimento fricans lavavit. Deinde — quid magis
hand with the-garment rubbing washed then why longer
moror in verbis? — digiti erecti, manus vivificata, brachio
do-I-delay in words the-fingers straightened the-hand brought-to-life with-arm
roborato, a tactu sindonis per fidem sanabatur, sicut
strengthened from the-touch of-the-cloth through faith was-healed as
mulier in euangelio Moerisa nomine a profluvio sanguinis
the-woman in the-gospel Moerisa by-name from the-flow of-blood

sanata est, quae tetigit fimbriam vestimenti Iesu: uterque
healed was who touched the-fringe of-the-garment of-Jesus both
gratias agens Domino, in mirabilibus suis laudabant eum.
thanks giving to-the-Lord in wonders his praised him

66 · OUNDLE SPARED BY FIRE

Exiles burn the monastery at Oundle, but the house where Wilfrid died will not catch fire, and one raider sees a young man in white holding a gold cross. The fire stops at the wooden cross and at the house's corner, and the raiders are later blinded in battle and slain.

Alio quoque in tempore Dominus sanctum suum pontificem
at-another also in time the-Lord holy his bishop
nostrum miranter laudabilem more suo hominibus ostendit.
our wondrously praiseworthy in-manner his to-men showed
Nam supradictum coenobium in Undolum, ubi pontifex
for the-above-mentioned monastery at Oundle where bishop
noster viam patrum iniit, nobiles quidam exules cum
our the-way of-the-fathers entered noble certain exiles with
exercitu causa iniuriae suae spoliantes, totum conbusserunt,
an-army because of-injury their plundering wholly burned
excepta una domu, in qua sanctus pater noster obiit; quam
except one house in which holy father our died which
diligenti cura cum titionibus et lampadibus sine causa
with-diligent care with firebrands and torches without cause
accendere nitebantur. Nam contra naturam ignes eorum
to-set-alight they-strove for against nature fires their
de tecto stipuloso quasi madefactis facibus extinguebantur.
from the-roof of-straw as-if with-soaked torches were-extinguished
Postremo tamen unus ex eis audaci animo introgressus,
at-last however one of them with-bold mind having-entered

foenum aridum intus facilius accendere putans, vidit hominem
the-hay dry inside more-easily to-kindle thinking saw a-man
iuvenem stantem in albis et in manu sua crucem tenentem
young standing in white and in hand his a-cross holding
auream. Ille autem, statim ut vidit, stupefactus et in excessu
golden he moreover at-once as he-saw astonished and in ecstasy
mentis foras rediens, dixit: 'Recedamus dehinc: ecce! angelus
of-mind outside returning said let-us-withdraw hence behold an-angel
Domini hanc domum defendit'. Et ab ea recesserunt.
of-the-Lord this house defends and from it they-withdrew
Deinde etiam, quod multorum testimonio comprobatur, erat
then also what of-many by-testimony is-proved there-was
sepis magna spinea, quae totum monasterium circumcingebat,
a-hedge great thorny which the-whole monastery girded
et eam statim flamma ex hac parte devorante, exardescebat
and it at-once with-the-flame on this side devouring blazed
usque ad locum, ubi crucem ligneam in loca balnei erectam
all-the-way to the-place where a-cross wooden in the-place of-the-bath erected
diximus. Ibi erectione crucis ignis illa vorax extimplo evanuit.
we-have-said there at-the-erecting of-the-cross fire that voracious suddenly vanished
Ex altera vero parte monasterii ignis ardens, per arentem
on the-other however side of-the-monastery the-fire burning through the-dry
spineam sepem cito circumiens usque ad angulum eminus
thorny hedge quickly going-round all-the-way to the-corner at-a-distance
supradicti domus, ibique minuato lumine extinguebatur,
of-the-above-mentioned house and-there with-diminished light was-extinguished
ibique ea sola parte sepis incontaminata manente.
and-there with-that alone part of-the-hedge unharmed remaining
Homines quoque malivoli supradicti, vindicante Deo, perierunt.
the-men also malevolent above-mentioned with-avenging God perished
Nam quidam nobilissimi ex his erant cum exercitibus
for certain most-noble of these were with armies

suis post intervallum temporis in clara luce excecati; nihil
their after an-interval of-time in clear light blinded nothing
videntes, ab hostibus suis inprovidi undique circumacti
seeing by enemies their unforeseeing from-everywhere surrounded
moxque prostrati et occisi sunt, paucique ex sociis eorum
and-soon laid-low and slain were and-few of companions their
evaserunt, signo crucis muniti. Tali igitur prodigio
escaped with-the-sign of-the-cross fortified with-such therefore portent
sanctus Dei Wilfridus precibus iniurias suas vindicavit.
the-holy of-God Wilfrid by-prayers injuries his avenged

De signo circuli

67 · THE SIGN OF THE CIRCLE

On the anniversary of his death, as the abbots gather at Ripon, a white circle like a rainbow without colors appears around the monastery, rising from Saint Peter's church where he lies. Stephen takes it as God's wall about his community, and indeed their enemies' attacks recoil on themselves.

Igitur postquam sanctus pontifex noster migravit ad Dominum,
therefore after holy bishop our departed to the-Lord
ubique abbates eius cum subiectis suis, antiquorum hostium
everywhere abbots his with subjects their of-ancient enemies
insidias timentes, dixerunt: 'Quamdiu vixit optimum
the-snares fearing said as-long-as he-lived the-best
capud vitae nostrae, frequenter a regibus et principibus
head of-life our often from kings and princes
Brittanniae varias temptationes sustinuimus, quibus omnibus
of-Britain various trials we-endured on-which all
propter sanctitatem pontificis et sapientiam multorumque
on-account-of the-holiness of-the-bishop and wisdom and-of-many

amicorum subsidium finem venerabilem semper inponere
friends the-help an-end venerable always to-put
consuevit; nunc autem nostrum est plene perfecteque
he-was-accustomed now however ours it-is fully and-perfectly
credere, intercessorem nostrum per signum sanctae crucis
to-believe that-intercessor our through the-sign of-the-holy cross
coequari apostolis Dei Petro et Andreae, quos maxime
is-made-equal to-the-apostles of-God Peter and Andrew whom most
diligebat et substantiam suam cum subditis dedicavit,
he-loved and substance his with subjects dedicated
in conspectu Dei sine cessatione nostrae defensionis
in the-sight of-God without ceasing of-our defense
tutorem existere'. Et mox huius credulitatis signum in
the-guardian to-be and soon of-this belief a-sign in
celo apparuit. Nam anniversaria die sancti pontificis
heaven appeared for on-the-anniversary day of-holy bishop
nostri undique pontifices nostri, undique abbates
our from-everywhere bishops our from-everywhere abbots
suos ab oriente et occidente, ab aquilone et austro
his from east and west from north and south
ad sollempnem diem congregati, in unum convenerunt,
for the-solemn day gathered into one came-together
vigiliasque vespere facientes in aecclesia, ubi membra sancti
and-vigils at-evening keeping in the-church where the-limbs of-holy
episcopi nostri requiescunt; fratribusque vero quibusdam
bishop our rest and-to-brothers however certain
ea hora foris stantibus hebetioris ingenii, signum in
at-that hour outside standing of-duller wit a-sign in
caelo apparuit, cuius visionem alternatim usque mane
heaven appeared whose vision in-turn till morning
reticuerunt. Crastina die audientes nuntiatum grave tulerunt,
they-kept-silent on-the-next day hearing it-announced heavily they-bore-it

musitantes pro peccatis suis sibi non esse revelatum.
muttering for sins their that-to-them not it-was revealed
Cuius honestatis levamen et solamen mox subvenit. Nam
of-which honor the-relief and consolation soon came-to-help for
cum, sollempnitatis convivio et cena finita, in crepusculo
when of-the-solemnity with-the-feast and supper finished in the-twilight
vespertino abbates cum omni familia ad conpletorium
evening the-abbots with all the-household to compline
orationis exierunt, statim in celo signum admirabile
of-prayer went-out at-once in heaven a-sign admirable
viderunt, quod est candidum circulum, totum coenubium
they-saw which is a-white circle the-whole monastery
circumdantem, quasi per diem arcus caeli absque variis
surrounding as-if by day the-bow of-heaven without various
coloribus. Namque huius candidi circuli principium, incipiens
colors for of-this white circle the-beginning starting
a cornibus basilicae nostrae sancto Petro dedicatae,
from the-horns of-basilica our to-holy Peter dedicated
e regione, ubi membra nostri pontificis requiescunt,
from the-direction where the-limbs of-our bishop rest
in australem tendens dexteramque partem coenobii
to the-southern stretching and-the-right part of-the-monastery
ample circumiens, usque ad aquilonem pervenit; deinde
amply going-round all-the-way to the-north reached then
continuato circulo in euronothum orientis caeli sursum
with-continued circle into the-southeast of-the-east of-heaven upward
adherens finem defixit. Nos vero adorantes laudabimus
clinging its-end fixed we however adoring shall-praise
Dominum mirabilem in sanctis suis, perspicue intellegentes
the-Lord wonderful in saints his clearly understanding
murum auxilii divini circa vineam familiae Domini
a-wall of-help divine around the-vineyard of-the-household of-the-Lord

electam, sicut evidenter de nobis timentibus rei
chosen as evidently concerning us fearing of-the-thing
eventus probavit. Nam quia in omnibus regnis Citra-
the-outcome proved for because in all kingdoms south
Ultraque-Humbrensium vita nostra sub abbatibus electis
and-north-of-the-Humber life our under abbots chosen
utebatur, fratribus videntibus, concurrerunt quasi quidam
was-spent with-the-brothers seeing they-ran-together as-if certain
arcus tendentium et sagittas mittentium ac in semet
bows of-those-stretching and arrows of-those-shooting and on them
ipsis retorquentium. Nos autem in nomine Domini
themselves of-those-turning-back we however in the-name of-the-Lord
magnificabimur.
shall-be-magnified

FELIX OF CROWLAND

Vita Sancti Guthlaci

The Life of Saint Guthlac

Prologus ad regem Ethelbaldum

PROLOGUE TO THE KING

Felix dedicates the book to the king of the East Angles, who ordered it. He asks the learned reader to forgive his plain style, since God's kingdom rests on faith, not eloquence, and was preached by fishermen; others could write better, but he began out of obedience. He warns the carping reader against the blindness of ignorance and turns to Guthlac's life.

In Domino dominorum domino meo, mihi præ ceteris
in the-Lord of-lords to-lord my to-me above the-other
regalium primatuum gradibus dilectissimo, Athelwaldo Regi,
of-royal primacies in-ranks most-beloved Æthelwald King
orientalium Anglorum rite regmina regenti, Felix Catholicæ
of-the-East Angles rightly the-realms ruling Felix of-the-Catholic
congregationis vernaculus, perpetuæ prosperitatis in Christo
community the-home-born-servant of-perpetual prosperity in Christ
salutem. Jussionibus tuis obtemperans, libellum quem de
greeting to-commands your submitting the-little-book which about
vita Patris beatæ memoriæ Guthlaci componi præcepisti,
the-life of-Father of-blessed memory Guthlac to-be-composed you-instructed
simplici verborum vimine textum, absque procacitatis
with-simple of-words wickerwork woven without of-impudence
imprudentia institui. Ea tamen fiducia coram obtuli,
folly I-have-set-up with-that however confidence before-you I-have-offered-it
obsecrans ut si nullatenus (ut fore arbitror) illic vitiosus
beseeching that if by-no-means as about-to-be I-think there faulty
sermo aures eruditi Lectoris perculserit, litteram in fronte
speech the-ears of-a-learned Reader shall-have-struck the-letter on the-front
paginæ veniam poscentem intendat. Reminiscatur quoque
of-the-page pardon asking he-may-heed may-he-remember also

efflagito, quia regnum Dei non in verborum facundia,
I-implore that the-kingdom of-God not in of-words eloquence
sed in fidei constantia persistit; salutemque seculo
but in of-faith constancy stands and-that-salvation for-the-world
non ab Oratoribus, sed a Piscatoribus prædicatam fuisse
not by Orators but by Fishermen preached to-have-been
sciat; Sancti quoque Hieronymi dicta meminerit, qui
he-may-know of-holy also Jerome the-sayings may-he-remember who
rem ridiculam esse arbitratus est, ut sub regulis Donati
a-thing ridiculous to-be thought has that under the-rules of-Donatus
Grammatici, verba cælestis oraculi restringeret. Sed si
the-Grammarian the-words of-the-heavenly oracle one-should-restrict but if
forsitan alius animositatis nostræ fastibus imputat hoc
perhaps another of-presumption our to-the-arrogances imputes this
opus arripere, dum alii [sunt] plurimi Anglorum librarii,
work to-take-up while others there-are very-many of-the-English scribes
quorum ingeniositatis fluenta inter flores Rhetoricæ per
whose of-ingenuity the-streams among the-flowers of-Rhetoric through
virecta litteraturæ, pure, liquide, lucideque rivantur, qui
the-green-places of-literature purely clearly and-brightly flow who
melius luculentiusve componere valuerunt; sciat nos hoc
better or-more-splendidly to-compose could let-him-know us this
opusculum non tam volentiæ quam obedientiæ gratia
little-work not so-much of-willingness as of-obedience for-the-sake
incepisse. Propterea laboris mei votis, o Lector, quisquis
to-have-begun therefore of-labor my to-the-wishes O Reader whoever
es, faveas. Si etiam, ut adsolet, more obtrectatoris
you-are be-favorable if also as is-usual in-the-manner of-a-detractor
succensueris, cave ut ubi lucem putaveris, ne a
you-shall-have-been-angered beware that where light you-shall-have-thought not by
tenebris obcæceris, id est, ne cum recta reprehenderis,
darkness you-be-blinded that is lest when right-things you-shall-have-reproved

ignorantiæ tenebris fusceris. Mos enim cæcorum est, ut
of-ignorance by-darkness you-be-darkened the-way for of-the-blind is that
cum in luce perambulant, tunc in tenebris errare se
when in light they-walk then in darkness to-stray themselves
putent: lucem enim nesciunt, sed in tenebris semper
they-think light for they-do-not-know but in darkness always
oberrant. Cæcitas ex parte, in Scripturis ignorantia est, ut ait
they-wander blindness in part in the-Scriptures ignorance is as says
Apostolus: Cæcitas ex parte contigit in Israël, donec plenitudo
the-Apostle blindness in part has-happened in Israel until the-fullness
gentium subintraret. Origo quidem totius mali ab ignorantia
of-the-gentiles should-enter the-origin indeed of-all evil from ignorance
venit. Quapropter admoneo te, Lector, ut aliena non
comes wherefore I-admonish you Reader that another's-things not
reprehendas, ne ab aliis quasi alienus reprehendaris. Sed ne
you-reprove lest by others as-if a-stranger you-be-reproved but lest
sensus legentium prolixæ sententiæ molesta defensio obnubilet,
the-sense of-readers of-a-long sentence troublesome defense may-cloud
pestiferis obtrectantium incantationibus aures obturantes, velut
with-pestilent of-detractors incantations ears stopping as-if
transvadato vasti gurgitis æquore, ad vitam S. Guthlaci
with-crossed of-the-vast whirlpool sea to the-life of-Saint Guthlac
stylum flectendo, quasi ad portum vitæ pergemus.
the-pen by-bending as-if to the-harbor of-life we-shall-go

Felix writes what he heard from reliable witnesses, the abbot Wilfrid, the priest Cissa, and others who lived with Guthlac, neither adding nor taking away, so that those who knew him may remember and others learn. He asks readers to send him further miracles, and sets out the beginning first and the end last.

Quoniam igitur exegisti a me, ut de vita S.
since therefore you-have-demanded from me that about the-life of-Saint
Guthlaci vel conversatione tibi scriberem; quemadmodum
Guthlac or manner-of-life to-you I-should-write how
cœperit, quidve ante propositum fuerit, vel qualem vitæ
he-began or-what before his-purpose was or what-kind of-life
terminum habuerit, prout a dictantibus idoneis testibus, quos
end he-had as from relating suitable witnesses whom
scitis, audivi, addendi minuendique modum vitans, eadem
you-know I-heard of-adding and-of-diminishing measure avoiding the-same
orthodemia depinxi. Ad hujus utilitatis commodum hunc
in-right-order I-have-depicted for of-this usefulness the-advantage this
codicellum fieri ratus sum, ut illis qui sciunt, memoriam
little-book to-be-made thought I-have that to-those who know the-memory
tanti viri revocandi nota fiat; his vero qui ignorant,
of-so-great a-man of-recalling the-note may-be to-those however who do-not-know
velut late pansæ viæ indicium innotescat. Non enim sine
as-if widely of-a-spread road a-sign may-become-known not for without
certissima inquisitione rerum gestarum aliquid de tanto viro
most-certain inquiry of-things done anything about so-great a-man
scribere, nec tandem ea quæ scripsi, sine subtilissima
to-write nor finally those-things which I-wrote without most-subtle
indubiorum testium cautione, libratim scribenda quibusdam
of-undoubted witnesses caution in-balance to-be-written to-certain-people

dare, præsumpsi; quin potius diligentissime inquirens,
to-give have-I-presumed but rather most-diligently inquiring
quantacumque scripsi, investigavi a reverendissimo quodam
however-much I-wrote I-investigated from a-most-reverend certain
Abbate Wilfrido, et a Presbytero puræ conscientiæ, ut
Abbot Wilfrid and from a-Priest of-pure conscience as
arbitror, Cissan, vel etiam ab aliis, qui diutius cum viro Dei
I-think Cissa or also from others who long with the-man of-God
conversati, vitam illius ex parte noverant. Ergo quantacumque
having-lived the-life his in part knew therefore however-much
de vitæ ipsius orthonomia stylo perstrinxero, minima de
about of-life his the-right-order with-the-pen I-shall-touch-upon the-least of
magnis, pauca de plurimis audisse æstimate. Non enim ambigo
great-things few of very-many to-have-heard consider not for I-doubt
illos dictatores non omnia facta illius potuisse cognoscere,
those informants not all deeds his to-have-been-able to-know
nec ab illis tota dictata me descripsisse glorifico.
nor from them all-things dictated me to-have-written-down do-I-boast
Sed ut tanti viri tantique nominis relatio compleatur,
but that of-so-great a-man and-of-so-great name the-account be-completed
prout ubique miracula ipsius fulserunt percunctamini, ut
as everywhere miracles his shone inquire that
referentibus singulis quæ novere percunctantibus, sequentis
with-relating each what-things they-knew to-the-inquirers of-the-following
libelli materia adgregetur. Igitur eximiæ dilectionis tuæ
little-book the-material may-be-gathered therefore of-exceptional love your
imperiis obtemperans, textum præsentis chartulæ prout potui
to-the-commands submitting the-text of-the-present little-sheet as I-could
digessi; majoribus, scientiæ auctoribus, majorem partem
I-have-arranged to-greater of-knowledge authors the-greater part
linquens, principium in principio, finem in fine compono.
leaving the-beginning in the-beginning the-end in the-end I-compose

Genus illustre, nativitas prodigiosa, baptismus, educatio. Vita militaris, dein monastica

BIRTH AND THE HAND FROM HEAVEN

In the days of King Æthelred, Penwalh, a Mercian noble whose line runs through kings back to Icel, marries the maiden Tette. When she gives birth, a shining red hand stretches from the clouds to a cross before the house door, then withdraws; the onlookers fall prostrate and glorify God.

Fuit itaque, in diebus Ethelredi Regis Anglorum, quidam
there-was and-so in the-days of-Æthelred King of-the-English a-certain
vir de egregia Merciorum stirpe, cognomine Penwall, cujus
man from the-excellent of-the-Mercians stock by-name Penwalh whose
mansio in Mediterraneorum Anglorum partibus diversarum
dwelling in of-the-Middle Angles the-parts of-various
rerum fluxu prædita constabat. Hujus etiam viri progenies,
things with-the-flow endowed stood of-this also man the-lineage
per nobilissima illustrium Regum nomina, antiqua ab
through the-most-noble of-illustrious Kings names ancient from
origine Icles digesto ordine cucurrit. Itaque cum juvenilis ævi
the-origin of-Icel in-arranged order ran and-so when of-youthful age
viridante vigore floreret, adoptata sibi coætanea virgine
with-the-greening vigor he-flourished with-adopted for-himself of-equal-age a-virgin
inter nobilium puellarum agmina, condecretis nuptiarum
among of-noble girls the-ranks with-agreed of-marriage
legibus, uxorem duxit vocabulo Tetthe, quæ a primævis
laws as-wife he-took by-name Tette who from the-first
rudimenti sui diebus in puellari verecundia vivere studebat.
of-her beginning days in girlish modesty to-live strove

Evolutis ergo aliquot temporum curriculis, quibus se
with-rolled therefore some of-times courses in-which themselves
conjugalis juris conditionibus indidissent; contigit, humana
conjugal right to-the-conditions they-had-given it-happened with-human
natura cogente, ut concipiens prægnasset. Peractis vero
nature compelling that conceiving she-was-pregnant with-completed however
mensium hebdomarumque cursibus, cum parturiendi tempus
of-months and-weeks the-courses when of-giving-birth the-time
immineret, et viscera, nixandi inscia, ignota violentia
was-imminent and the-bowels of-straining ignorant by-unknown violence
vexarentur; extemplo divinum prodigium, cælestis oraculi
were-troubled forthwith a-divine portent of-heavenly oracle
portentum, circumadstantibus et undique concurrentibus
a-prodigy to-the-standing-around and from-everywhere running-together
turbis videbatur. Nam pius Omnitenens, futurorum præscius,
crowds was-seen for the-holy All-holder of-things-to-come foreknowing
cui omnia præsentia præsistunt, sigillum manifestandi
to-whom all-things present stand-before the-seal of-revealing
militis sui, in æternæ memorationis indicium, præmisit.
soldier his for of-eternal remembrance a-sign sent-before
Igitur cum nascendi tempus advenisset; mirabile dictu! ecce
therefore when of-being-born the-time had-come wonderful to-say behold
humana manus, croceo rubri nitoris splendore fulgescens,
a-human hand with-saffron of-red brightness splendor shining
ab æthereis olympi nubibus ad patibulum cujusdam Crucis,
from the-ethereal of-Olympus clouds to the-crossbeam of-a-certain Cross
ante ostium domus in qua sancta puerpera futuræ indolis
before the-door of-the-house in which the-holy one-in-childbirth of-future character
infantulum puerum enixa est, porrecta videbatur. Cumque
a-little-infant boy brought-forth has stretched-out was-seen and-when
insolito stupore omnes ad prospiciendum miraculum
with-unaccustomed astonishment all for beholding the-miracle

concurrere certabant, en subito, signato prædictæ domus
to-run-together were-striving behold suddenly with-marked of-the-aforesaid house
ostio; æthereas in auras manus reducta abscessit. Hoc novo
the-door ethereal into airs the-hand drawn-back departed by-this new
stupefacti prodigio omnes qui intererant, in loco sanctæ
astonished portent all who were-present in the-place of-the-holy
apparitionis prostrati, supplices pronis vultibus Dominum
apparition prostrate suppliant with-bowed faces the-Lord
gloriæ magnificabant.
of-glory magnified

HIS NAME

A woman runs from the house crying that a man of future glory is born, and the rumor fills the lands of the Middle Angles by sunset. At his baptism on the eighth day the child is named Guthlac after his tribe, the Guthlacingas, a name meaning in English war-gift, fit for one who would win the crown of life by warring on vices.

Transactis vero orationum deprecationibus, concurrentes ad
with-finished however of-prayers the-entreaties running-together to
invicem versare cœperunt, quidnam esset hoc novum, quod
each-other to-turn-over they-began what might-be this new-thing which
scrupulum plurimis excitavit. Illis ergo cum immenso
a-scruple in-very-many roused with-them therefore with immense
stupore variis sermocinationibus multa inter sese
astonishment by-various conversations many-things among themselves
conferentibus, ecce ex aula propiante, qua supradictus
conferring behold from the-hall near in-which the-above-mentioned
infans nascebatur, mulier immensa velocitate currens, clamabat:
infant was-being-born a-woman with-immense speed running cried
Stabilitate, quia futuræ gloriæ huic mundo natus est homo. Alii
stand-firm because of-future glory to-this world born is a-man others

vero hæc audientes, ex divino præsagio, ad manifestandam
however these-things hearing from a-divine presage for showing
nascentis gloriam, illud fuisse perhibebant. Alii autem,
of-the-one-being-born the-glory that to-have-been declared others however
sagacioris sententiæ conjecturis, promere cœperunt, hunc
of-shrewder opinion by-conjectures to-bring-forth began that-he
ex divina dispensatione in perpetuæ beatitudinis præmia
by divine dispensation for of-perpetual blessedness the-rewards
prædestinatum fore. Erat ergo magna admirantium turba,
predestined was-to-be there-was therefore a-great of-wondering-ones crowd
in tantum ut illius miraculi vagabundus rumor, priusquam
in so-much that of-that miracle the-wandering rumor before
melliflua solis astra occiduis finibus mergerentur,
the-honey-sweet of-the-sun stars in-the-western bounds were-sunk
Mediterraneorum Anglorum totos pene terminos impleret.
of-the-Middle Angles the-whole almost territories filled
Igitur decursis bis quaternis dierum voluminibus, cum ad
therefore with-run-through twice four of-days revolutions when to
salutaris lavacri sacratas undulas propinquasset, ex appellatione
of-the-saving bath the-sacred waves he-had-drawn-near from the-name
illius Tribus, quam dicunt Guthlacingas, proprietatis vocabulum
of-that Tribe which they-call Guthlacingas of-ownership the-name
velut ex cælesti consilio Guthlacus percepit, quod ex
as-if from heavenly counsel Guthlac received which from
qualitatis compositione consequentibus meritis conveniebat.
of-quality the-composition with-following merits agreed
Nam ut illius gentis gnari perhibent, Anglorum lingua
for as of-that people the-knowers declare of-the-English in-the-language
hoc nomen ex duobus integris constare videtur, hoc est
this name of two whole-parts to-consist seems that is
Guth et Lac, quod Romani sermonis nitore personat
Guth and Lac which of-the-Roman speech in-the-elegance sounds

Belli-munus: quia ille cum vitiis bellando æternæ beatitudinis
War-gift because he with vices by-warring of-eternal blessedness
præmia, cum triumphali infula perennis vitæ, percepisset,
the-rewards with triumphal headband of-everlasting life received
secundum Apostolum dicentem: Beatus vir qui suffert
according-to the-Apostle saying blessed the-man who endures
tentationem, quoniam cum probatus fuerit accipiet
temptation since when proved he-shall-have-been he-shall-receive
coronam vitæ, quam repromisit Deus diligentibus se.
the-crown of-life which has-promised God to-those-loving him

BOYHOOD AND EIGHT YEARS OF WAR

As a child Guthlac imitates none of the idle games or chatter of his age, but is gentle, obedient, and kind to all. As a youth, remembering the heroes of old, he gathers a war band and for about eight years lays waste his enemies' towns and fortresses, though he gives back a third of the plunder to its owners.

Postquam igitur sacri fontis lymphis spiritualibus,
after therefore of-the-sacred font with-the-waters spiritual
divino gubernante numine, abluit parentum delicta,
with-divine governing power washed-away of-the-parents the-sins
infans miræ indolentiæ nobilibus antiquorum disciplinis,
the-infant of-wondrous gentleness with-noble of-the-ancients disciplines
aulæis in paternis; imbuebatur. Igitur transcensis infantiæ suæ
halls in paternal was-imbued therefore with-passed of-infancy his
temporibus, cum fari pueriliter tentabat, nullius molestiæ
the-times when to-speak boyishly he-tried of-no trouble
parentibus nutricibusve seu coætaneis parvulorum cœtibus
to-parents or-nurses or to-equals-in-age of-little-ones companies
fuit. Non puerorum lascivias, non garrula matronarum
was-he not of-boys the-wantonness not the-chattering of-matrons

deliramenta, non vanas vulgi fabulas, non ruricolarum
ravings not the-vain of-the-common-people tales not of-rustics
bardiglosos vagitus, non falsidica parasitorum frivola, non
the-stammering cries not the-false-speaking of-parasites trifles not
variarum volucrum diversos crocitus, ut adsolet illa ætas,
of-various birds the-diverse croakings as is-wont that age
imitabatur: sed eximia sagacitate pollens, hilari facie,
did-he-imitate but with-exceptional sagacity strong with-cheerful face
sincera mente, mansueto animo, simplici vultu, in pietate
with-sincere mind with-gentle spirit with-simple countenance in devotion
parentibus, in obedientia senioribus, in dilectione collactaneis;
to-parents in obedience to-elders in love to-foster-brothers
neminem seducens, neminem increpans, neminem scandalizans,
no-one leading-astray no-one rebuking no-one scandalizing
nulli malum pro malo reddens, æquanimis utebatur. Erat
to-no-one evil for evil rendering even-minded he-lived there-was
enim in ipso nitor spiritualis luminis radiascens, ut
for in him a-brightness of-spiritual light radiating so-that
per omnia omnibus, quis venturus esset, monstraretur.
through all-things to-all who about-to-come he-was might-be-shown
Igitur cum adolescentiæ vires increvissent, et juvenili in
therefore when of-youth the-strength had-grown and youthful in
pectore egregius dominandi amor fervesceret; tunc valida
breast the-excellent of-ruling love was-boiling then the-mighty
priscorum heroum facta reminiscens, veluti ex sopore evigilans,
of-the-ancient heroes deeds recalling as-if from sleep awakening
mutata mente, aggregatis satellitum turmis, sese in arma
with-changed mind with-gathered of-followers bands himself to arms
convertit; et cum adversantium sibi urbes et villas, vicos et
he-turned and when of-those-opposing him the-cities and estates villages and
castella igne ferroque vastaret, corrasisque undique
castles with-fire and-iron he-laid-waste and-with-scraped-together from-everywhere

diversarum gentium sociis immensas prædas congregaret; tunc
of-various peoples companions immense spoils he-gathered then
velut ex divino consilio edoctus, tertiam partem aggregatæ
as-if from divine counsel taught the-third part of-the-gathered
gazæ possidentibus remittebat. Igitur transcursis octo circiter
treasure to-the-owners he-sent-back therefore with-passed eight about
annorum orbibus, quibus persecutorum suorum adversantiumque
of-years circles in-which of-persecutors his and-of-opposing
hostium famosum excidium, crebris vastationum fragoribus,
enemies the-famous destruction with-frequent of-ravagings crashes
peregissent; tandem defessis viribus, post tot prædas,
they-had-accomplished at-length with-wearied strength after so-many spoils
cædes, rapinasque, quos arma triverunt, lassi quieverunt.
slaughters and-plunderings those-whom arms had-worn weary rested

HIS CONVERSION

One night, weary, Guthlac thinks of the wretched ends of his royal ancestors and the vanity of riches, and pictures his own death. He vows to become Christ's servant if he lives till morning. At dawn he tells his companions to choose another leader; they beg him in vain, and at twenty-four he renounces the world.

Itaque cum prædictus vir beatæ memoriæ Guthlacus, inter
and-so when the-aforesaid man of-blessed memory Guthlac amid
dubios volventis temporis eventus et atras caliginosæ vitæ
the-doubtful of-revolving time outcomes and the-black of-murky life
nebulas, fluctuantisque seculi gurgites jactaretur; quadam
clouds and-of-the-tossing world whirlpools was-tossed on-a-certain
nocte, dum fessa membra solitæ quieti dimitteret, et
night while weary limbs to-accustomed rest he-was-giving-up and
assueto more vagabunda mente solicitus, mortalia intenta
in-accustomed manner with-wandering mind anxious mortal-things with-intent

meditatione cogitaret; mirum dictu! extemplo velut percussus
meditation he-thought wonderful to-say forthwith as-if struck
pectore, spiritualis flamma omnia præcordia supra memorati
in-the-breast a-spiritual flame all the-heart of-the-above mentioned
viri incendere cœpit. Nam cum antiquorum Regum stirpis
man to-kindle began for when of-the-ancient Kings of-stock
suæ per transacta secula miserabiles exitus et flagitiosum
his through the-passed ages the-wretched ends and shameful
vitæ terminum contemplaretur, necnon et caducas mundi
of-life end he-contemplated and-also also the-perishing of-the-world
divitias, contemptibilemque temporalis vitæ gloriam pervigili
riches and-the-contemptible of-temporal life glory with-wakeful
mente consideraret; tunc sibi proprii obitus sui imaginatam
mind considered then to-himself of-own death his the-imagined
formam ostendit; et finem inevitabilem brevis vitæ curiosa
form showed and the-end inevitable of-short life with-curious
mente horrescens, cursum quotidie ad finem cogitabat, immo
mind shuddering-at the-course daily to the-end he-thought indeed
etiam audisse se recordabatur, Ne in hieme vel sabbato
even to-have-heard himself he-remembered not in winter or on-the-sabbath
fuga vestra fiat. Hæc et alia his similia eo cogitante,
flight your be-made these-things and others to-these like with-him thinking
ecce subito, instigante divino numine, seipsum famulum
behold suddenly with-instigating divine power himself a-servant
Christi venturum fore, si in crastino vitam servasset,
of-Christ about-to-come would-be if to the-morrow life he-should-have-kept
devovit. Ergo exutis umbrosæ noctis caliginibus, cum
vowed therefore with-stripped of-shadowy night the-glooms when
sol mortalibus ægris igneum emoverat ortum, in quo
the-sun for-mortals sick fiery had-sent-forth rising in which
matutinæ volucres avido forcipe pipant; tunc indutos artus
morning birds with-eager beak pipe then the-clothed limbs

agresti de spatulo surgens arrexit, et signato cordis gremio
rustic from couch rising he-raised and with-marked of-heart the-bosom
salutari sigillo, se comitantibus præcepit, ut alium ducem
with-saving sign him to-those-accompanying he-instructed that another leader
itineris sui eligerent, nam se divinæ servituti destinasse
of-journey his they-should-choose for himself to-divine service to-have-destined
perhibebat. Hoc audito comites ipsius, immenso perculsi
he-declared this having-been-heard companions his by-immense struck
stupore, supplicibus obsecrationibus, ne hoc quod dicebat
astonishment with-suppliant entreaties that-not this which he-was-saying
incepisset, exorabant: qui contemptis eorum precibus in
he-should-have-begun begged who with-despised their prayers in
eo quod inceperat immotus perstabat. Ita enim in illo divinæ
that which he-had-begun unmoved persisted so for in him of-divine
gratiæ inflammatio flagrabat, ut non solum regalis indolentiæ
grace the-kindling blazed that not only of-royal nobility
reverentiam despiceret, sed parentes et patriam comitesque
the-reverence he-despised but parents and fatherland and-companions
adolescentiæ suæ contempsit. Nam cum ætatis suæ vicesimum
of-youth his he-scorned for when of-age his twentieth
quartum annum peregisset, abrenuntiatis secularibus pompis,
fourth year he-had-completed with-renounced secular pomps
spem indubitatæ fidei fixam in Christo tenebat.
the-hope of-undoubted faith fixed in Christ he-held

AT REPTON

Guthlac goes to Repton under the abbess Ælfthryth, receives the tonsure, and refuses all strong drink, which at first makes the brothers hate him, until his sincerity wins them. For two years he learns the psalms and hymns and imitates the virtues of each brother.

Exin accepto itinere, relictis omnibus suis, monasterium,
thence with-taken-up journey with-left all his-own the-monastery
quod Anglorum vocabulo nuncupatur Ripadum, usque
which of-the-English by-the-name is-called Repton all-the-way
pervenit: in quo mysticam sancti Petri Apostolorum Principis
he-reached in which the-mystical of-holy Peter of-the-Apostles Prince
tonsuram accepit sub Abbatissa nomine Oelfryd; ac
tonsure he-received under Abbess by-name Ælfthryth and
deinde accepto Clericali habitu, præterita piacula expiare
then with-received Clerical habit past sins to-expiate
certabat. Ab illo enim tempore quo Apostolicæ tonsuræ
he-strove from that for time in-which of-the-Apostolic tonsure
indicium suscepit, non ullius inebriantis liquoris aut alicujus
the-sign he-received not of-any intoxicating liquor or of-any
delicati libaminis haustum, excepto Communicationis tempore,
delicate drink a-draft except of-Communion at-the-time
gustavit. Hac igitur ex causa omnibus Fratribus illic
did-he-taste this therefore from cause by-all the-Brothers there
cohabitantibus aspero odio habebatur: probantes vero vitæ
living-together with-harsh hatred he-was-held proving however of-life
illius sinceritatem et serenæ mentis modestiam, cunctorum
his the-sincerity and of-serene mind the-modesty of-all
animos in affectum suæ caritatis convertit. Erat enim forma
the-minds into the-affection of-his charity he-turned he-was for in-form

præcipuus, corpore castus, facie decorus, mente devotus,
outstanding in-body chaste in-face comely in-mind devoted
aspectu dilectus, sapientia imbutus, vultu floridus,
in-aspect beloved with-wisdom imbued in-countenance blooming
prudentia præditus, colloquio blandus, temperantia modestus,
with-prudence endowed in-conversation pleasant in-self-control moderate
interna fortitudine robustus, censura justitiæ stabilis,
with-inner fortitude robust in-the-judgment of-justice steady
longanimitate patiens, patientia firmus, humilitate subjectus,
in-long-suffering patient in-patience firm in-humility subject
caritate solicitus: ita enim omnium virtutum decorem
in-charity solicitous so for of-all virtues the-beauty
sapientia in eo adornabat, ut secundum Apostolum sermo
wisdom in him adorned that according-to the-Apostle speech
illius semper sale divinæ gratiæ conditus fulgeret.
his always with-the-salt of-divine grace seasoned shone
Dum enim litteris edoctus Psalmorum canticum discere
while for in-letters taught of-the-Psalms song to-learn
maluisset, tunc frugifera supra memorati viri præcordia
he-had-preferred then the-fruitful of-the-above mentioned man heart
roscidis roris cælestis imbribus divina gratia ubertim rigabat.
with-dewy of-dew heavenly with-showers divine grace abundantly watered
Summis autem providentibus magistris et auxiliante gratia
with-highest moreover providing teachers and with-helping the-grace
supernæ pietatis, sacris litteris et monasticis disciplinis
of-supernal kindness in-sacred letters and in-monastic disciplines
erudiebatur. Igitur psalmis, canticis, hymnis, orationibus
he-was-instructed therefore in-psalms canticles hymns prayers
moribusque Ecclesiasticis per biennium imbutus, proprias
and-practices Ecclesiastical through two-years imbued the-particular
singulorum secum cohabitantium virtutes imitari studebat.
of-each with-him living-together virtues to-imitate he-strove

Illius enim obedientiam, istius humilitatem; illius
of-that-one for the-obedience of-this-one the-humility of-that-one
patientiam, alterius longanimitatem; illorum abstinentiam,
the-patience of-another the-long-suffering of-those the-abstinence
utriusque sinceritatem, omnium temperantiam, cunctorum
of-both the-sincerity of-all the-temperance of-all
suavitatem; et ut brevius dicam, omnium in omnibus
the-sweetness and that more-briefly I-may-say of-all in all-things
imitabatur virtutes.
he-imitated the-virtues

Vita eremitica S. Guthlaci in insula Croylandia, Insidiæ dæmonum generose superatæ

HE GOES TO CROWLAND

After two years Guthlac seeks the wilderness of the great fen that stretches from the Granta to the sea. A man named Tatwine tells him of an island no one could inhabit for its monsters, and takes him by boat to Crowland, where Guthlac resolves to spend his life.

Decursis itaque bis denis bis binisque mensium circulis,
with-run-through and-so twice ten twice and-two of-months circles
quibus sub Clericali habitu vitam immensæ moderantię peregit,
in-which under Clerical habit a-life of-immense moderation he-led
eremum cum curioso eximiæ solicitudinis animo petere
the-desert with curious of-exceptional solicitude mind to-seek
meditabatur. Dum enim priscorum monachorum solitariam
he-pondered while for of-the-ancient monks the-solitary
vitam legebat, tamen illuminato cordis gremio avida
life he-read yet with-illuminated of-heart bosom with-eager
mente eremum quærere fervebat. Nec plura, intervenientibus
mind the-desert to-seek he-burned nor more with-intervening

aliquorum dierum cursibus, cum seniorum licita volentia,
of-some days courses with of-the-elders lawful willingness
in cœpto prosperitatis æternæ itinere solitudinem invenire
on the-begun of-prosperity eternal journey a-solitude to-find
perrexit. Est in Mediterraneorum Anglorum Britanniæ
he-went there-is in of-the-Middle Angles of-Britain
partibus immensæ magnitudinis acerrima palus, quæ a
the-parts of-immense size a-most-bitter fen which from
Grontæ fluminis ripis incipiens, haud procul a castello
of-the-Granta river the-banks beginning not far from the-fort
quod dicunt nomine Gronte, nunc stagnis, nunc flactris,
which they-call by-name Gronte now with-pools now with-bogs
interdum nigris fusis vaporibus et laticibus, necnon
sometimes with-black spread vapors and waters and-also
crebris insularum nemoribus intervenientibus, et flexuosis
with-frequent of-islands woods intervening and with-winding
rivigarum anfractibus ab austro in aquilonem maritenus
of-streams windings from the-south into the-north to-the-sea
longissimo tractu protenditur. Igitur cum supradictus vir
with-a-very-long stretch is-extended therefore when the-above-mentioned man
beatæ memoriæ Guthlacus illius vastissimæ eremi inculta
of-blessed memory Guthlac of-that most-vast desert the-uncultivated
loca comperisset, cælestibus adjutus auxiliis, rectissimo callis
places had-learned by-heavenly helped aids by-the-straightest of-path
tramite perrexit. Contigit ergo cum a proximantibus
route he-went it-happened therefore when from the-neighboring
accolis, illius solitudinis experientiam sciscitaretur, illisque
inhabitants of-that solitude the-experience he-asked and-with-them
plurima spatiosæ eremi inculta narrantibus; ecce
very-many of-the-spacious desert uncultivated-places telling behold
quidam de illic adstantibus, nomine Tatwinus, se scisse
a-certain-one of there those-standing-by by-name Tatwine himself to-know

aliquam insulam in abditis remotioris eremi partibus
some island in the-hidden-places of-the-more-remote desert parts
asserebat, quam multi inhabitare tentantes, propter incognita
asserted which many to-inhabit trying on-account-of the-unknown
eremi monstra et diversarum formarum terrores amiserant.
of-the-desert monsters and of-various forms terrors had-given-up
Quo audito vir beatæ recordationis Guthlacus, illum locum
which heard the-man of-blessed memory Guthlac that place
sibi monstrari a narrante efflagitat. Ipse autem imperiis
to-himself to-be-shown by the-narrator demands he moreover to-the-commands
viri Dei annuens, arrepta piscatoria scaphula, per invia
of-the-man of-God assenting with-taken a-fishing little-boat through trackless
lustra, inter tetræ paludis margines, Christo viatore ad
haunts between of-the-foul fen the-edges with-Christ as-traveler to
prædictam insulam; quæ lingua Anglorum Cruland vocatur,
the-aforesaid island which in-the-language of-the-English Crowland is-called
pervenit; quæ ante propter remotioris eremi solitudinem
came which before on-account-of of-the-more-remote desert the-solitude
inculta et ignota manebat. Nullus hanc ante famulum
uncultivated and unknown remained no-one this before the-servant
Christi Guthlacum solus habitare colonus valebat, propter
of-Christ Guthlac alone to-inhabit settler could on-account-of
videlicet illic demorantium dæmonum phantasias: in qua vir
namely there of-lingering demons the-phantoms in which the-man
Dei Guthlacus contempto hoste, cælesti auxilio adjutus,
of-God Guthlac with-despised enemy by-heavenly help aided
inter umbrosa solitudinis nemora solus habitare cœpit. Igitur
amid the-shadowy of-solitude woods alone to-dwell began therefore
adamato illius loci abdito situ, velut a Deo sibi donato,
with-loved of-that place the-hidden site as-if by God to-himself given
omnes dies vitæ suæ illic degere directa mente devoverat.
all the-days of-life his there to-spend with-direct mind he-had-vowed

Guthlac returns to the monastery to take leave of the brothers, then comes back to Crowland with two boys on Saint Bartholomew's day, at about twenty-six. He arms himself with the shield of faith, the breastplate of hope, and the arrows of psalmody, and Felix praises God's providence that called him, as it called Paul, from the world's dark ways.

Aliquot itaque diebus illic permanens, quæque illius loci
some and-so days there remaining each-thing of-that place
diligenti investigatione considerans, versari cœpit, ut ad
with-diligent investigation considering to-turn-over he-began how to
sodalium suorum colloquia perveniret, quos sibi eximiæ
of-companions his the-conversations he-might-come whom to-him of-exceptional
fraternitatis caritas in gremio Catholicæ congregationis jungebat:
brotherhood charity in the-bosom of-the-Catholic community joined
nam eos ante insalutatos dimiserat: iterum resalutatis se
for them before ungreeted he-had-left again re-greeted himself
commendare disposuit. Interea mortalibus ægris lux
to-commend he-arranged meanwhile for-mortals sick the-light
crastina demoverat ortum, cum ille inde egressus remeare
of-the-morrow had-sent-forth its-rising when he thence having-gone-out to-return
cœpit. Itaque intervenientibus ter trigenarum dierum circulis,
began and-so with-intervening thrice thirty of-days circles
ut sodales suos fraternis commendaret salutationibus, ad
after companions his with-brotherly he-had-commended greetings to
supradictum locum quasi ad paternæ hereditatis habitaculum,
the-above-mentioned place as-if to of-paternal inheritance the-dwelling
binis illum comitantibus pueris, unde venit regressus
with-two him accompanying boys whence he-came returned
est. Deinde peracto itinere, die nono Kalendarum
he-has then with-completed journey on-day ninth of-the-Kalends

Septembrium, quo S. Bartholomæi solennitas celebrari
of-September on-which of-Saint Bartholomew the-solemnity to-be-celebrated
assolet, in cujus suffragio omnia incepta eremi habitandi
is-wont in whose patronage all the-beginnings of-the-desert of-dwelling
ex divina providentia inchoaverat, Cruland pervenit. Erat
from divine providence he-had-begun Crowland he-reached he-was
ergo annorum circiter viginti sex, cum se inter nubilosos
therefore of-years about twenty six when himself amid the-cloudy
remotioris eremi lucos, cum cælesti adjutorio, veri Dei
of-the-more-remote desert groves with heavenly help of-the-true God
militem esse proposuit. Deinde præcinctus spiritalibus armis
a-soldier to-be he-resolved then girded with-spiritual arms
adversus teterrimi hostis insidias, scutum fidei, loricam spei,
against of-the-foulest enemy the-snares the-shield of-faith the-breastplate of-hope
galeam castitatis, arcum patientiæ, sagittas psalmodiæ, sese in
the-helmet of-chastity the-bow of-patience the-arrows of-psalmody himself in
acie firmans, arripuit: tantæ enim fiduciæ erat, ut inter
the-battle-line strengthening he-seized of-such for confidence he-was that among
torridas tartari turmas sese contempto hoste interjiceret.
the-scorched of-Tartarus troops himself with-despised enemy he-would-throw
O quam admiranda est divinæ miserationis indulgentia,
O how admirable is of-divine compassion the-indulgence
et quantum glorificanda paternæ dilectionis providentia,
and how-much to-be-glorified of-paternal love the-providence
et quantum laudanda sit Deitatis prædestinatio, quam
and how-much to-be-praised is of-the-Godhead the-predestination how
inscrutabilia sunt perpetui Judicis arbitria, ut Apostolus
unsearchable are of-the-perpetual Judge the-decisions as the-Apostle
confirmat, quam inscrutabilia sunt judicia ejus, et investigabiles
confirms how unsearchable are judgments his and untraceable
viæ ipsius! Nam sicut egregium Doctorem gentium
the-ways his for just-as the-excellent Teacher of-the-gentiles

Damascum pergentem, quem ante secula Evangelium Filii
to-Damascus going whom before the-ages the-Gospel of-the-Son
sui nuntiare prædestinavit, de tenebrosi Judæorum erroris
his to-announce he-predestined from of-the-dark of-the-Jews error
caligine cælesti voce deduxit; sic et sanctæ memoriæ virum
the-gloom by-heavenly voice he-led-out so also of-holy memory the-man
Guthlacum, de tumido æstuantis seculi gurgite, de obliquis
Guthlac from the-swollen of-the-seething world whirlpool from the-crooked
mortalis seculi anfractibus, de atris vergentis mundi
of-the-mortal world windings from the-black of-the-declining world
faucibus, ad perpetuam beatitudinis militiam, ad recti
jaws to the-perpetual of-blessedness warfare to of-the-straight
itineris callem, ad veri luminis prospectum perduxit; et
journey the-path to of-the-true light the-prospect he-led and
non solum præsentis seculi famosa venerantia beavit, sed
not only of-the-present world with-famous veneration he-blessed but
gaudium perennis gloriæ æternæ beatitudini constituit, sicut
the-joy of-everlasting glory for-eternal blessedness he-established as
Apostolica veritas deprompsit: Quos prædestinavit, hos et
the-Apostolic truth has-brought-forth whom he-predestined these also
vocavit; quos autem vocavit, illos glorificavit.
he-called whom moreover he-called those he-glorified

DESPAIR OVERCOME

Guthlac lives in a cell built over a pit in a looted barrow, wearing skins and eating only barley bread and muddy water after sunset. Early in his solitude the devil shoots him with despair over his past sins, and for three days he does not know where to turn, until Saint Bartholomew appears at dawn and comforts him, and he never despairs again.

Igitur ut de S. Guthlaci solitaria vita, sicut proposui,
therefore that about of-Saint Guthlac solitary life as I-proposed
scribere exordiar; sicut a frequentatoribus ejus Wilfrido et
to-write I-may-begin as from the-frequenters his Wilfrid and
Cissan audivi, eodem ordine quo comperi, easdem res
Cissa I-heard in-the-same order in-which I-learned the-same things
narrare curabo. Erat itaque in præfata insula tumulus
to-narrate I-shall-take-care there-was and-so on the-aforesaid island a-mound
agrestibus glebis coacervatus, quem olim avari solitudinis
with-rustic clods heaped-up which once greedy of-the-solitude
frequentatores causa lucri acquirendi defodientes scindebant,
frequenters for-the-sake of-gain to-be-acquired digging-up split
in cujus latere velut cisterna inesse videbatur: in qua vir
in whose side as-if a-cistern to-be-inside seemed in which the-man
beatæ memoriæ Guthlacus desuper imposito tugurio habitare
of-blessed memory Guthlac from-above with-placed hut to-dwell
cœpit. Vitæ scilicet illius hæc immota orthonomia fuit, ita
began of-life namely his this unmoved right-order was so
ut ab illo tempore quo eremum habitare cœpit, non
that from that time in-which the-desert to-inhabit he-began not
laneo, non lineo vestimine, nec alterius cujuscumque delicatæ
woolen not linen garment nor of-another any of-delicate
vestis tegminibus usus est; sed in pellices vestibus omnes
clothing the-coverings used he-has but in skin garments all

dies solitariæ conversationis suæ exigebat. Quotidianæ ergo
the-days of-solitary manner-of-life his he-spent of-daily therefore
vitæ ipsius tanta temperantia fuit, ut ab illo tempore quo
life his so-great the-temperance was that from that time in-which
eremum habitare cœperat, excepta hordeacei panis particula
the-desert to-inhabit he-had-begun except of-barley bread a-morsel
et lutulentæ aquæ poculamento, post solis occasum nullis
and of-muddy water a-cup after of-the-sun the-setting with-no
alicujus alimenti usibus vesceretur. Nam cum sol occiduis
of-any food uses did-he-eat for when the-sun to-western
finibus vergebatur, tunc parvam annonam mortalis vitæ cum
bounds was-declining then the-small provision of-mortal life with
gratiarum actione gustabat.
of-thanks the-giving he-tasted
Sub eodem denique tempore, quo præfatus vir beatæ
about the-same then time in-which the-aforesaid man of-blessed
memoriæ Guthlacus eremitare initiavit, cum quadam
memory Guthlac to-live-as-a-hermit began when on-a-certain
die assueta consuetudine psalmis canticisque incumberet,
day with-accustomed habit to-psalms and-canticles he-applied-himself
tunc antiquus hostis prolis humanæ, ceu leo rugiens,
then the-ancient enemy of-the-offspring human like a-lion roaring
per vasti ætheris spatia, tetra numina comitans, novas
through of-the-vast ether the-spaces foul powers accompanying new
artes novo pectore versat. Dum enim omnis nequitiæ suæ
arts in-new breast turns-over while for all of-wickedness his
vires versuta mente tentaret, tunc veluti ab extenso arcu
the-strengths with-crafty mind he-tried then as-if from a-stretched bow
venenifluam desperationis sagittam totis viribus jaculavit,
a-poison-flowing of-despair arrow with-all strength he-hurled
quousque in Christi militis mente umbone defixa pependit.
until in of-Christ of-the-soldier the-mind with-the-boss fixed it-hung

Interea cum telum toxicum atri veneni succum infunderet,
meanwhile when the-dart toxic of-black venom the-juice poured-in
tunc miles Christi totis sensibus turbatus, de eo quod
then the-soldier of-Christ in-all senses troubled about that which
inceperat desperare cœpit; et huc illucque turbulentum
he-had-begun to-despair began and hither and-thither the-troubled
animum convertens, quo solo sederet nesciebat. Nam
mind turning on-what ground he-should-sit he-did-not-know for
cum sua ante commissa crimina immensi ponderis fuisse
when his before committed crimes of-immense weight to-have-been
meditabatur, tunc sibi de se ablui ea non posse
he-pondered then to-him from himself to-be-washed-away them not to-be-able
videbatur: intantum etiam desperare cœpit, ut infinitum
it-seemed so-much even to-despair he-began that an-infinite
opus et importabile onus se incepisse putaret. Dein
work and an-unbearable burden himself to-have-begun he-thought then
Christi famulus, trium dierum vicissitudinibus, quo se
of-Christ the-servant of-three days in-the-changes whither himself
verteret nesciebat: die autem tertio, sequenti nocte,
he-should-turn did-not-know on-day however third following in-the-night
cum validissimus Christi miles robusta mente pestiferis
when the-most-valiant of-Christ soldier with-robust mind to-pestilent
meditationibus insisteret, velut Prophetico spiritu psallere
meditations was-intent as-if with-Prophetic spirit to-sing-psalms
cœpit, In tribulatione mea invocavi Dominum. Et ecce B.
he-began in tribulation my I-called-upon the-Lord and behold Blessed
Bartholomæus, fidus auxiliator, in matutinis vigiliis sese
Bartholomew the-faithful helper in the-morning vigils himself
coram obtutibus illico obtulit: nec sopor illudebat, sed palam
before the-eyes at-once presented nor sleep deceived but openly
splendentis Cælicolæ agnovit vultum. Igitur vir præfatus,
of-the-shining Heaven-dweller he-recognized the-face therefore the-man aforesaid

veluti miles inter densas acies dimicans, cum cæleste
as-if a-soldier amid dense battle-lines fighting when the-heavenly
adjutorium Angelicæ lucis adventasse persensisset; extemplo
help of-Angelic light to-have-arrived he-had-perceived forthwith
excussis nefandarum cogitationum nebulis, illuminato
with-shaken-off of-wicked thoughts clouds with-illuminated
turbulenti pectoris gremio, velut triumphali voce psallebat
of-the-troubled breast bosom as-if with-triumphal voice sang
aiens: Dominus mihi adjutor est, et ego ridebo inimicos
saying the-Lord to-me helper is and I shall-laugh-at enemies
meos. Exin S. Bartholomæus coram eo persistens, illum
my thence Saint Bartholomew before him remaining him
præceptis spiritalibus confortare cœpit, pollicens ei in
with-precepts spiritual to-strengthen began promising to-him in
omnibus tribulationibus adjutorem sui venturum esse. Sanctus
all tribulations a-helper of-him about-to-come to-be holy
autem Guthlacus, his auditis et creditis fidelissimi
moreover Guthlac these-things having-been-heard and believed of-most-faithful
sui amici dictis, spiritali gaudio repletus, indissolutam
his friend the-words with-spiritual joy filled an-indissoluble
eximiæ valitudinis fidem in Domino Jesu defixit. Nam ex
of-exceptional strength faith in the-Lord Jesus fixed for from
primi certaminis triumphali successu spem futuræ victoriæ
of-the-first contest the-triumphal success the-hope of-future victory
robusto pectore firmabat: ex illo enim tempore numquam
with-robust breast he-strengthened from that for time never
zabulus adversus illum desperationis arma arripuit; quia ab
the-devil against him of-despair the-arms took-up because by
illo semel infracta, contra illum ultra prævalere nequiverunt.
him once broken against him further to-prevail they-could-not

Two devils in human form tell Guthlac they will teach him the hermits' ways and urge him to fast for six days at a time, eating only on the seventh. He rises singing that his enemies are turned back, and they vanish like smoke; to refuse their teaching he begins at once to eat his barley bread daily, and they wail at being scorned.

Quadam quoque die, dum de conversationis suæ quotidiano
on-a-certain also day while about of-manner-of-life his the-daily
moderamine meditaretur, subito coram illo, velut ex aere
regulation he-pondered suddenly before him as-if from the-air
lapsi, efferis vultibus duo zabuli humano habitu se
having-fallen with-savage faces two devils in-a-human dress themselves
obtulerunt; ac veluti cum familiari fiducia loqui cum illo
presented and as-if with familiar confidence to-speak with him
exorsi sunt, dicentes: Nos experti sumus te, et fidei
begun have saying we tested have you and of-faith
tuæ valitudinem comperimus, perseverantiamque patientiæ
your the-strength have-learned and-the-perseverance of-patience
tuæ invincibilem probantes, variarum artium adversus te
your invincible proving of-various arts against you
arma suscepimus: propterea insultare tibi ultra desistere
the-arms we-took-up therefore to-insult you further to-desist
conamur; et non solum propositi tui orthonomias dirumpere
we-try and not only of-purpose your the-right-orders to-break
nolumus, sed te antiquorum eremitarum conversationes
are-we-unwilling but you of-the-ancient hermits in-the-manners-of-life
erudiemus. Moyses enim et Elias, et ipse humanæ prosapiæ
we-shall-instruct Moses for and Elijah and himself of-the-human race
Salvator, primo omnium ad jejunii fastigia conscenderunt:
the-Savior first of-all to of-fasting the-heights climbed

sed et famosi illi monachi habitantes Ægyptum, humanæ
but also famous those monks dwelling-in Egypt of-human
infirmitatis vitia abstinentiæ framea interimebant. Et
infirmity the-vices of-abstinence with-the-spear slew and
idcirco, si tu vis ante commissa crimina abluere, imminentia
therefore if you wish before committed crimes to-wash-away imminent-ones
necare; carnem tuam abstinentiæ flagellis affligе, et animi
to-kill flesh your of-abstinence with-scourges afflict and of-mind
tui insolentiam jejunis faucibus frange. Quanto enim in
your the-insolence with-fasting jaws break by-how-much for in
hoc seculo frangeris, tanto in perpetuum solidaris; et
this world you-are-broken by-so-much for ever you-are-made-solid and
quanto in præsenti affligeris, tanto in futuro gaudebis:
by-how-much in the-present you-are-afflicted by-so-much in the-future you-will-rejoice
nam cum jejunio prostratus jacueris, tunc excelsus coram
for when by-fasting prostrate you-shall-have-lain then on-high before
Deo elevaris. Jejunium ergo non bidui aut tridui,
God you-are-raised the-fast therefore not of-two-days or of-three-days
aut quotidiana abstinentia gastrimargiæ sit; sed septenarum
or daily abstinence from-gluttony let-it-be but of-seven
dierum valida castigatio, jejunium est. Sicut enim sex
days a-strong chastisement the-fast is as for in-six
diebus Dominus mundi plasma formavit, et septimo
days the-Lord of-the-world the-creation formed and on-the-seventh
die requievit; ita etiam hominem decet sex diebus per
day rested so also a-man it-befits in-six days through
jejunii plasma spiritu reformari, et septimo die comedendo
of-fasting the-creation in-spirit to-be-reformed and on-the-seventh day by-eating
carni requiem dare. His auditis B. Guthlacus
to-the-flesh rest to-give these-things having-been-heard Blessed Guthlac
exurgens, psallebat: Convertantur inimici mei retrorsum.
rising sang let-be-turned enemies my backward

Quo audito, hostis strophosus, velut fumus, a facie ejus
which heard the-enemy wily as-if smoke from the-face his
vacuas in auras evanuit: ille vero zabuliticum magisterium
empty into airs vanished he however the-devilish teaching
despiciens, ne ullus locus consentiendi illis in eo videretur,
despising lest any place of-agreeing with-them in him might-seem
tunc assumpta hordeacei panis particula victum suum
then with-taken of-barley bread a-morsel food his
quotidianum vesci cœpit. Maligni vero spiritus se esse
daily to-eat began the-malign however spirits themselves to-be
contemptos intelligentes, lacrymoso clamore, flebili ululatu,
despised understanding with-tearful clamor with-doleful howling
diversis singultibus plangentes, late loca mœstis questibus
with-various sobs lamenting widely the-places with-sad complaints
impleverunt. Exin vir Dei immundorum spirituum
filled thence the-man of-God of-the-unclean spirits
phantasmata, percepto ubique certandi brachio, contempsit.
the-phantasms with-received everywhere of-fighting arm despised

Hideous demons fill his cell one night, drag him through the fen and thorns, beat him with iron whips, and carry him through the air to the jaws of hell, threatening to throw him in. He scorns them, and Saint Bartholomew appears in light and orders them to carry him back gently; as they return, a sound of psalm-singing is heard. At dawn two demons tell him they can no longer touch him.

Per idem fere tempus, paucis intervenientibus dierum
about the-same almost time with-few intervening of-days
cursibus, cum beatæ memoriæ Guthlacus, adsueto more vigil,
courses when of-blessed memory Guthlac in-accustomed manner wakeful
[in non] intermissis orationibus cujusdam noctis intempesto
in not interrupted prayers of-a-certain night at-the-dead
tempore perstaret; en subito teterrimis immundorum
time persisted behold suddenly with-most-foul of-unclean
spirituum catervis totam cellam suam impleri conspexit.
spirits troops the-whole cell his to-be-filled he-saw
Subeuntibus enim abundique illis porta patebat: nam per
with-entering for from-everywhere them the-door lay-open for through
cryptas et cratulas intrantibus non juncturæ valvarum, non
crypts and wattles with-entering not the-joints of-the-doors not
foramina cratium illis ingressum negabant; sed cælo
the-holes of-the-wattles to-them entrance denied but from-heaven
terraque erumpentes, spatium totius aëris fuscis nubibus
and-earth bursting the-space of-the-whole air with-dark clouds
tegebant. Erant enim aspectu truces, forma terribiles, capitibus
they-covered they-were for in-aspect fierce in-form terrible with-heads
magnis, collis longis, macilenta facie, lurido vultu,
great with-necks long with-meager face with-sallow countenance
squallida barba, auribus hispidis, fronte torva, trucibus
with-filthy beard with-ears bristly with-forehead grim with-fierce

oculis, ore fœtido, dentibus equinis, gutture flammivomo,
eyes with-mouth fetid with-teeth horse's with-throat flame-vomiting
faucibus tortis, labro lato, vocibus horrisonis, comis combustis,
with-jaws twisted with-lip broad with-voices horrid-sounding with-hair burned
buccula crassa, pectore arduo, femoribus scabris, genibus
with-cheek fat with-breast high with-thighs scabby with-knees
nodosis, cruribus uncis, talo tumido, plantis aversis,
knotty with-legs hooked with-ankle swollen with-soles turned-back
ore patulo, clamoribus raucisonis: ita enim immensis
with-mouth gaping with-clamors hoarse-sounding so for with-immense
vagitibus horrescere audiebantur, ut totam pene a cælo
cries to-bristle they-were-heard that the-whole almost from heaven
in terram intercapedinem clangisonis boatibus implerent. Nec
to earth interval with-clanging bellowings they-filled nor
mora ingruentes irrumpentesque domum ac casellam, dicto
delay rushing-in and-bursting-into the-house and the-hut than-said
citius virum præfatum, membris ligatis, extra cellulam suam
quicker the-man aforesaid with-limbs bound outside cell his
duxerunt, et adductum in atræ paludis cœnosis laticibus
they-led and brought into of-the-black fen the-muddy waters
immerserunt: deinde asportantes eum per paludis asperrima
they-plunged then carrying him through of-the-fen the-roughest
loca, inter densissima veprium vimina dilaceratis membrorum
places among the-densest of-brambles twigs with-torn of-limbs
compagibus trahebant. Inter hæc cum magnam partem
joints they-dragged among these-things when a-great part
umbrosæ noctis in illis afflictionibus exigebant, sistere illum
of-the-shadowy night in those afflictions they-spent to-stand him
paullisper fecerunt, imperantes sibi ut de eremo discederet.
for-a-little they-made commanding to-him that from the-desert he-should-depart
Ille stabilita mente, tandem respondens Prophetico velut
he with-steadied mind at-length answering with-Prophetic as-if

ore psallebat: Dominus a dextris est mihi ne commovear.
mouth sang the-Lord on the-right is to-me lest I-be-moved
Et iterum assumentes, flagellis velut ferreis eum verberare
and again taking-up with-scourges as-if iron him to-beat
cœperunt. Cum autem post innumerabilia tormentorum genera,
they-began when moreover after countless of-torments kinds
post flagellorum ferreorum verbera, illum immota mente,
after of-scourges iron the-blows him with-unmoved mind
robusta fide, in eo quod inceperat perstare viderent; horridis
with-robust faith in that which he-had-begun to-persist they-saw with-horrid
alarum stridoribus, inter nubifera gelidi aëris spatia, illum
of-wings creakings through the-cloud-bearing of-the-icy air spaces him
subvectare cœperunt. Dum ergo ad ardua aëris culmina
to-carry-up they-began when therefore to the-steep of-the-air heights
deventum est, horrendum dictu! ecce septemtrionalis cæli
come it-was horrible to-say behold the-northern of-heaven
plaga fuscis atrarum nubium caliginibus nigrescere videbatur:
region with-dark of-black clouds glooms to-grow-black seemed
innumerabiles enim immundorum spirituum alas inobviam
countless for of-unclean spirits wings to-meet-him
dehinc venire cerneres. Conjunctis itaque in unum turmis,
thence coming you-would-see with-joined and-so into one troops
cum immenso clamore leves in auras iter vertentes, supra
with immense clamor light into airs the-journey turning the-above
memoratum Christi famulum Guthlacum ad nefandas Tartari
mentioned of-Christ servant Guthlac to the-unspeakable of-Tartarus
fauces usque perducunt. Ille vero fumigantes æstuantis inferni
jaws right they-lead he however the-smoking of-the-seething hell
catervas prospectans, omnia tormenta quæ prius a malignis
troops beholding all the-torments which before from malign
spiritibus perpessus est, tamquam non ipse pateretur,
spirits suffered he-had as-if not he-himself suffered-them

oblivisceBatur: non solum enim fluctuantium ignivomos
forgot not only for of-the-billowing the-fire-vomiting
gurgites illic turgescere cerneres, imo etiam sulphureos
whirlpools there to-swell you-would-see rather even sulfurous
glaciali grandine mistos vortices, globosis sparginibus sidera
with-icy hail mixed vortices with-globed sprinklings the-stars
pene tangentes videbantur: maligni vero inter favillantium
almost touching seemed the-malign however amid of-the-ash-filled
voraginum atras cavernas discurrentes, miserabili fatu animas
abysses the-black caverns running-about with-wretched fate the-souls
iniquorum diversis cruciatuum generibus torquebant. Igitur
of-the-wicked with-various of-tortures kinds tormented therefore
vir Dei Guthlacus, cum innumerabiles tormentorum
the-man of-God Guthlac when the-countless of-torments
species horresceret, satellitum sibi, velut uno ex ore, turmæ
forms he-shuddered-at of-attendants to-him as-if one from mouth the-troops
clamabant, dicentes: Ecce nobis potestas data est te trudere
cried saying behold to-us power given is you to-thrust
in has pœnas, et illic in atrocissimarum gehennarum
into these punishments and there in of-the-most-atrocious hells
tormento variis cruciatibus nobis te torquere commissum
the-torment with-various tortures to-us you to-torture committed
est. En ignis, quem in delictis tuis accendisti, te consumere
it-is behold the-fire which in sins your you-kindled you to-consume
paratus est: en tibi patulis hiatibus igniflua erebi ostia
ready is behold for-you with-gaping chasms fire-flowing of-Erebus the-doors
patescunt: nunc stygiæ fibræ te vorare volunt, tibi quoque
open now Stygian entrails you to-devour wish for-you also
æstivi Acherontis voragines horrendis faucibus hiscunt. Sed
of-scorching Acheron the-abysses with-horrible jaws gape but
illis hæc et alia plurima his similia dicentibus,
with-them these-things and others very-many to-these like saying

vir Dei minas eorum despiciens, immotis sensibus,
the-man of-God threats their despising with-unmoved senses
stabili animo, sobria mente respondens, ajebat: Væ vobis,
with-steady spirit with-sober mind answering said woe to-you
filii tenebrarum, semen Caïn, favilla cineris. Si vestræ potentiæ
sons of-darkness seed of-Cain ash of-cinder if of-your power
sit istis me tradere pœnis, en præsto sum: ut quid
it-be to-these me to-hand-over punishments behold present am-I to what
falsivomis pectoribus vanas minas depromitis? Illis
with-falsehood-vomiting breasts vain threats do-you-bring-forth they
vero veluti ad trudendum illum in præsentium tormentorum
however as-if for thrusting him into of-the-present torments
gehennas sese præcingentibus, ecce S. Bartholomæus,
the-hells themselves girding behold Saint Bartholomew
cum immenso cælestis lucis splendore, medias furvæ
with immense of-heavenly light splendor the-midst of-the-dusky
noctis infuso lumine interrumpens tenebras, sese ab
night with-poured-in light breaking-through darkness himself from
æthereis sedibus radiantis olympi coram illis, aureo fulgore
the-ethereal seats of-the-radiant Olympus before them in-golden brightness
amictus, obtulit. Maligni vero spiritus, non sustinentes
clothed presented the-malign however spirits not enduring
cælestis splendoris fulgorem, frendere, tremere, fugere, timere
of-heavenly splendor the-brightness to-gnash to-tremble to-flee to-fear
cœperunt. Sanctus vero Guthlacus, adventum fidelissimi
began holy however Guthlac the-coming of-most-faithful
auxiliatoris sui persentiens, spiritali lætitia gavisus est. Tunc
helper his perceiving with-spiritual gladness rejoiced has then
deinde S. Bartholomæus catervis satellitum jubet, ut illum
thereupon Saint Bartholomew the-troops of-attendants commands that him
in locum suum cum magna quietudine, sine ulla offensionis
into place his with great quietness without any of-offense

molestia, reducerent. Nec mora, præceptis Apostolicis
trouble they-should-bring-back nor delay to-the-commands Apostolic
obtemperantes, dicto citius jussa facessunt. Nam illum
submitting than-said quicker the-orders they-carry-out for him
revehentes cum magna suavitate, velut quietissimo alarum
carrying-back with great smoothness as-if with-most-quiet of-wings
remigio, ita ut nec in curru nec in navi modestius duci
oarage so that neither in a-chariot nor in a-ship more-gently to-be-led
potuisset, subvolabant. Dum vero ad medii aëris spatia
he-could they-flew while however to of-the-middle air the-spaces
devenissent, sonus psallentium convenienter audiebatur
they-had-come a-sound of-those-singing-psalms fittingly was-heard
dicens: Ibunt Sancti de virtute in virtutem. Imminente ergo
saying shall-go the-Saints from virtue to virtue with-impending therefore
aurora, cum sol nocturnas cælo demoverat umbras,
dawn when the-sun the-nocturnal from-heaven had-removed shadows
præfatus Christi athleta, adepto de hostibus triumpho, in
the-aforesaid of-Christ athlete with-gained over enemies triumph in
eodem statu a quo prius translatus est, grates Christo
the-same state from which before carried-off he-was thanks to-Christ
persolvens, constitit. Deinde cum solito more matutinas
paying stood then when in-the-usual manner the-morning
laudes Domino Jesu impenderet, paullisper lumina devertens,
praises to-the-Lord Jesus he-was-paying for-a-little the-eyes turning-aside
a sinistra stantes duos satellites lugentes, sibi præ ceteris
on the-left standing two attendants mourning to-him above the-other
aliis notos, conspicit: quos cum interrogasset quid plorassent,
others known he-sees whom when he-had-asked why they-had-wept
responderunt: Vires nostras ubique per te fractas lugemus,
they-answered strengths our everywhere by you broken we-mourn
et inertiam nostram adversus valetudinem tuam ploramus:
and sloth our against strength your we-weep

non enim te tangere, aut tibi appropinquare audemus.
not for you to-touch or to-you to-approach we-dare
Hæc dicentes, velut fumus a facie ejus evanuerunt.
these-things saying as-if smoke from the-face his they-vanished

THE BRITISH HOST AND BECCEL'S TEMPTATION

In Cenred's reign, while the Britons harry the English, Guthlac wakes from a doze to the shouts of a British war band, whose speech he knows from his exile; they seem to burn his buildings and lift him on spears, until he sings Psalm 67 and the demons vanish like smoke. Later the devil tempts the cleric Beccel, who shaves him, to kill him and take his place; Guthlac perceives it, confronts him, and Beccel confesses and is forgiven.

Contigit itaque in diebus Coinredi Merciorum Regis, cum
it-happened and-so in the-days of-Cenred of-the-Mercians King when
Brittones, infesti hostes Saxonici generis, bellis, prædis,
the-Britons hostile enemies of-the-Saxon race with-wars plunderings
publicisque vastationibus Anglorum gentem deturbarent;
and-public devastations of-the-English the-people were-troubling
quadam nocte gallicinali tempore, cum more solito vir
on-a-certain night at-cockcrow time when in-manner usual the-man
beatæ memoriæ Guthlacus orationum vigiliis incumberet,
of-blessed memory Guthlac of-prayers to-vigils was-intent
extemplo, cum velut imaginato sopore opprimeretur, visum
forthwith when as-if with-imagined slumber he-was-overcome seemed
est sibi tumultuantis turbæ audisse clamores. Tunc dicto
it-was to-him of-a-tumultuous crowd to-have-heard the-shouts then than-said
citius levi somno expergefactus, extra cellulam qua
quicker from-light sleep awakened outside the-cell in-which
sedebat egressus est, et erectis auribus adstans, verba
he-sat gone-out he-has and with-pricked ears standing the-words

loquentis vulgi Britannicaque agmina tectis succedere
of-the-speaking crowd and-the-British troops to-the-roofs to-come-up
agnoscit: nam ille aliorum temporum præteritis voluminibus
he-recognizes for he of-other times in-the-past revolutions
inter illos exulabat, quoadusque eorum strimulentas loquelas
among them was-an-exile until their hissing speech
intelligere valuit. Nec mora, per palustria tectis subvenire
to-understand he-could nor delay through the-marshes to-the-roofs to-come-up
certantes, eodem fere momento omnes domus suas flamma
striving at-the-same almost moment all houses his with-the-flame
superante ardere conspicit; illum vero intercipientes, acutis
overcoming to-burn he-sees him however catching with-sharp
hastarum spiculis in auras levare cœperunt. Tum vero
of-spears points into the-air to-lift they-began then however
vir Dei, tandem hostis pellacis millenis artibus
the-man of-God at-length of-the-enemy beguiling by-thousandfold arts
millenas formas persentiens, velut Prophetico ore sexagesimi
thousandfold forms perceiving as-if with-Prophetic mouth of-the-sixtieth
septimi Psalmi primum versum psallebat, Exurgat Deus, et
seventh Psalm the-first verse sang let-arise God and
reliqua. Quo audito, dicto velocius, eodem momento, omnes
the-rest which heard than-said quicker in-the-same moment all
dæmoniorum turmæ, velut fumus, a facie ejus evanuerunt.
of-demons troops as-if smoke from the-face his vanished
Post non multum tempus, cum vir vitæ venerabilis
after not much time when the-man of-life venerable
Guthlacus contra insidias lubrici hostis sæpe certando
Guthlac against the-snares of-the-slippery enemy often by-fighting
triumphabat; ecce zabulus, vires suas fractas comperiens,
triumphed behold the-devil strengths his broken finding
novas versutias adversus eum sub toxico pectore versare
new wiles against him under poisonous breast to-turn-over

cœpit. Erat enim quidam Clericus, nomine Beccelinus, qui
began there-was for a-certain Cleric by-name Beccel who
seipsum famulum fieri tanti viri sponte obtulit,
himself a-servant to-become of-so-great a-man of-his-own-accord offered
ac sub disciplinis ipsius caste Deo vivere proposuit: cujus
and under the-disciplines his chastely to-God to-live proposed whose
præcordia malignus spiritus ingressus, pestiferis vanæ gloriæ
heart the-malign spirit having-entered with-pestilent of-vain glory
fastibus illum inflare cœpit: ac deinde postquam tumidis
arrogances him to-puff-up began and then after with-swollen
inanis fastus flatibus illum seduxit, admonere quoque ipsum
of-empty arrogance blasts him he-seduced to-admonish also him
exorsus est, ut dominum suum, sub cujus disciplinis Deo
begun he-has that lord his under whose disciplines to-God
vivere initiavit, arrepta letali machæra necaret; hoc ipsius
to-live he-began with-seized deadly blade he-should-kill this to-his
animo proponens, ut si ipsum interimere potuisset, locum
mind proposing that if him to-kill he-could the-place
ipsius postea cum magna Regum Principumque venerantia
his afterward with great of-Kings and-of-Princes veneration
habiturus foret. Quadam ergo die, cum præfatus Clericus
about-to-have he-would-be on-a-certain therefore day when the-aforesaid Cleric
virum Dei Guthlacum, ut assolebat, post bis denos dierum
the-man of-God Guthlac as he-was-wont after twice ten of-days
cursus tonderare devenisset; idem ingenti dementia vexatus,
courses to-shave had-come the-same by-huge madness troubled
viri Dei immenso desiderio sanguinem sitiens, indubius
of-the-man of-God with-immense desire the-blood thirsting undoubting
illum occidere successit. Tunc sanctus Dei Guthlacus, cui
him to-kill came-up then the-holy-one of-God Guthlac to-whom
Dominus assidue futurorum præscientiam manifestabat,
the-Lord continually of-things-to-come foreknowledge revealed

comperto novi sceleris piaculo, illum sciscitari cœpit dicens:
with-learned of-the-new crime the-guilt him to-question began saying
O mi Becceline, ut quid hebido sub pectore antiquum hostem
O my Beccel to what dull under breast the-ancient enemy
occultas? quare amari veneni pestiferas lymphas non vomis?
do-you-hide why of-bitter poison pestilent waters not do-you-vomit
Scio enim te a maligno spiritu deceptum: quapropter
I-know for you by the-malign spirit deceived wherefore
flagitiosas meditationes, quas tibi generis humani hostilis
the-shameful thoughts which in-you of-the-race human the-hostile
criminator inseruit, ab illis convertendo confitere. Tum ille
accuser has-sown from them turning confess then he
cum se a maligno spiritu seductum intellexisset, prosternens
when himself by the-malign spirit seduced he-had-understood prostrating
se ad pedes sancti viri Guthlaci, delictum lacrymabili voce
himself at the-feet of-the-holy man Guthlac the-offense with-tearful voice
confessus, supplex veniam orabat. Itaque vir beatæ memoriæ
having-confessed suppliant pardon begged and-so the-man of-blessed memory
Guthlacus, non solum illius culpæ veniam indulsit, sed et in
Guthlac not only of-that fault pardon granted but also in
futuris tribulationibus adjutorem illius se venturum fore
future tribulations a-helper his himself about-to-come would-be
promisit. Verum quia superius, quantum idem Guthlacus
promised but because above how-much the-same Guthlac
venerabilis adversus feras apertasque diabolicas insidias
venerable against fierce and-open devilish snares
valuit, explicavimus, nunc quoque, quid adversus simulatitias
availed we-have-set-forth now also what against the-feigned
malignorum spirituum fraudes prævaluit, exponemus.
of-malign spirits frauds he-prevailed we-shall-set-forth

One night the island seems to shake and demons enter in the shapes of beasts, a lion, a bull, a bear, a snake, a boar, a wolf, a horse, a stag, a raven, and others, each roaring with its own cry. Guthlac mocks Satan, who once wished to be like God and now imitates beasts, and commands him in Christ's name to stop, and they vanish.

Iisdem fere temporibus, cum vir sæpe memoratus
at-the-same almost times when the-man often mentioned
quadam nocte in assiduis orationibus assueto more
on-a-certain night in constant prayers in-accustomed manner
perstaret, ingenti sonitu totam insulam qua sedebat
persisted with-a-huge sound the-whole island where he-sat
fremere circum putabat: deinde parvi temporis succedente
to-roar around he-thought then of-short time with-following
intervallo, ecce subito velut concurrentium armentorum
interval behold suddenly as-if of-running-together herds
crepitum cum magno terræ tremore domui succedere
the-clatter with great of-the-earth trembling to-the-house to-come-up
audiebat. Nec mora domum, abundique irrumpentes, variorum
he-heard nor delay the-house from-everywhere bursting-in of-various
monstrorum diversas figuras introire prospicit. Nam leo
monsters diverse shapes to-enter he-sees for a-lion
rugiens, dentibus sanguineis morsu rabido imminebat, taurus
roaring with-teeth bloody with-bite rabid threatened a-bull
vero mugitans, unguibus terram fodiens, cornu cruentum
however bellowing with-hoofs the-earth digging a-horn bloody
solo defigebat; ursus denique infrendens, validis ictibus
in-the-ground fixed a-bear then gnashing with-strong blows
brachia commutans, verbera promittebat; coluber quoque
arms changing blows promised a-snake also

squamea colla porrigens, indicia atri veneni monstrabat:
scaly neck stretching-out signs of-black venom showed
et ut brevi sermone concludam, aper grunnitum, lupus
and that with-brief speech I-may-conclude the-boar a-grunting the-wolf
ululatum, equus hinnitum, cervus axatum, serpens sibilum,
a-howling the-horse a-neighing the-stag a-belling the-serpent a-hissing
bos balatum, corvus crocitum, ad turbandum veri Dei
the-ox a-bleating the-raven a-croaking for troubling of-the-true God
verum militem, horrisonis vocibus stridebant. Sanctus
the-true soldier with-horrid-sounding voices shrieked the-holy
itaque Christi famulus, armato corde signo salutari, hæc
and-so of-Christ servant with-armed heart with-the-sign saving these
omnia phantasmatum genera despiciens, his vocibus usus
all of-phantasms kinds despising these words using
ajebat: O miserrime satana, manifestæ sunt vires tuæ. Nonne
said O most-wretched Satan manifest are strengths your surely
nunc miserarum bestiarum hinnitus, grunnitus, crocitusque
now of-wretched beasts the-neighings grunts and-croakings
imitaris, qui ante æterno Deo te similare tentasti? Idcirco
you-imitate who before to-eternal God yourself to-liken tried therefore
impero tibi in nomine Jesu Christi, qui te de cælo
I-command you in the-name of-Jesus Christ who you from heaven
damnavit, ut ab hoc tumultu desistas. Nec mora dicto
condemned that from this tumult you-desist nor delay than-said
citius, universa phantasmata vacuas in auras recesserunt.
quicker all the-phantasms empty into airs withdrew

Volucrum et piscium familiaris accessus. Futura prædicta. Energumeni liberati

THE RAVEN AND THE PARCHMENT

A raven steals a visiting brother's parchment and flies off into the fen. Guthlac comforts him and sends him by boat, and he finds it hanging on a reed in a pool, untouched by the water. Guthlac credits God's mercy, not his own merit.

Contigit quoque sub cujusdam temporis cursibus, cum quidam
it-happened also under of-a-certain time the-courses when a-certain
alius Dei famulus ad colloquium Dei viri Guthlaci
other of-God servant to the-conversation of-God of-the-man Guthlac
pervenisset, aliquot diebus in insula præfata habitare cœpit.
had-come for-some days on the-island aforesaid to-dwell he-began
Quadam autem die membranam quamdam scribens, cum ad
on-a-certain moreover day a-parchment certain writing when to
finem scripturam suam deflexisset, extra domum recedens;
the-end writing his he-had-brought outside the-house withdrawing
cum in quodam oratorio orationibus incumberet, ecce quidam
when in a-certain oratory to-prayers he-was-intent behold a-certain
corvus, accola ejusdem insulæ, intrans domum prædicti
raven inhabitant of-the-same island entering the-house of-the-aforesaid
hospitis, ut chartulam illic prospexit, rapido forcipe arripuit.
guest as the-little-sheet there it-saw with-swift beak seized-it
Præfatus vero hospes cum visus suos forte foras devertisset,
the-aforesaid however guest when sight his by-chance outside he-had-turned
volantem alitem chartulam in ore suo portantem prospicit:
the-flying bird the-little-sheet in mouth its carrying he-sees
confestimque cum chartulam suam defuisse comperit, ab
and-at-once when the-little-sheet his to-be-missing he-found by
alite corvo raptam fuisse cognoscit. Forte denique
the-bird raven snatched to-have-been he-knows by-chance then

eadem hora S. Guthlacus extra oratorium egrediebatur: qui
at-the-same hour Saint Guthlac out-of the-oratory was-coming-out who
cum præfatum Fratrem subita mœstitia correptum prospiceret,
when the-aforesaid Brother by-sudden sadness seized he-saw
consolari illum cœpit, pollicens ei chartulam suam cum
to-console him began promising to-him the-little-sheet his with
Dei omnipotentis auxilio sibi recuperari posse, sine cujus
of-God almighty help to-him to-be-recovered to-be-able without whose
potestate nec folium arboris defluit, nec unus passerum ad
power not-even the-leaf of-a-tree falls nor one of-the-sparrows to
terram cadit. Inter hæc avis longe in austrum avolans
the-ground falls amid these-things the-bird far into the-south flying-off
cernitur, cursumque suum inter stagnosa paludis ligustra
is-seen and-course its among the-pooled of-the-fen privets
deflectens, sese subito ab eorum obtutibus velut evanescens
turning itself suddenly from their gaze as-if vanishing
abdidit. Sanctus vero Guthlacus, firmam fidem firmo pectore
hid holy however Guthlac firm faith in-firm breast
gestans, Fratri præfato præcepit, ut naviculam in contiguo
bearing to-the-Brother aforesaid instructed that the-little-boat in the-adjoining
portu positam conscenderet, et ut inter densas arundinum
landing placed he-should-board and that among the-dense of-reeds
compagines, quo via sibi monstraret, incederet. Ille
joinings where the-way to-him it-should-show he-should-proceed he
autem præceptis sancti viri obtemperans, quo se tramite
moreover to-the-commands of-the-holy man submitting where him by-the-path
ducebat; perrexit: qui cum ad aliquod stagnum haud procul
it-led went who when to some pool not far
a præfata insula situm devenisset, conspicit non longe
from the-aforesaid island situated he-had-come he-sees not far
in media planitie stagni unam arundinem curvato
in the-middle-of the-level-surface of-the-pool one reed with-bent

cacumine stantem, quæ stagni tremulis quassabatur
top standing which of-the-pool by-the-trembling was-shaken
undique lymphis: in cujus fastigio æquiparatam schedulam,
on-all-sides waters on whose summit balanced the-little-sheet
æquali lance pendentem, velut ab humana manu positam,
with-equal balance hanging as-if by human hand placed
cernebat. Mirabile dictu! tangi non tacta vicinis
he-saw wonderful to-say to-be-touched not touched by-the-neighboring
videbatur ab undis. At ille Frater, arripiens de arundine
it-seemed by waves but that Brother seizing from the-reed
chartam, cum magna admiratione grates Deo persolvens,
the-sheet with great wonder thanks to-God paying
venerantiam validæ fidei de eo quod contigit venerabili
the-veneration of-strong faith concerning that which happened to-the-venerable
viro Dei Guthlaco conferens, inde egressus, domum reversus
man of-God Guthlac ascribing thence having-gone-out home returned
est: præfatus vero Christi famulus Guthlacus, non sui meriti
has the-aforesaid however of-Christ servant Guthlac not of-his merit
quod contigit, sed divinæ miserationis fuisse confirmabat.
what happened but of-divine compassion to-have-been affirmed

Two ravens on the island wreck and steal whatever they can, and Guthlac bears it patiently. Birds and fishes come to his voice and feed from his hand, and Felix explains that creatures serve the man who faithfully serves their creator.

Erant igitur in supradicta insula duo alites corvi,
there-were therefore on the-above-mentioned island two birds ravens
quorum infesta nequitia fuit: ita ut quidquid frangere,
whose hostile wickedness was so that whatever to-break
mergere, diripere, rapere, contaminare potuissent, sine ullius
to-sink to-tear to-snatch to-defile they-could without of-any
rei reverentia perderent. Nam veluti, cum familiaribus aucis
thing regard they-destroyed for as-if with familiar geese
intrantes domum, omnia quæcumque intus forisque invenissent,
entering the-house all-things whatever inside and-outside they-had-found
veluti improbi prædones rapiebant. Supramemoratus autem Dei
as-if shameless robbers they-snatched the-above-mentioned moreover of-God
famulus, varias eorum injurias perferens, longanimiter pio
servant various their injuries bearing patiently with-pious
pectore sufferebat; ut non solum in hominibus exemplum
breast endured so-that not only among men an-example
patientiæ ipsius ostenderetur, sed etiam in volucribus et
of-patience his might-be-shown but also among birds and
in feris manifesta esset. Erga enim omnia eximiæ
among wild-beasts manifest it-might-be towards for all-things of-exceptional
caritatis ipsius gratia abundabat, intantum ut incultæ
charity his the-grace abounded so-much that of-the-uncultivated
solitudinis volucres et vagabundi cœnosæ paludis pisces, ad
solitude the-birds and the-wandering of-the-muddy fen fishes to
vocem ipsius, veluti ad pastorem, ocius natantes volantesque
the-voice his as-if to a-shepherd swiftly swimming and-flying

devenirent: de manu enim illius victum, prout uniuscujusque
came from the-hand for his food as of-each
natura indigebat, vesci solebant. Non solum vero terræ
the-nature needed to-eat they-were-wont not only however of-earth
aërisque animalia illius jussionibus obtemperabant, immo etiam
and-air the-animals his to-the-commands submitted rather even
aqua aerque ipsi veri Dei vero famulo obediebant.
water and-air themselves of-the-true God to-the-true servant obeyed
Nam qui auctori omnium creaturarum fideliter ex integro
for he-who the-author of-all creatures faithfully from whole
spiritu famulatur, non est mirandum si ejus imperiis ac
spirit serves not is it-to-be-wondered-at if his commands and
votis omnis creatura deserviat: et plerumque idcirco subjectæ
wishes every creature serves and very-often therefore of-the-subject
nobis creaturæ dominium perdimus, quia Domino universorum
to-us creation the-lordship we-lose because the-Lord of-all-things
creatori servire negligimus, secundum illud: Si obedieritis
the-creator to-serve we-neglect according-to that if you-shall-have-obeyed
mihi et audieritis me, bona terræ comedetis. Item:
me and you-shall-have-heard me the-good-things of-the-earth you-shall-eat likewise
Si abundaverit fides vestra ut granum sinapis, et reliqua.
if shall-have-abounded faith your as a-grain of-mustard and the-rest

While Guthlac talks with Wilfrid, two swallows settle on his shoulders and knees, singing. He explains that the one who is joined to God has all creatures joined to him, and that whoever shuns men's company is visited by angels. He sets out a little basket, and they nest in it and return every year asking his leave.

Licet etiam beatissimi Dei famuli Guthlaci quoddam
it-is-permitted also of-the-most-blessed of-God servant Guthlac a-certain
spiritale miraculum explicare. Contigit enim quadam die, cum
spiritual miracle to-unfold it-happened for on-a-certain day when
quidam vir venerabilis, nomine Wilfridus, jamdudum viro
a-certain man venerable by-name Wilfrid long-since to-the-man
Dei Guthlaco spiritalis amicitiæ fœdere copulatus, ita ut
of-God Guthlac of-spiritual friendship by-the-bond joined so as
adsolebat, cum eo loqueretur; forte hirundines duæ, subito
he-was-wont with him was-speaking by-chance swallows two suddenly
domum intrantes, velut magna lætitia avino forcipe flexuosi
the-house entering as-if with-great gladness with-bird's beak of-the-winding
gutturis carmen canentes, veluti ad assuetas sedes devenissent,
throat a-song singing as-if to accustomed seats they-had-come
sese non hæsitantes humeris viri Dei Guthlaci
themselves not hesitating on-the-shoulders of-the-man of-God Guthlac
imposuerunt, ac deinde cantulosis vocibus garrulantes, brachiis
placed and then with-little-song voices twittering on-arms
genibusque pectorique illius insidebant. Wilfridus vero
and-knees and-breast his they-sat Wilfrid however
stupefactus, efflagitata sermocinandi licentia, sciscitari ab
astonished with-requested of-conversing leave to-inquire from
illo cœpit, ut quid incultæ solitudinis volucres, humani
him began to what of-the-uncultivated solitude the-birds of-human

successus insuetę, illam propiandi fiduciam habuerunt.
company unaccustomed that of-approaching confidence had
Sanctus vero Guthlacus e contra respondit: Nonne
holy however Guthlac from the-contrary answered have-you-not
legisti, quia qui Deo puro spiritu copulabitur, omnia sibi
read that he-who to-God with-pure spirit shall-be-joined all-things to-him
in Deo conjunguntur; et qui ab hominibus cognosci denegat,
in God are-joined and he-who by men to-be-known refuses
agnosci a feris, et frequentari ab Angelis quærit? nam
to-be-known by wild-beasts and to-be-visited by Angels seeks for
qui frequentatur ab hominibus, frequentari ab Angelis nequit.
he-who is-visited by men to-be-visited by Angels cannot
Tunc assumens quamdam ventinulam, posuit in ea festucam:
then taking a-certain little-basket he-put in it straw
quod cum alites prospicerent, velut notato signo imbuti,
which when the-birds saw as-if by-a-noted sign imbued
illic nidificare cœperunt. Cumque veluti unius horæ spatio
there to-nest they-began and-when as-if of-one hour the-space
transacto aggregatis quisquiliis nidum fundarent, S. Guthlacus
passed with-gathered rubbish a-nest they-founded Saint Guthlac
exurgens, sub testitudine tecti quo sederat ventinulam
rising under the-shelter of-the-roof where he-had-sat the-little-basket
posuit; volucres vero, quasi adepto propriæ mansionis
placed the-birds however as-if with-obtained of-own dwelling
loculo, illuc manere cœperunt: non enim sine licita volentia
a-little-place there to-stay began not for without lawful willingness
viri Dei locum nidificandi sibi eligere præsumebant,
of-the-man of-God a-place of-nesting for-themselves to-choose they-presumed
sed in unoquoque anno, petentes mansionis indicium, ad virum
but in each year seeking of-dwelling a-sign to the-man
Dei veniebant. Nulli ergo absurdum sit a volucribus
of-God they-came to-no-one therefore absurd let-it-be from birds

formam obedientiæ discere, cum Salomon dicat: Vade, piger,
the-form of-obedience to-learn when Solomon says go sluggard
imitare formicam, considera vias ejus, et disce sapientiam.
imitate the-ant consider the-ways its and learn wisdom

THE RAVENS AND THE GLOVES

Æthelbald, then an exile, visits with Wilfrid, who leaves his gloves in the boat. Guthlac, though indoors, asks whether they left anything there, and says his ravens have it. They see a raven tearing a glove on a roof; he bids it leave it, and the other glove is brought by three brothers who found it dropped by a raven on the road.

Neque tacendum quoque esse arbitror quoddam præfati
nor to-be-silent also to-be I-think a-certain of-the-aforesaid
viri providentiæ miraculum. Erat itaque sub eodem
man of-foresight miracle there-was and-so at the-same
tempore quidam exul de inclyta Merciorum plebe, vocabulo
time a-certain exile of the-renowned of-the-Mercians people by-name
Ethelbald, qui quondam, ut adsolebat, virum Dei visitare
Æthelbald who once as he-was-wont the-man of-God to-visit
malens comite præfato Wilfrido, adepta rate usque
wishing with-companion the-aforesaid Wilfrid with-obtained a-boat all-the-way
ad præfatam insulam pervenit. Wilfridus vero ratis
to the-aforesaid island came Wilfrid however of-the-boat
de prora saltu terram petens, ambas manicas suas
from the-prow with-a-leap the-land seeking both gloves his
puppi dimisit: ac deinde ad colloquium sancti viri
in-the-stern he-left and then to the-conversation of-the-holy man
venientes, postquam adinvicem se salutaverunt, inter alia
coming after each-other themselves they-greeted among other
sermocinandi colloquia, supramemoratus vir beatæ memoriæ
of-conversing talks the-above-mentioned man of-blessed memory

Guthlacus, cui Dominus absentia monstrabat, velut
Guthlac to-whom the-Lord absent-things showed as-if
prophetiæ spiritu inflatus, cum domi sedisset, et nihil
of-prophecy by-the-spirit inspired when at-home he-had-sat and nothing
aliud excepto domus vestibulo prospicere potuisset, subito
else except of-the-house the-forecourt to-see he-could suddenly
ab aliis sciscitari cœpit, utrumne rem aliquam in navi
from the-others to-ask began whether thing any in the-ship
dimisissent. Cui Wilfridus respondens, duas manicas suas
they-had-left to-whom Wilfrid answering two gloves his
illic obliviscendo dimisisse se aiebat. Ille vero corvos
there by-forgetting to-have-left himself said he however that-ravens
suos tunc manicas possedisse, sicut eventus rei probavit,
his then the-gloves had-possessed as the-outcome of-the-thing proved
dicebat. Nec mora extra domum egredientes, conspiciunt
said nor delay outside the-house going-out they-see
corvinæ sobolis atrum prædonem, in fastigio cujusdam casæ,
of-raven offspring the-black robber on the-top of-a-certain hut
improbo forcipe manicam lacerare. Sanctus vero Guthlacus
with-wicked beak a-glove tearing holy however Guthlac
alitem leni sermone comprimebat, velut criminis sui
the-bird with-gentle speech restrained as-if of-crime its
conscius esset: et ales manicam in culmine casæ linquens,
conscious it-were and the-bird the-glove on the-roof of-the-hut leaving
velut fuga facta occiduas in auras volabat. Wilfridus
as-if with-flight made western into airs flew Wilfrid
vero de culmine tecti in summitate virgæ manicam
however from the-roof of-the-house on the-tip of-a-rod the-glove
reducere fecit, ac deinde comperiens tanti viri potentiæ
to-bring-back made and then finding of-so-great a-man to-the-power
fuisse, alteram sibi reddi sicut et illam, solicitus
to-have-been-due the-other to-himself to-be-returned as also that anxious

de alterius manicæ damno fieri cœpit: ac vir Dei, illum
about of-the-other glove the-loss to-be he-began and the-man of-God him
ægrota mente damnum rei graviter pertulisse sentiens,
with-sick mind the-loss of-the-thing heavily to-have-borne perceiving
ludibundo verborum famine illum consolari cœpit, pollicens
with-playful of-words utterance him to-console began promising
ei possibilitatis Dei fuisse, cito sibi rem perditam
to-him of-the-possibility of-God to-have-been quickly to-him the-thing lost
recuperari, si fides eorum non titubasset. Nec plura inter verba,
to-be-recovered if faith their not had-wavered nor more amid words
ecce tres viri fratres pulsato signo ante portum præfatæ
behold three men brothers with-struck bell before the-landing of-the-aforesaid
insulæ steterunt, ad quos dicto velocius S. Guthlacus,
island stood to whom than-said quicker Saint Guthlac
ut adsolebat, hilari vultu secessit; nam semper gratia
as he-was-wont with-cheerful countenance went for always the-grace
eximiæ caritatis in ore ipsius et vultu fulgebat.
of-exceptional charity in the-mouth his and countenance shone
Salutatis vero fratribus, confestim unus eorum, inclinato sibi
with-greeted however the-brothers at-once one of-them with-bowed to-him
capite efflagitata venia, forte in via quamdam manicam
head with-requested pardon by-chance on the-way a-certain glove
de uncis pedibus corvi demissam invenisse fatebatur, et
from the-hooked feet of-a-raven dropped to-have-found confessed and
manicam sibi ostendit. Guthlacus parumper subridens, de
the-glove to-him showed Guthlac a-little smiling from
manu illius manicam tenuit; et admiratus divinæ clementiæ
the-hand his the-glove held and marveling-at of-the-divine clemency
benignitatem, loquente spiritu gratias egit; ac deinde salutatis
the-kindness with-speaking spirit thanks gave and then with-greeted
illis, sicut ante promisit, Wilfrido manicam reddidit.
them as before he-promised to-Wilfrid the-glove he-returned

Hwætred, a young East Angle of good family, raving for four years and having killed three men, is brought to Crowland after the bishops fail; Guthlac fasts and prays three days, washes him in the water of the holy font, and breathes on him, and he is healed for life. Æthelbald's gesith Ecga, whose mind is gone, is healed by wearing Guthlac's girdle.

Fuit itaque in eisdem fere temporibus, in orientalium
there-was and-so in the-same almost times in of-the-East
Anglorum terminis, quidam juvenis, nomine Huvetred,
Angles the-borders a-certain young-man by-name Hwætred
inclytæ quidem (ut ferunt) sobolis; qui cum quotidianæ
of-renowned indeed as they-say offspring who when of-daily
pietatis parentibus jura impenderet, quadam die domi
devotion to-parents the-dues he-paid on-a-certain day at-home
sedens, subito in illum nequam spiritus grassari cœpit.
sitting suddenly on him a-wicked spirit to-attack began
Intantum autem immensa dementia vexabatur, ita ut membra
so-much moreover by-immense madness he-was-vexed so that limbs
sua propria ligno, ferro, unguibus, dentibusque, prout
his own with-wood with-iron with-nails and-with-teeth as
potuit, laniaret: non solum enim seipsum crudeli vesania
he-could he-tore not only for himself with-cruel madness
decerpebat, quin etjam omnes quoscumque tangere potuisset,
he-tore-at but also all whomever to-touch he-could
improbi oris morsibus lacerabat. Eo modo autem insanire
of-wicked mouth with-bites he-mangled in-that manner moreover to-rage
cœpit, ut eum prohibere aut alligare nullus auderet. Nam
he-began that him to-restrain or to-bind no-one dared for
quodam tempore congregata multitudine, cum aliqui illum
at-a-certain time with-gathered multitude when some him

ligare tentarent, arrepta limali bipenne tria virorum
to-bind tried with-seized a-smith's two-headed-axe three of-men
corpora letabundis ictibus humi sternens mori coëgit.
bodies with-deadly blows on-the-ground laying to-die he-compelled
Et cum bis binis annorum cursibus dira peste
and when for-twice two of-years courses by-the-dire plague
vesaniæ vastaretur, et exerti macilentia arido in corpore
of-madness he-was-ravaged and with-protruding thinness dry in body
vires distabescerent; tum demum a parentibus suis ad
the-strengths wasted then at-last by parents his to
sacratas Sanctorum sedes adductus est, ut a Sacerdotibus
the-sacred of-the-Saints seats brought he-was that by Priests
Episcopisque sacratis fontibus lavaretur. Cum vero
and-Bishops in-sacred fonts he-might-be-washed when however
nullus eorum pestiferum funesti spiritus virus extinguere
none of-them the-pestilent of-the-deadly spirit poison to-extinguish
valuisset, tandem exploratis reprobatisque omnium remediorum
could at-length with-tried and-rejected of-all remedies
stigmatibus, domum reversi sunt. Quadam die namque cum
brands home returned they-have on-a-certain day for when
mœsti parentes nati mortem magis quam vitam optarent,
the-sad parents of-the-son the-death rather than the-life wished
fama volat quemdam eremitam in mediæ paludis insula
the-report flies that-a-certain hermit in of-the-middle fen the-island
Cruland sedisse, cujus rumor diversis virtutum generibus
Crowland to-have-sat whose fame by-various of-virtues kinds
fines pene totius Britanniæ longe lateque replebat: quo
the-bounds almost of-all Britain far and-wide filled which
comperto, orto mane illuc ducere vexatum certo consilio
learned with-risen morning thither to-lead the-afflicted with-sure counsel
parant. Excussa ergo opacæ noctis caligine, cum sol
they-prepare with-shaken-off therefore of-shadowy night the-darkness when the-sun

aureum demoverat ortum, ligatis membris vexatum ducentes,
its-golden had-sent-forth rising with-bound limbs the-afflicted leading
cœptum iter vadere cœperunt. Vesperascente vero die, cum
the-begun journey to-go they-began with-growing-evening however day when
illuc iter divertissent, in quamdam insulam haud procul
thither the-journey they-had-turned into a-certain island not far
a Cruland noctem duxerunt; ac deinde jubare exorto
from Crowland the-night they-spent and then with-radiance risen
ad portum prædictæ insulæ subvenientes, pulsato signo
to the-landing of-the-aforesaid island coming-up with-struck bell
colloquium tanti viri efflagitabant. Ille autem more suo
the-conversation of-so-great a-man they-requested he moreover in-manner his
solito eximiæ caritatis ardore fervescens, sese coram illis
usual of-exceptional charity with-the-ardor glowing himself before them
obtulit: et cum ipsi causam suam a primordio explicarent,
presented and when they the-cause their from the-beginning explained
vir Dei parentum solicitudinem et vexatæ humanitatis
the-man of-God of-the-parents the-anxiety and of-afflicted humanity
labores miserescens, velut paterno pectore illis propitiari
the-labors pitying as-if with-fatherly breast to-them to-be-propitious
cœpit. Confestim enim manum vexati arripiens, intra
began at-once for the-hand of-the-afflicted-one seizing within
oratorium suum duxit: et illic continuis tribus diebus jejunus,
oratory his he-led and there for-continuous three days fasting
flexis genibus orare cœpit: tertia vero die, orto jam
with-bent knees to-pray he-began on-the-third however day with-risen now
sole sacrati fontis undis abluit; et inflans in faciem
sun of-the-sacred font with-the-waters he-washed and breathing into face
ejus spiritum salutis, omnem valitudinem maligni spiritus
his the-spirit of-salvation all the-strength of-the-malign spirit
de illo repulit. Ipse autem, velut qui de æstuantis gurgitis
from him drove-back he moreover as-if one-who from of-the-seething whirlpool

fluctibus ad portum deducitur, longa suspiria imo de pectore
the-waves to harbor is-led long sighs deepest from breast
trahens, ad pristinam salutis valetudinem redditum se esse
drawing to the-former of-salvation health restored himself to-be
intellexit: ab illo enim tempore usque in diem exitus sui
understood from that for time all-the-way to the-day of-departure his
molestiæ inquietudinem ab immundo spiritu non pertulit.
of-trouble disquiet from the-unclean spirit not he-suffered
Alio ergo tempore, cum præfati exulis Ethelbaldi
at-another therefore time when of-the-aforesaid exile Æthelbald
comes quidam, vocabulo Egga, ab immundi spiritus
a-gesith certain by-name Ecga by of-the-unclean spirit
validissima violentia miserabiliter grassaretur, ita ut quid
the-strongest violence wretchedly was-attacked so that what
esset, vel quo sederet, vel quid parabat facere nesciret
he-was or where he-sat or what he-was-preparing to-do he-did-not-know
(Corporis autem et membrorum vigor illæsus permansit:
of-body moreover and limbs the-strength unharmed remained
facultas vero loquendi, disputandi, intelligendique penitus
the-faculty however of-speaking of-reasoning and-of-understanding utterly
defuit) quadam die propinqui sui formidantes perpetuam
was-lacking on-a-certain day kinsmen his fearing perpetual
vesaniam sibi venturam, ad præfati viri Guthlaci limina
madness to-him about-to-come to of-the-aforesaid man Guthlac the-threshold
duxerunt: confestimque ut se cingulo illius succinxit,
led-him and-at-once as himself with-the-girdle his he-girded
omnem amentiam de se ablatam, animumque sibi integre
all madness from himself taken-away and-the-mind to-him wholly
redditum persensit: se quoque illo cingulo semper
restored he-perceived himself also with-that girdle always

præcingens, usque in ultimum diem vitæ suæ, nullam a
girding all-the-way to the-last day of-life his no from
satana molestiam perpessus est.
Satan trouble suffered has

Spiritu prophetico futura et absentia cognita, et indicata per S. Guthlacum

THE TWO CLERICS WHO WENT ASTRAY

An abbot's two clerics leave him on the way to Crowland on a pretext. Guthlac tells the abbot that they turned aside to a widow's house and were drinking before the third hour. At home the abbot confronts them, and when they deny it he shows them signs until they confess it all, just as Guthlac said.

Coepit etjam inter ista vir Dei Guthlacus prophetiæ
began also among these-things the-man of-God Guthlac of-prophecy
spiritu pollere, futura prædicere, præsentibus absentia
with-the-spirit to-be-strong things-to-come to-foretell to-those-present things-absent
narrare. Aliquibus enim diebus cum quidam Abbas, ut
to-tell on-some for days when a-certain Abbot as
assolebat, ad verbocinium præfati viri devenire proposuisset;
he-was-wont to the-conversation of-the-aforesaid man to-come had-proposed
incœpto itinere, duo ministri ipsius, simulata cujusdam causæ
with-begun journey two servants his with-feigned of-a-certain cause
necessitate, Abbatis licentiam poscebant, ut in aliam viam,
necessity of-the-Abbot the-leave asked that into another road
quia causa cogebat, divertissent. Ille autem illis concessa
because a-cause compelled they-might-turn he moreover to-them with-granted
licentia quo proposuit perrexit: ac deinde veniente illo ad
leave whither he-proposed went and then with-coming him to
colloquium viri Dei Guthlaci, cum sese alterutrum
the-conversation of-the-man of-God Guthlac when themselves each-other

divinarum Scripturarum haustibus inebriarent, S. Guthlacus
of-the-divine Scriptures with-drafts they-made-drunk Saint Guthlac
inter alia ab illo sciscitari cœpit ajens: Ut quid duo
among other-things from him to-ask began saying to what two
isti Clerici, (quos vocabulo nuncupavit) ut assolebant, huc te
these Clerics whom by-name he-called as they-were-wont hither you
comitari noluerunt? Abbas autem illos efflagitata licentia,
to-accompany were-unwilling the-abbot moreover that-they with-requested leave
alterius causæ necessitate, in alteram viam divertisse dixit.
of-another cause by-the-necessity into another road to-have-turned said
At S. Guthlacus, cui Dominus ex divina inspiratione
but Saint Guthlac to-whom the-Lord from divine inspiration
absentia præsentabat, paullisper demissa fronte subridens,
things-absent made-present a-little with-lowered brow smiling
vultum deflexit. Abbas autem cum persensisset, quod viro
the-face turned-aside the-abbot moreover when he-had-perceived that to-the-man
Dei aliter præsentaretur, obsecrans in nomine Jesu, ut
of-God otherwise it-was-presented beseeching in the-name of-Jesus that
evidenter monstraret, quod sibi de illis visum est, suppliciter
clearly he-should-show what to-him about them seemed has suppliantly
rogabat. Guthlacus vero supplicibus obsecrationibus amici,
asked Guthlac however to-the-suppliant entreaties of-the-friend
qui sibi spiritali fide in Christo copulabatur, annuens,
who to-him with-spiritual faith in Christ was-joined assenting
iter eorum per ordinem sibi pandere cœpit. Dicebat
the-journey their in order to-him to-lay-open began he-said
enim illos ad cujusdam viduæ casam divertisse, et dum
for them to of-a-certain widow the-hut to-have-turned and while
non adhuc hora tertia esset, in delicatis viduæ fulcris
not yet the-hour third was on the-delicate of-the-widow couches
inebriari cœpisse. Non solum ergo vir Dei iter
to-get-drunk to-have-begun not only therefore the-man of-God the-journey

illorum a primordio narravit, quin etjam victum eorum
their from the-beginning told but even the-food their
et verba ex ordine monstrando explicavit. Non aliter enim
and the-words in order by-showing explained not otherwise for
sibi ex divino numine præsentabatur, quam ut in Helisæo
to-him from the-divine power it-was-presented than as in Elisha
cognitio furti facti a Giezi, Domino manifestante,
the-knowledge of-the-theft done by Gehazi with-the-Lord manifesting
monstrata est: intantum enim gratiæ divinæ spiritus in eo
shown was so-much for of-grace divine the-spirit in him
pollebat, ut absentia persentiret, et futura ut præsentia
was-strong that things-absent he-perceived and things-to-come as present
arbitraretur. Abbas itaque, perceptis salutaribus documentis
he-judged the-abbot and-so with-received saving lessons
viri venerabilis Guthlaci, remeabili cursu domum suam
of-the-man venerable Guthlac with-returning course to-house his
migravit. Dum vero, ut assolebant, duo præfati Clerici
departed while however as they-were-wont the-two aforesaid Clerics
ministerio Abbatis obviarent, omnes de domo exceptis
to-the-service of-the-Abbot came-to-meet-him all from the-house except
duobus illis discedere jussit: dumque in domo sederet, ab
two those to-depart he-ordered and-while in the-house he-sat from
illis Abbas ubi moram hesternæ diei duxerint sciscitabatur.
them the-Abbot where the-delay of-yesterday day they-had-made asked
Illi simulato pectore in alicujus amici sui se moratos
they with-feigned breast in of-a-certain friend their themselves to-have-delayed
casa dicebant. Abbas autem illos fuisse in domo viduæ,
the-hut said the-abbot moreover them to-have-been in the-house of-the-widow
quam proprio vocabulo nuncupavit, alium sibi nuntiasse
whom by-her-own name he-called another to-himself to-have-announced
aiebat: illi contradicentes cum maxima procacitate illius dicta
said they contradicting with the-greatest impudence his words

negabant. Abbas vero eorum impudentiam comprimens, nota
denied the-abbot however their impudence checking known
signa monstrando, culpam suam confiteri jussit. Ipsi autem
signs by-showing guilt their to-confess ordered they moreover
cum contra nota indicia calcitrare nequivissent, tandem
when against known proofs to-kick they-had-not-been-able at-length
se solo prementes, iter suum uno eodemque
themselves on-the-ground pressing journey their in-one and-the-same
ordine, quo vir Dei ante narravit, confessi sunt.
order in-which the-man of-God before told confessed have

Two brothers hide two flasks of ale in the sand before visiting him; he asks smiling why they did not bring them, and they beg pardon. Visitors flock from all Britain and none leaves unhelped. A thorn drives into the foot of Obba, Æthelbald's gesith, and his leg swells; wrapped in Guthlac's sheepskin, he feels the thorn fly out and walks home well.

Venerunt quoque his fere diebus de quodam monasterio
came also in-these about days from a-certain monastery
duo viri Fratres, ut S. Guthlaci verba doctrinæ audirent:
two men Brothers that of-Saint Guthlac the-words of-teaching they-might-hear
nam illo tempore tanti viri fama ubique notabunda
for at-that time of-so-great a-man the-fame everywhere noteworthy
vagabatur. Deinde cum insulam devenissent, habentes secum
wandered then when the-island they-had-reached having with-them
binas flasculas celia impletas, facto consilio illas in via
two little-flasks with-ale filled with-plan made them on the-road
sub quodam palustri sablone absconderunt, ut iterum
under a-certain marshy sand they-hid that again
revertentes iter suum illa annona relevarent. Dumque
returning journey their with-that provision they-might-relieve and-while
præfati Fratres verbocinio venerabilis viri potiti
the-aforesaid Brothers the-conversation of-the-venerable man having-obtained
uterentur, et præceptis salutaribus illos admoneret; hilari
enjoyed and with-precepts saving them he-admonished with-cheerful
vultu leviter subridens, ludibri famine inter alia
countenance lightly smiling with-jesting utterance among other-things
ab illis sciscitabatur dicens: Ut quid, filioli, huc portare
from them asked saying to what little-sons hither to-bring
noluistis binas flasculas, quas sub agrestis glebæ
were-you-unwilling two little-flasks which under of-rustic clod

umbraculo abdidistis? Quo audito, illi immenso stupore
the-shade you-bid which heard they by-immense astonishment
perculsi, se solo prosternentes, veniam perpetrati
struck themselves on-the-ground prostrating pardon of-the-committed
criminis orabant. Sanctus vero Guthlacus, sublevatis eorum
crime begged holy however Guthlac with-raised their
cervicibus, veniam indulsit, pacem concessit, iter signavit.
necks pardon granted peace conceded the-journey blessed
Sub eisdem fere temporibus ad virum Dei Guthlacum multi
about the-same almost times to the-man of-God Guthlac many
diversorum ordinum gradus, Abbates, Fratres, Comites, divites,
of-diverse orders ranks Abbots Brothers Gesiths rich-men
vexati, pauperes, non solum de proximis Merciorum finibus,
afflicted poor-men not only from the-nearest of-the-Mercians borders
verum etiam de remotis Britanniæ partibus, fama nimirum
but also from remote of-Britain parts by-the-fame surely
virtutum acciti, confluebant; quos aut corporum ægritudo, aut
of-virtues summoned flocked whom either of-bodies sickness or
immundorum spirituum infestatio, aut commissorum errorum
of-unclean spirits the-attack or of-committed errors
professio, aut aliorum quorumque criminum quibus humanum
the-confession or of-other of-whatever crimes by-which the-human
genus alluitur, vel varietas uniuscujusque vel necessitas
race is-washed either the-variety of-each or the-necessity
cogebat, a tantæ sanctitatis viro consolandos fore sperabant.
compelled by of-so-great holiness a-man to-be-consoled to-be they-hoped
Nec illos vana spes fefellit: nam nullus ab illo ægrotus
nor them vain hope deceived for none from him sick
sine remedio, nullus vexatus sine salute, nullus tristis sine
without remedy none afflicted without health none sad without
gaudio, nullum tædium sine exhortatione, nulla mœstitia
joy no weariness without exhortation no grief

sine consolatione, nulla anximonia sine consilio ab illo
without consolation no anxiety without counsel from him
reversa est: sed vera caritate pollens, omnium labores cum
returned has but with-true charity strong the-labors of-all with
omnibus unanimiter pertulerat. Contigit ergo, cum omnes e
all with-one-mind he-had-borne it-happened therefore when all from
diversis partibus variis causis ad tanti viri colloquium
various parts for-various causes to of-so-great a-man the-conversation
abundique confluebant; veniebat inter alios quidam Comes
from-everywhere flocked came among others a-certain Gesith
prædicti exulis Ethelbaldi, Obba nomine, ad verbocinium
of-the-aforesaid exile Æthelbald Obba by-name to the-conversation
beati viri Guthlaci: et cum alio die quædam loca
of-the-blessed man Guthlac and when on-another day certain places
spinosa perlustraret, sine calle agrestia rura gradiendo,
thorny he-traversed without path rustic fields by-walking
irruit in quamdam spinulam, sub incultæ telluris herbis
he-rushed upon a-certain little-thorn under of-uncultivated land the-grasses
latentem, quæ medelamium plantæ ipsius infigens, talo tenus
lying-hidden which the-middle of-the-sole his piercing the-heel as-far-as
rumpendo, totius pedis cratem perforavit. Ille denique
by-breaking-through of-the-whole foot the-frame pierced he then
contra vires cœptum iter carpens, ad insulam prædictam,
against strength the-begun journey taking to the-island aforesaid
in qua vir Dei permansit laboriose pervenit: et cum
in which the-man of-God remained laboriously arrived and when
illic unam noctem exegisset, inflatico tumore dimidia pars
there one night he-had-spent with-inflating swelling half part
corporis ipsius a lumbis planta tenus turgescens, intantum
of-body his from the-loins the-sole as-far-as swelling so-much
eum novi doloris molestia angebat, ut sedere aut stare vel
him of-new pain the-trouble tormented that to-sit or to-stand or

jacere nequivisset. Nam fervente membrorum compagine, ab
to-lie he-was-unable for with-burning of-the-limbs joint from
imis ossium medullis immenso ardore coquebatur, ut
the-lowest of-the-bones marrows with-immense heat he-was-baked so-that
morienti similior quam languenti videretur. Quod cum viro
to-one-dying more-like than to-one-sick he-seemed which when to-the-man
Dei Guthlaco nuntiaretur, illum ad se duci præcepit; ac
of-God Guthlac was-announced him to himself to-be-led he-instructed and
deinde cum causam vexationis suæ a primordio narraret,
then when the-cause of-vexation his from the-beginning he-told
vir Dei Guthlacus exuens se luterio melotinæ, in quo
the-man of-God Guthlac stripping himself of-the-cloak of-sheepskin in which
ille orare solebat, ipsum circumdedit. Confestimque dicto
he to-pray was-wont him put-it-around and-at-once than-said
citius, postquam veste tanti viri se indutum
quicker after in-the-garment of-so-great a-man himself clothed
persensit, eodem momento spinula, velut sagitta ab arcu
he-perceived in-the-same moment the-little-thorn like an-arrow from a-bow
demissa, statim de pede ipsius detruditur, quousque procul
sent at-once from foot his is-thrust-out until far
quasi jaculata institit; eademque hora omnis tumidi fervoris
as-if hurled it-stopped and-in-the-same hour all of-swollen heat
violentia, ex omnibus membrorum ipsius compaginibus,
the-violence from all of-limbs his the-joints
secessit. Confestimque exsurgens, pede reducto, gradi cœpit:
withdrew and-at-once rising with-foot drawn-back to-walk he-began
et postera die, allocuto viro Dei Guthlaco, qui totius sui
and on-the-next day with-addressed the-man of-God Guthlac who of-whole his
corporis ex unius membri languore damnum præstolabatur,
body from of-one limb sickness the-loss had-expected
hilari animo sine ullius valetudinis molestia pergebat.
with-cheerful mind without of-any infirmity trouble went

Tunc omnes qui testimonio virtutis intererant, viri
then all who to-the-testimony of-the-miracle were-present of-the-man
Dei valitudinem fidei mirantes, gloriam Domino reddebant.
of-God the-strength of-faith marveling glory to-the-Lord rendered

HIS ORDINATION AND WIGFRITH

Bishop Headda visits, and his scribe Wigfrith boasts he can tell a true hermit from a false one, having known both among the Irish. Headda ordains Guthlac priest and consecrates his church, and at dinner Guthlac asks Wigfrith how the cleric he promised to judge now seems to him; Wigfrith falls at his feet and confesses.

Non est prætereundum silentio quoddam miraculum præsagæ
not it-is to-be-passed-over in-silence a-certain miracle of-foreboding
providentiæ venerabilis viri Guthlaci, cui ex divina
foresight of-the-venerable man Guthlac to-whom from divine
donatione largitum est, ut verba absentium quasi scripta
gift granted it-was that the-words of-the-absent as-if written
videret, cogitationesque præsentium velut locuta cognosceret.
he-saw and-the-thoughts of-those-present as-if spoken he-knew
Cum enim quidam Episcopus, Hedda nomine, quasi cælesti
when for a-certain Bishop Headda by-name as-if with-heavenly
consilio imbutus, ad colloquium venerabilis viri Guthlaci
counsel imbued to the-conversation of-the-venerable man Guthlac
aliquando veniret, habuit in comitatu suo virum librarium
once came he-had in the-retinue his a-man a-scribe
Wigfrid nomine: qui cum inter alios Episcopi ministros
Wigfrith by-name who when among other of-the-Bishop servants
equitabat, alii eorum coram illo de virtutibus et miraculis
he-rode others of-them before him about the-virtues and miracles
sancti viri Guthlaci mirari cœperunt, alii asperitatem vitæ
of-the-holy man Guthlac to-marvel began others the-harshness of-life

ipsius et perseverantiam virtutesque per ipsum factas, ab
his and the-perseverance and-the-miracles through him done by
ullo alio ante inauditas, disputabant; alii in cujus virtute
any other before unheard-of discussed others in whose power
miracula illa quæ faciebat dubitantes, erumpebant: Wigfrid
miracles those which he-did doubting burst-out Wigfrith
autem se posse discernere et scire utrum divinæ religionis
moreover that-he could discern and know whether of-divine religion
cultor esset aut pseudo-sanctitatis simulator, si umquam
a-worshiper he-was or of-false-holiness a-pretender if ever
illum vidisset, pollicebatur. Dicebat enim inter Scottorum
him he-had-seen promised he-said for among of-the-Irish
se populos habitasse, et illic pseudo-anachoretas diversarum
himself the-peoples to-have-lived and there false-anchorites of-various
religionum simulatores vidisse, quos prædicere futura et
religions pretenders to-have-seen whom to-foretell things-to-come and
virtutes alias facere quocumque nomine nesciens comperit.
miracles other to-do by-whatever name not-knowing he-found
Alios quoque illic fuisse narrabat veræ religionis cultores,
others also there to-have-been he-told of-true religion worshipers
signis virtutibusque plurimis pollentes, quos ille crebro
in-signs and-miracles very-many strong whom he often
alloqui, videre, frequentareque solebat: ex quorum experientia
to-address to-see and-to-frequent was-wont from whose experience
aliorum religionem discernere se potuisse promittebat.
of-others the-religion to-discern himself to-have-been-able he-promised
Ergo cum prædictus Episcopus ad colloquium venerabilis viri
therefore when the-aforesaid Bishop to the-conversation of-the-venerable man
Dei Guthlaci pervenisset, fraternis salutationibus peractis,
of-God Guthlac had-come with-brotherly greetings completed
sese alterutrum Evangelici nectaris rore circumfundere
themselves each-other of-the-Gospel nectar with-the-dew to-pour-around

cœperunt. Erat autem in viro Dei Guthlaco divinæ
they-began there-was moreover in the-man of-God Guthlac of-divine
gratiæ luculentia intantum, ut quidquid prædicaret velut
grace the-brilliance so-much that whatever he-preached as-if
ex Angelico ore expressum videretur: erat in eo
from an-Angelic mouth uttered seemed there-was in him
tantæ sapientiæ affluentia, ut quæcumque dixisset divinarum
of-such wisdom the-abundance that whatever he-had-said of-the-divine
Scripturarum exemplis firmaret. Ergo prædictus Episcopus,
Scriptures with-examples he-confirmed therefore the-aforesaid Bishop
postquam colloquiis ejus potitus est, et melle dulciora
after with-the-conversations his obtained he-has and than-honey sweeter
præcepta sapientiæ ipsius gustavit; ecce repente in medio
precepts of-wisdom his tasted behold suddenly in the-middle
sermone, summissa cervice supplex, adjurare cœpit illum ut
of-talk with-bowed neck suppliant to-adjure began him that
Sacerdotale officium per eum susciperet. Guthlacus vero
the-Priestly office through him he-should-receive Guthlac however
petitioni Episcopi nolens resistere, ocius se solo
to-the-petition of-the-Bishop unwilling to-resist quickly himself on-the-ground
prosternens, volentiæ illius obediturum esse promittit.
prostrating to-the-will his about-to-obey to-be promises
Episcopus autem ovanti animo exurgens, consecrata
the-bishop moreover with-exultant mind rising with-consecrated
prius ecclesia, fidelem Sacerdotem summo Deo consecravit.
first the-church a-faithful Priest to-the-highest God consecrated
Peractis ergo consecrationis obsequiis, rogatu summi
with-completed therefore of-the-consecration the-rites at-the-request of-the-highest
Pontificis, contra rem solitam, vir Dei illo die ad
Bishop against thing accustomed the-man of-God on-that day to
prandium venire cogitur. Appositis ergo dapibus postquam
dinner to-come is-compelled with-served therefore dishes after

prandium cœperunt, aspiciens S. Guthlacus prædictum
the-dinner they-began looking Saint Guthlac at-the-aforesaid
Fratrem Wigfridum procul sedentem, inquit: O Frater
Brother Wigfrith far sitting says O Brother
Wigfride, quomodo tibi nunc videtur ille Clericus, de quo
Wigfrith how to-you now seems that Cleric about whom
hesterno die judicare promisisti? Wigfridus vero hæc
on-yesterday's day to-judge you-promised Wigfrith however these-things
miratus, confestim exurgens se totum solo tota
marveling-at at-once rising himself wholly on-the-ground with-whole
mente prosternit, supplexque veniam precatus sese peccasse
mind prostrates and-suppliant pardon having-begged himself to-have-sinned
fatetur. Mirantibus omnibus qui intererant, stupescere
confesses with-marveling all who were-present to-be-astonished
ad invicem cœperunt: Sanctus vero Guthlacus dicebat:
at each-other they-began holy however Guthlac said
Comprobamini alterutrum, sciscitantes si quis hæc
prove-yourselves mutually asking whether anyone these-things
mihi nuntiavit. Contigit ergo consecratio insulæ Cruland,
to-me told happened therefore the-consecration of-the-island of-Crowland
et constitutio B. Guthlaci in officium Sacerdotale, in
and the-establishment of-Blessed Guthlac in the-office Priestly in
autumnali tempore, retro calculatis quinque diebus ab illo
autumn time backward counted five days from that
die, quo Missa S. Bartholomæi celebrari solet.
day on-which the-Mass of-Saint Bartholomew to-be-celebrated is-wont

Abbess Ecgburh sends Guthlac a lead coffin and a linen shroud for his burial and asks who will inherit his place; he answers that his heir is still a pagan, and Cissa was later baptized. To the exile Æthelbald, hunted by King Ceolred, Guthlac promises the kingdom, without plunder or violence, after his enemy's days fail, and so it happens.

Alterius denique temporis præterlabentibus circulis,
of-another then of-time with-gliding-by circles
reverentissima Virgo Virginum Christi et sponsarum
the-most-reverend Virgin of-the-Virgins of-Christ and of-the-brides
Egburgh Abbatissa, Aldulfi Regis filia, ad sublimium
Ecgburh Abbess of-Aldwulf King daughter to of-sublime
meritorum venerabilem virum Guthlacum, sarcophagum
merits the-venerable man Guthlac a-coffin
plumbeum linteumque in eo volutum, quo virum Dei
of-lead and-a-linen-cloth in it wrapped with-which the-man of-God
post obitum circumdari rogabat, adjurans per nomen terribile
after death to-be-wrapped she-asked adjuring by the-name terrible
superni Regis, seque ad patibulum dominicæ Crucis erigens,
of-the-supernal King and-herself to the-crossbeam of-the-Lord's Cross raising
in indicium supplicis deprecationis extensis palmis, ut in
in sign of-suppliant entreaty with-stretched-out palms that for
officium prædictum vir Dei illud munus susciperet, per
the-office aforesaid the-man of-God that gift should-accept through
nuntium alterius fidelis Fratris præcipiens, ut hoc indicium
a-messenger of-another faithful Brother instructing that this sign
coram illo faceret, supplici rogatu mittebat. Addidit quoque
before him he-should-make with-suppliant request sent she-added also
ut ab illo sciscitaretur, quis loci illius post obitum suum
that from him he-should-ask who of-that place after death his

heres futurus foret. Qui cum sanctæ Virginis fidele munus
heir about-to-be would-be who when of-the-holy Virgin the-faithful gift
gratanter suscepisset, de eo quod interrogatur respondisse
gratefully he-had-received about that which is-asked to-have-answered
fertur, illius loci heredem in gentili populo fuisse, necdum
is-said of-that place the-heir in the-heathen people to-be not-yet
ad baptismatis lavacrum devenisse: sed mox futurum fore
to of-baptism the-bath to-have-come but soon about-to-be would-be
dicebat. Quod spiritu providentiæ dixisse, eventus futuræ
he-said which by-the-spirit of-foresight to-have-said the-outcome of-the-future
rei probavit. Nam ipse Cissa, qui nunc nostris temporibus
thing proved for he-himself Cissa who now in-our times
sedem viri Dei Guthlaci possidet, post annos (ut ipse
the-seat of-the-man of-God Guthlac possesses after years as he-himself
narrare solet) lavacrum baptismatis in Britannia percepit.
to-tell is-wont the-bath of-baptism in Britain received
Non me quoque supramemorati viri Guthlaci vatidico
not me also of-the-above-mentioned man Guthlac from-the-prophetic
pectore quoddam spiritale præsagium narrare piget. Quodam
breast a-certain spiritual presage to-tell it-irks at-a-certain
enim tempore, cum exul ille quem supra memoravimus
for time when exile that whom above we-have-mentioned
Ethelbaldus, huc illucque persequente illum Ceolredo Rege,
Æthelbald hither and-thither with-pursuing him Ceolred King
in diversis nationibus jactaretur; alio die deficiente
among various nations was-tossed on-another day with-failing
virium ipsius valitudine suorumque inter dubia pericula,
of-strength his health and-of-his-own amid doubtful dangers
postquam exinanitæ vires defecere, tandem ad colloquium
after the-exhausted strengths failed at-length to the-conversation
sancti viri Guthlaci, ut assolebat, pervenit: ut quando
of-the-holy man Guthlac as he-was-wont he-came that when

humanum consilium defecisset, divinum adesset. Illo
human counsel had-failed divine might-be-present with-him
vero cum beato viro Guthlaco loquente, vir Dei velut
however with blessed man Guthlac speaking the-man of-God as-if
divini oraculi interpres, pandere quæ ventura erant sibi
of-the-divine oracle interpreter to-lay-open what about-to-come were to-him
ex ordine cœpit, dicens: O mi puer, laborum tuorum non
in order began saying O my boy of-labors your not
sum expers, miseriarum tuarum ab exordio vitæ non
I-am without-share of-miseries your from the-beginning of-life not
sum inscius; propterea misertus calamitatis tuæ, rogavi
I-am unaware therefore having-pitied of-calamity your I-have-asked
Dominum ut subveniret tibi in miseratione sua, et exaudivit
the-Lord that he-might-help you in compassion his and he-has-heard
me, et tribuit tibi dominationem gentis tuæ, et posuit te
me and has-granted to-you the-lordship of-people your and has-set you
Principem populorum, et cervices inimicorum tuorum subtus
Prince of-peoples and the-necks of-enemies your under
calcaneum tuum rediget, et possessiones eorum possidebis,
heel your he-will-bring and the-possessions their you-will-possess
et fugient a facie tua qui oderunt te, et terga eorum
and will-flee from the-face your those-who have-hated you and the-backs their
videbis, et gladius tuus vincet adversarios tuos. Et ideo
you-will-see and sword your will-conquer adversaries your and therefore
confortare, quia Dominus adjutor tuus est; patiens esto,
be-strengthened because the-Lord helper your is patient be
inquit Sanctus Ethelbaldo, ne declines in consilium quod
says the-Saint to-Æthelbald lest you-turn-aside into counsel which
non potest stabiliri. Non in præda, nec in rapina regnum
not can to-be-made-firm not in plunder nor in rapine the-kingdom
tibi dabitur, sed de manu Domini obtinebis: expecta
to-you will-be-given but from the-hand of-the-Lord you-will-obtain-it await

eum cujus dies deficient, quia manus Domini opprimet
him whose days will-fail because the-hand of-the-Lord will-oppress
illum, cujus spes in maligno posita est, et dies illius velut
him whose hope in the-malign placed is and the-days his like
umbra transibunt. Hæc et his similia illo dicente, ex
a-shadow will-pass these-things and to-these like with-him saying from
illo tempore Ethelbaldus spem suam in Domino posuit: nec
that time Æthelbald hope his in the-Lord placed nor
vana spes illum fefellit: nam eodem ordine compositioneque
vain hope him deceived for in-the-same order and-arrangement
omnia, quæ vir Dei prædixerat, non aliter, contigerunt,
all-things which the-man of-God had-foretold not otherwise happened
sicut præsentis rei præsens effectus comprobavit.
as of-the-present thing the-present effect has-proved

Morbus, obitus, sepultura: inventio incorrupti corporis. Apparitio Ethelbaldo facta: Cæcus illuminatus

HIS LAST ILLNESS AND DEATH

After fifteen years on the island Guthlac falls ill on the Wednesday before Easter and tells Beccel he will die on the eighth day. On Easter Sunday he says Mass and preaches. He tells Beccel to have his sister Pega bury him in Ecgburh's shroud, and reveals that an angel came to talk with him morning and evening. He dies in 715, and a tower of light rises from the house amid angels' singing.

Verum quoniam humanum genus ab initio mortalis
but since the-human race from the-beginning of-mortal
miseriæ quotidie ad finem decurrit, mutatis temporibus
misery daily to the-end runs-down with-changed times
generationes et regna mutantur, ad quem terminum dominus
generations and kingdoms are-changed to which end lord

et servus, doctus et indoctus, juvenis et senex pari
and servant learned and unlearned young and old by-equal
conditione demerguntur: et licet meritis, pœnis, præmiisque
condition are-sunk and though by-merits punishments and-rewards
disjungamur; tamen nobis omnibus restat exitus idem. Nam
we-are-separated yet for-us all remains departure the-same for
sicut mors in Adam est, ita et in omnes dominabitur:
as death in Adam is so also over all will-rule
quisquis enim hujus vitæ saporem gustaverit, amaritudinem
whoever for of-this life the-taste has-tasted the-bitterness
vitare nequit. Contigit ergo inter hæc, postquam dilectus
to-avoid cannot it-happened therefore among these-things after the-beloved
Dei Guthlacus ter quinis annorum voluminibus, devoto
of-God Guthlac for-thrice five of-years revolutions in-devoted
famulatu superni Regis, vitam duxit solitariam; ecce
service of-the-supernal King a-life led solitary behold
Dominus Jesus, cum famulum suum de laboriosa hujus vitæ
the-Lord Jesus when servant his from the-laborious of-this life
servitute ad perpetuæ beatitudinis requiem assumere voluisset;
servitude to of-perpetual blessedness the-rest to-take had-willed
quadam die, cum in oratorio suo orationibus vacans perstaret,
on-a-certain day when in oratory his to-prayers being-free he-persisted
subita illum intimorum stimulatio corripuit: statimque cum
a-sudden him of-the-inward-parts pricking seized and-at-once when
se subita infirmitate diri languoris vir Dei arreptum
himself by-sudden infirmity of-dire sickness the-man of-God seized
persensisset, confestim manum Domini ad se missam
had-perceived forthwith the-hand of-the-Lord to himself sent
cognovit. Tunc se ovante spiritu ad perennis regni
he-knew then himself with-exulting spirit for of-the-everlasting kingdom
gaudia præparare cœpit: septem enim diebus dira ægritudine
the-joys to-prepare he-began seven for for-days by-dire illness

decoctus, octava die ad extrema pervenit. Siquidem
wasted on-the-eighth day to the-end he-came since
quarta feria ante Pascha ægrotare cœpit: et iterum
on-the-fourth weekday before Easter to-be-sick he-began and again
octava die, quarta feria, quarto etiam lumine Paschalis
on-the-eighth day on-the-fourth weekday on-the-fourth also day of-the-Easter
festi, finita ægritudine ad Dominum migravit. Habitabat
feast with-finished illness to the-Lord he-departed there-lived
ergo cum eo sub illo tempore unus Frater, Beccelinus
therefore with him at that time one Brother Beccel
nomine, cujus relatione hæc de obitu viri Dei
by-name whose by-the-account these-things about the-death of-the-man of-God
Guthlaci descripsimus: qui cum illo die inchoatæ molestiæ
Guthlac we-have-described who when on-that day of-the-begun trouble
ad eum venerit, cœpit illum virum Dei, ut assolebat, de
to him he-had-come began him the-man of-God as he-was-wont about
aliis interrogare. Ille autem tarde respondens, demum
other-things to-ask he however slowly answering at-last
cum sermone suspirium traxit. Cui ipse Frater inquiens
with speech a-sigh drew to-whom the-same Brother speaking
ait: Domine mi, quid novi tibi accidit? an forte nocte hac
said lord my what new to-you has-befallen or perhaps in-night this
ulla infirmitatis molestia te tetigit? At ille: Etiam, inquit,
any of-infirmity trouble you has-touched but he yes says-he
molestia me tetigit nocte hac. Quem item interrogans ait:
trouble me has-touched in-night this whom likewise asking he-said
Scisne, Pater mi, tuæ infirmitatis causam, aut quem finem
do-you-know Father my of-your infirmity the-cause or what end
hujus molestæ ægritudinis esse putas? Cui vir Dei
of-this troublesome illness to-be do-you-think to-whom the-man of-God
respondens inquit: Fili mi, languoris mei causa est, ut ab
answering says son my of-sickness my the-cause is that from

his membris spiritus separetur; finis autem infirmitatis meæ
these limbs the-spirit be-separated the-end moreover of-infirmity my
erit octavus dies, in quo peracto hujus vitæ cursu debeo
will-be the-eighth day in which with-finished of-this life the-course I-ought
dissolvi et esse cum Christo: expedit enim, sarcina
to-be-dissolved and to-be with Christ it-is-expedient for with-the-burden
carnis abjecta, Agnum Dei sequi. His auditis
of-the-flesh cast-off the-Lamb of-God to-follow these-things having-been-heard
prædictus Frater, flens et gemens, crebris lacrymarum
the-aforesaid Brother weeping and groaning with-frequent of-tears
rivulis mœstas genas rigavit: quem vir Dei consolans ait:
rivulets sad cheeks watered whom the-man of-God consoling said
Fili mi, tristitiam ne admittas; non enim mihi labor est ad
son my sadness do-not admit not for to-me a-labor it-is to
Dominum meum, cui servivi, in requiem venire æternam.
Lord my whom I-have-served into rest to-come eternal
Tantæ ergo fidei fuit, ut mortem, quæ cunctis mortalibus
of-such therefore faith he-was that death which to-all mortals
timenda formidandaque videtur, ille velut requiem aut
to-be-feared and-to-be-dreaded seems he as-if rest or
præmium laboris judicaret. Interea decursis quaternarum
reward of-labor judged meanwhile with-run-through of-four
dierum articulis, dies Paschæ pervenit: in qua vir Dei
days the-joints the-day of-Easter came on which the-man of-God
contra vires exurgens, immolato Dominici Corporis sacrificio
against strength rising with-offered of-the-Lord's Body the-sacrifice
et Sanguinis Christi libamine, præfato Fratri Verbum
and of-the-Blood of-Christ with-the-libation to-the-aforesaid Brother the-Word
Dei evangelizare cœpit: qui numquam ante, neque post tam
of-God to-preach began who never before nor after so
magnam profunditatem scientiæ se ab ullius ore
great a-depth of-knowledge himself from of-anyone the-mouth

audisse testatur. Denique cum septimus dies infirmitatis
to-have-heard testifies then when the-seventh day of-infirmity
ipsius devenisset, præfatus Frater illum circa horam sextam
his had-come the-aforesaid Brother him about the-hour sixth
visitavit, invenitque eum recumbentem in angulo oratorii
visited and-found him lying in the-corner of-oratory
sui contra altare: nec tamen tunc cum eo loquebatur, quia
his facing the-altar nor yet then with him did-he-speak because
pondus infirmitatis facultatem loquendi exemit. Denique
the-weight of-infirmity the-faculty of-speaking had-removed then
illo poscente ut dicta sua secum dimitteret, antequam
with-him asking that sayings his with-him he-should-leave before
moreretur; vir Dei cum fessos humeros parumper a
he-died the-man of-God when the-wearied shoulders for-a-little from
pariete levaret, suspirans ajebat: Fili mi, quia tempus nunc
the-wall he-raised sighing said son my since the-time now
appropinquat, ultima mandata mea intende. Postquam spiritus
approaches last commands my heed after the-spirit
hoc corpusculum deseruerit, perge ad sororem meam Pegam,
this little-body shall-have-left go to sister my Pega
et dicas illi, quia ideo aspectum illius in hoc seculo vitavi,
and tell her that therefore the-sight her in this world I-avoided
ut in æternum coram Patre nostro in gaudio sempiterno
that in eternity before Father our in joy everlasting
adinvicem videamur. Dices quoque ut illa corpus meum
each-other we-may-be-seen you-will-say also that she body my
imponat in sarcophagum, et in sindone involvat, quam mihi
place in the-coffin and in the-linen-cloth wrap which to-me
Ecgburch mittebat. Nolui quidem juvenis ullo lineo
Ecgburh sent I-was-unwilling indeed young with-any linen
tegmine corpus meum tegere: sed pro amore dilectæ Christi
covering body my to-cover but for love of-the-beloved of-Christ

Virginis, quæ hæc munera mihi mittebat, ad volvendum corpus
Virgin who these gifts to-me sent for wrapping body
meum reservare curavi. Audiens autem hæc præfatus
my to-keep I-have-taken-care hearing moreover these-things the-aforesaid
Frater, exorsus inquit: Obsecro te, Pater mi, quia infirmitatem
Brother beginning said I-beseech you Father my since infirmity
tuam intelligo, et moriturum te audio, ut dicas mihi unum
your I-understand and about-to-die you I-hear that you-tell me one-thing
de quo olim te interrogare non ausus diu solicitabar: nam
about which once you to-ask not daring long I-was-troubled for
ab eo tempore quo tecum, Domine, habitare cœperam,
from that time in-which with-you lord to-dwell I-had-begun
te loquentem vespere et mane audiebam nescio cum
you speaking at-evening and in-the-morning I-heard I-know-not with
quo. Propterea adjuro te, ne me solicitum de hac re
whom therefore I-adjure you that-not me troubled about this thing
post obitum tuum dimittas. Tunc vir Dei, post temporis
after death your you-leave then the-man of-God after of-time
intervallum, anhelans ait: Fili mi, de hac re solicitare
an-interval panting said son my about this thing to-be-troubled
noli, quod enim juvenis ulli hominum indicare nolui,
do-not what for young to-any of-men to-show I-was-unwilling
nunc tibi manifestabo. A secundo etenim anno, quo
now to-you I-shall-make-manifest from second for year in-which
hanc eremum habitare cœperam, mane vespereque semper
this desert to-inhabit I-had-begun in-the-morning and-at-evening always
Angelum consolationis meæ ad meum colloquium Dominus
the-Angel of-consolation my to my conversation the-Lord
mittebat, qui mihi mysteria, quæ non licet homini narrare,
sent who to-me mysteries which not it-is-lawful for-a-man to-tell
monstravit: qui duritiam laboris mei cælestibus oraculis
showed who the-hardness of-labor my with-heavenly oracles

sublevabat, qui absentia mihi monstrando ut præsentia
relieved who things-absent to-me by-showing as present
præsentabat. O fili, hæc dicta mea conserva, nullique alii
presented O son these words my keep and-to-no other
nuntiaveris, nisi Pegæ aut Ecgberto anachoretæ, si umquam
may-you-tell-them except to-Pega or to-Egbert the-anchorite if ever
in colloquium ejus tibi venire contigerit, qui solus
into conversation his to-you to-come it-shall-have-happened who alone
hęc sic fuisse cognoscet. Dixerat, et cervicem parieti
these-things so to-have-been will-know he-had-spoken and his-neck to-the-wall
flectens, longa suspiria imo de pectore traxit, refocillatoque
bending long sighs deepest from breast he-drew and-with-refreshed
rursus spiritu cum parumper anhelaret, velut melliflui
again spirit when for-a-little he-panted as-if of-a-honey-sweet
floris odoratus de ore ipsius processisse sentiebatur: ita
flower a-scent from the-mouth his to-have-come-forth was-perceived so
ut totam domum qua sederet, nectareus odor infunderet.
that the-whole house in-which he-sat a-nectar-like odor filled
Nocte vero sequenti, cum præfatus Frater nocturnis vigiliis
in-the-night however following when the-aforesaid Brother to-the-nightly vigils
incumberet, igneo candore a mediæ noctis spatio usque
was-intent with-fiery brightness from of-mid night the-space all-the-way
in auroram totam domum circumsplendescere videbat. Oriente
to the-dawn the-whole house to-shine-around he-saw with-rising
autem sole vir Dei sublevatis parumper membris velut
moreover the-sun the-man of-God with-raised for-a-little limbs as-if
exurgens, cum supramemorato Fratre loqui cœpit, dicens:
rising with the-above-mentioned Brother to-speak began saying
Fili mi, præpara te, iter tuum perge; jam me nunc
son my prepare yourself journey your go now me now
tempus cogit ab his membris dissolvi, et decursis
the-time compels from these limbs to-be-dissolved and with-run-through

hujus vitæ terminis ad infinita gaudia spiritus transtolli
of-this life the-bounds to the-infinite joys the-spirit to-be-carried-across
malit. Dixit, et extendens manus ad altare, munivit se
wishes he-spoke and stretching hands to the-altar fortified himself
communione Corporis et Sanguinis Christi, atque elevatis
with-the-communion of-the-Body and Blood of-Christ and with-raised
oculis ad cælum extensisque manibus, animam ad gaudia
eyes to heaven and-stretched-out hands the-soul to the-joys
perpetuæ exultationis emisit, anno ab Incarnatione
of-perpetual exultation he-sent-forth in-the-year from the-Incarnation
Domini nostri septingentesimo quintodecimo. Inter hæc
of-Lord our seven-hundredth fifteenth among these-things
præfatus Frater subito cælestis luminis splendore domum
the-aforesaid Brother suddenly of-heavenly light with-the-splendor the-house
repleri, turrimque velut igneam e terra in cælum erectam
to-be-filled and-a-tower as-if fiery from earth into heaven raised
prospicit: in cujus splendoris comparatione cum tunc sol
sees in whose splendor comparison though then the-sun
in medio cælo steterat, velut lucerna in die pallidescere
in the-middle of-heaven had-stood like a-lamp in the-day to-grow-pale
videbatur. Cantibus quoque Angelicis spatium totius aëris
it-seemed with-songs also Angelic the-space of-the-whole air
detonari audiebatur: insulam etiam illam diversorum aromatum
to-thunder was-heard the-island also that of-various spices
odoriferis spiraminibus inflari cerneres.
with-fragrant breaths to-be-filled you-would-see

Beccel flees by boat and tells Pega, who faints with grief, then thanks God; she buries her brother in his oratory on the third day. A year later, moved by God to move him, she opens the tomb and finds the body whole and the clothes fresh. She wraps him in Egbert's shroud and sets the coffin in a shrine that Æthelbald has since adorned.

Deinde supramemoratus Frater, immensa formidine tremefactus,
then the-above-mentioned Brother with-immense dread made-to-tremble
eximii splendoris coruscationem sustinere non valens,
of-exceptional splendor the-flashing to-endure not able
arrepta navicula portum reliquit, ac deinde quo vir Dei
with-seized little-boat the-landing left and then whither the-man of-God
præceperat cœpto itinere perrexit. Deveniens quoque ad
had-instructed with-begun journey went coming also to
sanctam Christi virginem Pegam, fraterna sibi mandata omnia
the-holy of-Christ virgin Pega the-brotherly to-her commands all
ex ordine narravit. Illa vero his auditis, velut in
in order told she however these-things having-been-heard as-if into
præcipitium delapsa, se solo premens, immensi mœroris
a-precipice fallen herself on-the-ground pressing of-immense grief
molestia medullitus emarcuit, lingua siluit, labrum obmutuit,
by-the-trouble to-the-marrow withered the-tongue was-silent the-lip was-dumb
omnique vitali vigore velut exanimis evanuit. Post vero
and-with-all vital strength as-if lifeless she-fainted after however
interventum temporis, ceu somno expergefacta, imi de
an-interval of-time as-if from-sleep awakened of-the-deepest from
pectoris fibris longa suspiria trahens, arbitrio Potentis
of-breast fibers long sighs drawing to-the-decision of-the-Mighty-One
grates egit. Postera vero die, secundum præcepta beati
thanks gave on-the-next however day according-to the-commands of-the-blessed

viri, insulam devenientes, totum locum omnesque domos velut
man the-island reaching the-whole place and-all houses as-if
ambrosiæ odore repletas invenerunt. Illa vero Dei famula
of-ambrosia with-odor filled they-found she however of-God the-handmaid
trium dierum spatiis fraternum spiritum divinis laudibus
for-three days spaces the-brotherly spirit with-divine praises
cælo commendavit: tertia die, secundum præceptum illius,
to-heaven commended on-the-third day according-to command his
felicia membra in oratorio suo humo tecta condiderunt.
the-happy limbs in oratory his with-earth covered they-buried
Volens autem divina pietas latius monstrare, quanta
wishing moreover the-divine kindness more-widely to-show how-great
in gloria vir sanctus post obitum viveret, cujus ante
in glory the-man holy after death lived whose before
mortem vita, sublimibus crebrisque miraculorum indiciis,
death the-life with-sublime and-frequent of-miracles signs
populis, tribubus, gentibus late ubique fulgebat; addidit
to-peoples tribes nations widely everywhere shone added
quoque æternæ commemorationis indicium. Transactis enim
also of-eternal commemoration a-sign with-passed for
sepulturæ ejus bis senis mensium orbibus, immisit Dominus
of-burial his twice six of-months circles put the-Lord
in animum sororis ipsius, ut fraternum corpus alieno
into the-mind of-sister his that the-brotherly body in-another
sepulcro reconderet. Aggregatis ergo Fratribus, Episcopis,
tomb she-should-bury with-gathered therefore Brothers Bishops
Presbyterisque, imo et aliis Ecclesiasticis gradibus, die
and-Priests rather also other Ecclesiastical ranks on-the-day
exitus ipsius aperientes sepulcrum; invenerunt corpus totum
of-death his opening the-tomb they-found the-body whole
integrum, quasi adhuc viveret: et lentis artuum flexibus,
intact as-if still he-were-living and with-supple of-limbs bendings

multo potius dormienti quam mortuo similis videbatur.
much rather to-one-sleeping than to-one-dead like he-seemed
Sed et vestimenta omnia, quibus involutus erat, non solum
but also the-garments all in-which wrapped he-was not only
intemerata, verum etiam antiqua novitate et pristino
unsullied but also with-their-old newness and former
candore splendebant. Quod ubi qui intererant prospexerunt,
whiteness shone which when those-who were-present saw
statim tremefacti stupentes steterunt; adeo ut vix fari
at-once made-to-tremble astonished they-stood so-much that scarcely to-speak
possent; vix miraculum intueri auderent, et vix ipsi
they-could scarcely the-miracle to-look-at they-dared and scarcely they-themselves
quid agerent nossent. Quod ubi Christi famula Pega
what they-should-do knew which when of-Christ the-handmaid Pega
prospexit, spiritali gaudio commota, sacratum corpus cum
saw with-spiritual joy moved the-sacred body with
divinarum venerantia laudum in sindone, quam eo vivente
of-divine veneration of-praises in the-linen-cloth which with-him living
Ecgbertus anachoreta in hoc officium mittebat, revolvit: sed
Egbert the-anchorite for this office sent wrapped but
et sarcophagum non humo terræ condidit, imo etiam
also the-coffin not in-ground of-earth she-buried rather even
in memoriale quoddam posuit, quod nunc ab Ethelbaldo
in a-memorial certain placed-it which now by Æthelbald
Rege miris ornamentorum structuris, in honorem divinæ
King with-wondrous of-ornaments structures in honor of-divine
potentiæ, ædificatum conspicimus; ubi triumphale corpus
power built we-see where the-triumphant body
tanti viri; usque in hodierni temporis cursum, feliciter
of-so-great a-man all-the-way into of-the-present time the-course happily

pausat;	per	cujus	intercessionem,		miserationis	divinæ
rests	*through*	*whose*	*intercession*		*of-divine*	*compassion*
indulgentiam,	quisquis	integra	fide	pulsaverit,		impetrabit.
the-indulgence	*whoever*	*with-whole*	*faith*	*shall-have-knocked*		*will-obtain*

Felix praises Guthlac's gentleness and wisdom. Æthelbald, hearing of his death, comes weeping to his tomb; that night Guthlac appears to him in light and promises he will be king within a year, giving as a sign that food will reach the island before the third hour. The food comes, and Æthelbald's reign prospers ever after.

O virum beatæ memoriæ! o magistrum divinæ gratiæ! o
O man of-blessed memory O teacher of-divine grace O
vas electionis! o medicum salutis! o præconem veritatis!
vessel of-election O physician of-salvation O herald of-truth
o thesaurum sapientiæ! o quanta gravitas, o quanta
O treasure of-wisdom O how-great gravity O how-great
dignitas in verbis et confabulationibus ejus erat! quam
dignity in the-words and conversations his there-was how
alacer; quam efficax in discernendis causis fuit! quam in
eager how effective in deciding cases he-was how in
absolvendis Scripturarum quæstionibus promtus et facilis!
solving of-the-Scriptures questions ready and easy
quam irremisso famulatu Deo servierat! intantum quod
how with-unremitting service God he-had-served so-much that
numquam in illius ore nisi Christus, numquam in illius
never in his mouth except Christ never in his
corde nisi pietas, nihil in illius animo nisi caritas, nisi pax,
heart except devotion nothing in his mind except charity except peace
nisi misericordia, nisi indulgentia perstabat. Nemo vidit illum
except mercy except indulgence remained no-one saw him
iratum, nemo elevatum, nemo superbum, nemo commotum,
angry no-one elated no-one proud no-one agitated
nullus mœrentem: sed unus idemque semper permanens,
no-one grieving but one and-the-same always remaining

lætitiam in vultu, gratiam in ore, suavitatem in mente,
gladness in face grace in mouth sweetness in mind
prudentiam in pectore, humilitatem in corde præferebat, ita
prudence in breast humility in heart he-displayed so
ut extra humanam naturam notis ignotisque esse videretur.
that beyond human nature to-known and-unknown to-be he-seemed
Postquam ergo præfatus exul Ethelbaldus, in longinquis
after therefore the-aforesaid exile Æthelbald in distant
regionibus habitans, obitum sancti Patris Guthlaci audivit,
regions dwelling the-death of-the-holy Father Guthlac heard
qui ante solus refugium et consolatio laborum ipsius erat;
who before alone refuge and consolation of-labors his was
subita arreptus mœstitia ad corpus ipsius pervenit, sperans
by-sudden seized sadness to the-body his he-came hoping
in Domino, daturum sibi refocillationem aliquam laboris
in the-Lord about-to-give to-himself refreshment some of-labor
sui per intercessionem sancti viri Guthlaci. Qui cum ad
his through the-intercession of-the-holy man Guthlac who when to
sepulcrum ipsius pervenisset, lacrymans ajebat: Pater mi, tu
the-tomb his he-had-come weeping said Father my you
scis miserias meas; tu semper adjutor mei fuisti; te
know miseries my you always helper of-me have-been with-you
vivente non desperabam in angustiis, adfuisti mihi in
living not I-despaired in straits you-were-present to-me in
periculis multis: per te invocabam Dominum, et liberavit
dangers many through you I-called-upon the-Lord and he-freed
me. Modo quo vertam faciem meam? unde erit auxilium
me now whither shall-I-turn face my whence will-be help
mihi, aut quis consolabitur me? et quis, Pater optime, me
to-me or who will-console me and who Father best me
consolabitur si me dereliqueris? In te sperabam, nunc me
will-console if me you-shall-have-forsaken in you I-hoped now me

spes fefellit. Hæc et alia multa proloquens; se solo
hope has-deceived these-things and other many speaking-out himself on-the-ground
sternebat; et supplex orans; crebris lacrymarum fluentis
he-laid and suppliant praying with-frequent of-tears streams
totum vultum rigabat. Nocturnis autem appropinquantibus
the-whole face watered with-nightly moreover approaching
umbris, cum in quadam casula, qua ante vivente Guthlaco
shadows when in a-certain hut in-which before with-living Guthlac
hospitari solebat, pernoctans, mœstam mentem huc illucque
to-lodge he-was-wont spending-the-night the-sad mind hither and-thither
jactabat. Parumper ibi nocturnis orationibus transmissis, cum
he-tossed for-a-little there with-nightly prayers passed when
lumina levi somno dimitteret; subito expergefactus, totam
the-eyes to-light sleep he-gave-up suddenly awakened the-whole
cellulam, in qua quiescebat, in immensi luminis splendore
cell in which he-was-resting in of-immense light splendor
circumfulgescere vidit: et cum ab ignota visione terreretur,
to-shine-around he-saw and when by unknown vision he-was-terrified
extemplo B. Guthlacum, coram adstantem, Angelico
forthwith Blessed Guthlac before-him standing with-Angelic
splendore amictum, prospicit, dicentem ei: Noli timere,
splendor clothed he-sees saying to-him do-not fear
robustus esto, quia Deus adjutor tuus est: propterea veni
strong be because God helper your is therefore I-have-come
ad te, quia Dominus per intercessionem meam exaudivit
to you because the-Lord through intercession my has-heard
preces tuas. Noli tristari; dies enim miseriæ tuæ præterierunt,
prayers your do-not be-sad the-days for of-misery your have-passed
et finis laborum tuorum jam advenit: nam priusquam
and the-end of-labors your now has-come for before
sol bis senis voluminibus annilem circumvolverit orbem,
the-sun by-twice six revolutions the-yearly shall-have-revolved circle

sceptro regni dominaberis. Non solum autem, ut
with-the-scepter of-the-kingdom you-shall-rule not only moreover as
fertur, Regnum sibi prophetavit, sed et longitudinem dierum
is-said the-Kingdom to-him he-prophesied but also the-length of-days
suorum et finem vitæ suæ sibi in ordine manifestavit. Ille
his and the-end of-life his to-him in order he-revealed he
vero econtra dicebat: Domine, quod signum mihi erit,
however on-the-other-hand said lord what sign to-me will-be
quia omnia sic evenient? Guthlacus respondit: signum hoc
that all-things so shall-turn-out Guthlac answered the-sign this
tibi erit: cum crastina dies advenerit, antequam tertia hora
to-you will-be when the-tomorrow day shall-have-come before the-third hour
fiat, his qui hoc loco habitant, unde non sperant, solatia
be to-those who in-this place dwell whence not they-hope the-comforts
alimentorum donabuntur. Hæc dicens, lux, quæ coram
of-food shall-be-given these-things saying the-light which before-him
apparuit, ab oculis illius recessit. Nec mora, dicta effecta
appeared from the-eyes his withdrew nor delay the-words effects
secuta sunt: nam priusquam tertia diei hora propinquasset,
followed have for before the-third of-the-day hour had-drawn-near
signum in portu pulsatum audierunt, hominesque illis
a-bell at the-landing struck they-heard and-men for-them
insperata solatia portantes conspiciunt. Exin ipse omnia
unhoped-for comforts bringing they-see thence he all-things
quæ sibi dicta erant recordans, indubia spe futura
which to-him spoken had-been recalling with-undoubted hope future-things
fore credebat, fidemque inseducibilem in vaticiniis viri
to-be believed and-faith unseduceable in the-prophecies of-the-man
Dei defixit: nec illum fides fefellit. Ex illo enim tempore
of-God fixed nor him faith deceived from that for time

usque in hodiernum diem, infulata regni ipsius felicitas,
all-the-way to today's day the-crowned of-kingdom his happiness
per tempora consequentia, de die in diem crescebat.
through times following from day to day grew

Miracles continue after his death. A man of the Wissa, blind for a year, trusting that anything Guthlac blessed will heal him, is brought to Crowland, and Pega lets him into the oratory where the body lies. She scrapes salt Guthlac blessed into water and drops it into his eyes; at the first drop he sees, and he walks home leading his guides.

Nec etiam defuncto ac sepulto Christi famulo Guthlaco
nor also with-dead and buried of-Christ the-servant Guthlac
signa virtutum ac sanitatum, quæ per illum viventem
the-signs of-miracles and of-healings which through him living
Dominus hominibus donavit, per invocationem intercessionis
the-Lord to-men gave through the-invocation of-intercession
ipsius ubique candescere præsentem adusque diem cessaverunt:
his everywhere to-shine present up-to day have-they-ceased
ut qui vivens pomposis virtutum rumoribus se elevare
that he-who living with-pompous of-miracles rumors himself to-raise
noluit, quanti meriti vel quantæ validitudinis erat, post
was-unwilling of-how-great merit or of-how-great strength he-was after
obitum suum perplurima miraculorum tropęa monstraretur.
death his by-very-many of-miracles trophies he-might-be-shown
Erat namque quidam vir paterfamilias in provincia
there-was for a-certain man father-of-a-family in the-province
Wissa, cujus oculi, bis senis mensium orbibus adepto
of-the-Wissa whose eyes for-twice six of-months circles with-gained
videndi lumine, furvis albuginis nubibus tegebantur, ita
of-seeing light by-dark of-albugo clouds were-covered so
ut splendentis diei lumina a furvæ noctis caligine
that of-the-shining day the-lights from of-dark night the-gloom
secernere nequiret. Qui cum reprobatis pigmentorum auxiliis
to-distinguish he-could-not who when with-rejected of-drugs aids

medendi salutem desperaret, perpetuamque sibi luminis
of-healing health he-despaired-of and-perpetual for-himself of-light
orbitatem imminere comperiret; tandem invento salubri
bereavement to-impend he-found at-length with-found wholesome
consilio, ad corpus sacratissimum viri Dei Guthlaci
counsel to the-body most-sacred of-the-man of-God Guthlac
se duci rogavit, dicens: Scio certe et confido,
himself to-be-led he-asked saying I-know surely and I-trust
quia si aliqua de rebus ab eo sacratis lumina mea
that if any of things by him consecrated eyes my
tetigerint, cito sanabor, et visum oculorum meorum
shall-have-touched quickly I-shall-be-healed and the-sight of-eyes my
mihi reddet. Amici autem illius ut ipse rogaverat
to-me he-will-restore the-friends moreover his as he-himself had-asked
fecerunt; duxeruntque illum ad portum insulæ Cruland,
did and-they-led him to the-landing of-the-island Crowland
et illi navi ascensa devenientes insulam, appetiverunt
and they with-ship boarded coming the-island sought
colloquium venerabilis Christi Virginis Pegæ: quæ ferventis
the-conversation of-the-venerable of-Christ Virgin Pega who of-fervent
fidei illius spem indubiam comperiens, intra oratorium,
faith his the-hope undoubted finding within the-oratory
quo corpus B. Guthlaci recumberet, duci permisit.
where the-body of-Blessed Guthlac lay to-be-led allowed
Illa ergo partem glutinam salis, a S. Guthlaco ante
she therefore a-part clotted of-salt by Saint Guthlac before
consecratam arripiens, in aquam operatoriam levi rasura
consecrated seizing into water holy with-light scraping
mittebat: ipsam denique aquam cum intra palpebras
put-it the-very then water when within the-eyelids
cæci guttatim stillaret, mirabile dictu! ad primum
of-the-blind-man drop-by-drop she-dripped wonderful to-say at the-first

tactum primæ guttæ, detrusis cæcitatis nubibus, oculis
touch of-the-first drop with-thrust-out of-blindness clouds to-the-eyes
infusum lumen redditum est: priusquam enim alterius
poured-in light restored was before for of-the-other
oculi palpebris salutaris lympha infunderetur, quidquid
eye on-the-eyelids the-saving water was-poured whatever
in domo esset in ordine narrabat; visumque sibi in
in the-house was in order he-told and-sight to-him in
eodem momento donatum fatebatur. Deinde postquam diu
the-same moment granted he-confessed then after long
clausas gratia per gratiam frontis reclusit fenestras,
closed by-grace through grace of-the-brow he-unbarred the-windows
cognovit inventum olim quod perdidit lumen, dux se
he-knew found once what he-had-lost the-light a-leader himself
ducentibus factus est revertens cursus. Exin ubi lumen
to-those-leading made he-was returning the-course thence when light
de fonte luminis hausit, ibat quo venerat, nec sic
from the-fount of-light he-drew he-went where he-had-come not so
reversus ut erat: viditque videntes, quos prius videre
returned as he-was and-he-saw those-seeing whom before to-see
negavit, grates Deo persolvens dignas, quas nullus
he-had-been-denied thanks to-God paying worthy which no-one
reddere nescit.
to-render knows-not
